

**STUDY OF VRANA SHODHAN AND ROPAN KARMA OF
NIMBADI KALKA ON CHRONIC DIABETIC ULCER**

A THESIS

**SUBMITTED TO THE
TILAK MAHARASHTRA VIDYAPEETH PUNE**

**FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
IN DRAVYAGUNA SUBJECT
UNDER THE BOARD OF AYURVED STUDIES**



BY

Dr. SATISH BABURAO BANDGAR

PRN. No. 05610001803

UNDER THE GUIDANCE OF

Dr. MRS. MEENAL LAD

DEPARTMENT OF AYURVED

January 2018

CERTIFICATE OF THE SUPERVISOR

It is certified that work entitled Study of vranashodhan and ropan karma of nimbadi kalka on chronic diabetic ulcer is an original research work done by Dr. Satish Baburao Bandgar. Under my supervision for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D) in Dravyaguna subject to be awarded by Tilak Maharashtra Vidyapeeth, Pune. To best of my knowledge this thesis embodies the work of candidate himself has duly been completed fulfills the requirement of the ordinance related to Ph. D. degree of the TMV up to the standard in respect of both content and language for being referred to the examiner.

Dr. Prof .Mrs. MEEENAL LAD
MD, PhD (Dravyaguna)

CERTIFICATE OF CO-GUIDE

It is certified that work entitled, Study of vranashodhan and ropan karma of nimbadi kalka on chronic diabetic ulcer is an original research work done by Dr Satish Baburao Bandgar. Under my direct guidance and supervision at MIMSR Medical College Latur, Maharashtra, 413531. For the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) in Dravyaguna subject to be awarded by Tilak Maharashtra Vidyapeeth, Pune 411037, Maharashtra.

Dr.Prof. D.V.Kale
M.S. General Surgery,
Professor, Dept. of Surgery,
MIMSR Medical College,Latur,
Maharashtra, India

Undertaking

I Dr Satish Baburao Bandgar is the Ph. D. Scholar of the Tilak Maharashtra Vidyapeeth in Dravyaguna subject. Thesis entitled Study of vrana shodhan and ropan karma of nimbadi kalka on chronic diabetic ulcer under the supervision of Dr Mrs. Prof. Meenal Lad. Solemnly affirm that the thesis submitted by me is my own work. I have not copied it from any source. I have gone through extensive review of literature of the related published / unpublished research works and the use of such references made has been acknowledged in my thesis. The title and the content of research is original. I understand that, in case of any complaint especially plagiarism, regarding my Ph.D. research from any party, I have to go through the enquiry procedure as decided by the Vidyapeeth at any point of time. I understand that, if my Ph.D. thesis (or part of it) is found duplicate at any point of time, my research degree will be withdrawn and in such circumstances, I will be solely responsible and liable for any consequences arises thereby. I will not hold the TMV, Pune responsible and liable in any case. I have signed the above undertaking after reading carefully and knowing all the aspects there in.

Dr. Satish Baburo Bandgar

**Address: Plot No. 18, Shankar Nivas, Eng. Colony, Ausa road Latur,
Maharashtra**

Ph. No. : + 91- 9822071595

E-mail: satishbandgar76@gmail.com

Date:

Place: Pune

To,
The Controller of Examinations,
Tilak Maharashtra Vidyapeeth
Pune. 411037

Subject- Submission of thesis for Ph.D. in Dravyaguna subject of Ayurveda.

Respected Sir,

I the under signed have been enrolled under board of Ayurved studies Tilak Maharashtra Vidyapeeth Pune for Ph.D. in Dravyaguna subject.

I am submitting my thesis for Ph.D. degree titled Study of vranashodhan and ropan karma of nimbadi kalka on chronic diabetic ulcer for your further suggestion and instruction.

Thanking you,

Yours faithfully,

Dr. Satish Baburao Bandgar
PRN: 05610001803

Forward by

Guide

HOD

Dean

Acknowledgement

I sincerely express my deep sense of gratitude to my Teacher and Guide Dr. Meenal Lad for the magnitude of her dynamic and precious guidance throughout the study. I would like to put on record the affection and care with which my esteemed Guide directed me during the study.

I am thankful to Dr Deepak Tilak Vice Chancellor TMV Pune, Dr Sardeshmukh Dean Ayurved faculty TMV Pune, Dr Abhijeet Joshi In charge Registrar and HOD of Late P G Nanal Dept of Ayurved TMV Pune, for their help encouragement and suggestions during the work.

I wish to offer my sincere thanks to Prof. Dr. Sarita Mantri, Dean and Principal, MIMSR Medical College and YCR Hospital Latur, for their encouragement and support.

I owe my humble gratitude & regard to Dr. Prof Dinkar Kale MS (General Surgeon) MIMSR Medical College and YCR Hospital, Latur for his keen interest in my endeavors & for continued encouragement, affection & valuable suggestions. I will be very thankful to him for kindest support. I am grateful to our Librarian Mr.Kale for providing me with the books I needed.

I thank my colleagues Dr. Aruna, Dr. Kolekar, Dr. Atul, Dr. Manish, Dr. Sameer, Dr. Laxmikant, Dr Ganesh and Dr. Kamble R.C. for their Co-operation and timely help during my Dissertation work.

Thanks to Vd. Naik Gautam and Vd Anand Pawar for their thesis work reference.

I am grateful to Statistician Shri Devendra Tandale for providing me all statistical analysis in this work. I am thankful to my seniors, juniors and all those who have directly indirectly helped me to complete this research work. I am thankful to my family members being as back bone for me.

Date:

Place:

Dr. Satish B. Bandgar.

M.D., PhD (Sch) Dravyaguna

Abstract

Chronic Diabetic Ulcers are one of the major health problems. Chronic Ulcers can be very well interpreted with Dushta Vrana concept in Ayurved. In Ayurveda various drugs formulations are in use for effective Chronic Ulcer management. Need is to evaluate these hypothesis and drugs with modern research methodology.

Hypothesis: Nimbadi Kalka formulation mentioned in Ayurved text Shrangadhara Samhita and Bhaishajya Ratnavali has both Vrana Shodhan and Ropan (i.e. Debridement and healing) properties in chronic Diabetic ulcer.

Objectives: Evidence based clinical comparison for local application of Nimbadi Kalka formulations, mentioned in Ayurved and modern medicine therapy for chronic Diabetic ulcer.

Research Methodology: In this study total 260 patients of Chronic Diabetic Ulcers are voluntarily divided into two equal groups. The group A, patients were treated with Nimbadi Kalka as local dressing material. In group B, conventional modern science local dressing material. In group B, conventional modern science local dressing materials like Iodine solution or Hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂) or Eusol solution are used groups. The oral hypoglycemic agents of modern science are same for both groups. The maximum treatment period is 60 days with daily dressing. The healing assessments are done as per clinical protocol for Ulcer healing.

Results: Chi-square test P value results non-significant which indicate that both groups are equally effective. So, we used single proportionate test on pulled data as small frequency in major amputation, minor amputation and death categories patient's categories here. After that test is significant so we can conclude that both A and B treatment groups are 83.46% effective. Total 16.53% cases are non-healable with A or B treatment. The control group B is already accepted and proven treatment protocol for chronic Ulcer in the modern medicine.

Conclusion: The topical application of Nimbadi Kalka is effective in Chronic Diabetic ulcers. Both Ayurvedic and Modern medicine are equally effective in chronic diabetic ulcer management.

Keywords: Vrana Shodhan Ropan, Nimbadi Kalka, Chronic Ulcers, Diabetic Ulcers.

Table of Contents

Sr. No.	Title	Page No.
1	Introduction	1
2	Aims and Objectives	4
3	Review of Literature	5
3.1	Review of Vrana and Dushta Vrana	5
3.2	Review of Prameha	31
3.3	Review of Ulcer and Chronic ulcer	50
3.4	Review of Diabetes Mellitus	75
3.5	Review of Drugs	86
3.6	Review previous workdone	154
4	Materials and Methodology	162
5	Observations & Results	174
6	Discussion	201
7	Conclusion	212
8	Summary	213
9	References	215
10	Bibliography	241
11	Annexures	244-267
	Annexure – I –Authentication of Drug	244
	Annexure – II -Drug Standardization	250
	Annexure – III -Consent form	251
	Annexure – IV –Ethical committee	257
	Annexure – V -Case record form	258
	Annexure – VI –Ulcer grade	261
	Annexure – VII -Key to Master chart variables	262
	Annexure – VIII- Master Chart	265

List of Tables

Table No.	Title	Page No.
1	Vataj Vrana lakshanas	10
2	Pittaj Vrana lakshanas	11
3	Kaphaj Vrana lakshanas	12
4	Raktaj Vrana lakshanas	13
5	Dwidoshaj Vrana lakshanas	14
6	Tridoshaj or Sannipataj Vrana lakshanas	15
7	Dushta Vrana lakshanas	16
8	Shuddha Vrana lakshanas	17
9	Examination Method of vrana	19
10	Vrana Vastu and its lakshanas according to Madhavkara	20
11	Vrana Varna (colour) as per involvement of doshas	21
12	Vrana sraava according to dosha	22
13	Vrana Sraava according to sthaana Or Vrana Adhistan	22
14	Shashti Upakramas of Vrana mentioned by Sushruta and other Acharyas	25
15	Classification of Prameha based on Dosha	35
16	Classification according to Sadyasadytwa	36
17	Poorvroopa of prameha.	39
18	Relation between Dosha, Dushya and Madhumeha	42
19	Prameha Pidaka	48
20	Table of ulcers signs and symptoms with their differential diagnosis of Ulcer.	70
21	Diabetic ulcer grades classification	70
22	Etiological classification of Diabetes Mellitus adapted from WHO	76
23	Classification of Daruharidra according to Samhita	90
24	Classification of Daruharidra according to Nighantu	91
25	Taxonomical classification of Daruharidra	91
26	Parayayi Nama of Daruharidra according to Nighantu	92

27	Gunapanchak of Daruharidra according to Nighantu	93
28	Dosha, karma and Rogaghanta of Daruharidra	93
29	Classification of Nimba according to Samhita	100
30	Classification of Nimba according to Nighantu	100
31	Taxonomical Classification of Nimba.	100
32	Parayayi Nama of Nimba according to Nighantu.	101
33	Gunapanchak of Nimba according to Nighantu.	103
34	Dosha, karma and Rogaghanta of Nimba according to Nighantu	103
35	Classification of Yashtimadhu according to Samhita.	112
36	Classification of Yashtimadhu according to Nighantu.	113
37	Taxonomical Classification of Yashtimadhu.	113
38	Parayayi Nama of Yashtimadhu according to Nighantu.	114
39	Gunapanchak of Yashtimadhu.	115
40	Dosha, karma and Rogghanata according to Yashtimadhu.	116
41	Classification of Til according to Samhita	123
42	Classification of Til according to Nighantu	124
43	Taxonomical Classification of Til	124
44	Parayayi Nama of Til according to Nighantu	125
45	Gunapanchak of Til	126
46	Dosha, karma and Rogghnata of Til	127
47	Classification of Madhu according to Samhita	136
48	Classification of Madhu according to Nighantu	137
49	Taxonomical Classification of Madhu	137
50	Parayayi Nama of Madhu according to Nighantu	138
51	Gunapanchak of Madhu	138
52	Dosha, karma and Rogghnata of Madhu	139
53	Classification of Ghruta according to Samhita	146
54	Classification of Ghruta according to Nighantu	146
55	Parayayi Nama of Ghruta according to Nighantu	147
56	Gunapanchak of Ghruta	148
57	Dosha, karma and Rogghnata of Ghruta	148
58	Drugs used for Nimbadi Kalka	162

59	Distribution of 260 patients according to age	177
60	Distribution of 260 patients according to Gender	178
61	Distribution of 260 patients according to the occupation	178
62	Distribution of 260 patients according to the chronicity of ulcer	179
63	Distribution of 260 patients according to the Ulcer Part Involved	180
64	Distribution of 260 patients according to the ulcer Grade	180
65	Distribution of 260 patients according to BSL Fasting	181
66	Distribution of 260 patients according to BSL post prandial	182
67	Distribution of 260 patients according to initial Ulcer size	183
68	Frequency table for Group against pain	184
69	Assessment of smell of the Ulcer within group	184
70	Assessment of size of the Ulcer	185
71	Assessment of secretion within group	185
72	Assessment of Granulation tissue within group	186
73	Assessment of Ulcer shape within group	187
74	Assessment of Ulcer bed within group	187
75	T-test Initial screening measured parameters compared according groups	189
76	T-test for initial status of patients in Numerical variables by Gender	190
77	Distribution of 260 patients according to total hospital stay	191
78	Mean of ordered categories and Wilcoxon test between group results for Pain by day against Group	192
79	Mean of ordered categories and Wilcoxon test between group results for Smell by day against Groups.	193
80	Mean of ordered categories and Wilcoxon test between group results for Size by day against Group	194
81	Mean of ordered categories and Wilcoxon test between group results for Secretion by day against Group	195
82	Mean of ordered categories and Wilcoxon test between group results for Granulation by day against Group	196

83	Mean of ordered categories and Wilcoxon test between group results for Shape by day against Group	197
84	Mean of ordered categories and Wilcoxon test between group results for ulcer Bed by day against Group	198
85	Healing outcome in both groups	199
86	Dosha, Guna, Ras, Veepak and Veerya correlation	206
87	Various karma of Nimbadiakalka	209

Table of Graph and Figure

Table No.	Titles of Graph, Figure and Photograph	Page. No.
1	Flow chart of Pathology of Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus	81
2	Drug Containt of NimbadiKalka	169
3	Drug Containt of NimbadiKalka	170
4	Patients Ulcers & its healing outcome photographs	171
5	Patients Ulcers & its healing outcome photographs	172
6	Patients Ulcers & its healing outcome photographs	173
7	Distribution of 260 patients according to age	177
8	Distribution of 260 patients according to the chronicity of ulcer	179
9	Distribution of 260 patients according to BSL Fasting	181
10	Distribution of 260 patients according to BSL postprandial	182
11	Distribution of 260 patients according to initial Ulcer size	183
12	Correlation matrix graph	188
13	Distribution of 260 patients according to total hospital stay	191
14	Pain relief in 60 days between groups	192
15	Smell relief in 60 days between groups	193
16	Size relief in 60 days between groups	194
17	Secretion relief in 60 days between groups	195
18	Granulation relief in 60 days between groups	196
19	Shape relief in 60 days between groups	197
20	Ulcer Bed relief in 60 days between groups	198

ABBREVATIONS

A. H.	:	Ashtang Hriday
A.S	:	Ashtang Samgraha
B. P.	:	Charak Samhita
Ch. Su	:	Charak Sutrasthan
Ch. Ni	:	Charak Nidansthan
Ch. Chi	:	Charak chikitsasthan
Ch .Ind	:	Charak Indriyasthan
Ka. Sam	:	Kashyap Samhita
M .Ni	:	Madhav Nidan
Sh .S	:	Sharangdhar Samhita
Su. Su	:	Sushruta Sutrasthan
Su.Ni.	:	Suahruta Nidansthan
Su. Chi	:	Sushruta.Chikitsasthan
Ah. Ni.	:	Ashtang Hrudy Nidansthan
Utt.	:	Uttaratantra
Y. R.	:	Yoga Ratnakar
D. M.	:	Diabetes Mellitus
A. N.	:	Ashtang Nighantu
D. N.	:	Dhanvantari Nighantu
S.N.	:	Sodhal Nighantu
M. N	:	Madhav Nidan
R. N	:	Raj Nighantu
K. N	:	Kaiydev Nighantu
B.N.	:	Bhavprakash Nighantu
N. A.	:	Nighantu Adarash
D. M.	:	Diabetes Mellitus

IDDM.	:	Insulin Dependent Diabetes mellitus
NIDDM.	:	Non Insulin Dependent Diabetes mellitus
HDL	:	High Density lipoprotein
LDL	:	Low Density lipoprotein
FFA	:	Free fatty acid
D.C.	:	Differential Count
E.S.R.	:	Erythrocyte Sedimentation rate
K.F.T.	:	Kidney Function Test
L. F.T.	:	Liver Function Test
R.S	:	Respiratory System
CVS	:	Cardiovascular System
CNS	:	Central Nervous System
PA	:	Per Abdomen
E.C.G.	:	Electro cardio gram
OGTT	:	Oral glucose tolerance test
PGDF	:	Platelet derived Growth count
B. C.	:	Before Christa
A. D.	:	Anno Domini
+	:	Same me as per index

Chapter 1. Introduction

The study to determine the global prevalence of diabetes in all age-groups all over world shows, 285 million people in the year of 2010. This figure will raise upto 438 million in 2030. The rate of urbanization among developing countries will raise upto two times till 2000 - 2030.¹

One of the major complications of DM is foot ulceration. It is a major social, medical, and economic burden on people. However, the rate of foot ulceration and amputation differs significantly. The study from India, for the prevalence of DM shows that the chances of infection in ulcer is 6-11% and occurrence of amputation was 3% in type 2 diabetic patients. In another study from India, shows the incidence of diabetic foot ulcers in the clinic population was 3.6%. The causes of ulceration among Indian people are barefoot walking, religious faith like walking on fire, use of improper footwear and lack of awareness and negligence about foot-care. This increase prevalence of foot ulceration and its complications in DM type II patients. This study also reflects increasing incidences for infection on DM patient's ulcers upto 52%.¹

The global burden for amputation among DM foot ulcer patient is million per year. That means at every 30 seconds a limb is amputated in the world.²

The Indian Study shows that the prevalence of amputation in DM patient is nearly about 40,000 per every year with increasing numbers.³

In United states study shows, that the rough estimated cost of ulcer healing is \$ 8,000 that of an infected ulcer healing is \$ 17,000 and that of a major amputation is \$ 45,000. In the United States, Nearly about 80,000 amputations are performed per year for diabetic foot ulcer, and the possibility of ulceration with infection in another leg in this patient is 50% within 18 months. Among these 58% causes have possibility of reamputation in 5 year from first amputation. The mortality rate for reamputed case is 20-50%. Despite of much research and development in ulcer and DM management, this ratio is static since last 30 yrs.⁴

The study for expenses in hospitalized patients of DM II with complications says the hospital stay is longer in such cases.

The hospitalized patient's expenses for ulcer (19020 INR) with any two Diabetic complications (17633 INR) spent four times more. The patients having daiabetic complication like Nephropathy (12690 INR), cardiovascular complication

(13135 INR) and retinopathy complications (13922 INR) pays three times more expenses than the patients without any complications (4493 INR).

The hospital expenses in the last two years are high and if complication of DM II it will be highest.⁵

The early intervention of diagnosis and treatment in DM Ulcer can reduce mortality rate and economical burden also⁶. The evidences also indicates that the multidisplinary and active management in foot ulceration can reduces its possibility of amputation.^{7,8}

Even though of various modern techniques and antibiotics development, chronic non-healing ulcers continue to pose a challenge to physician. The Multidrug resistance to antibiotic is also increasing.⁹

- Need of study:

As the last decade creates tremendous interest in Ayurvedic science. The demand of herbal medicine in world market is also increasing. Now a day's it is necessary to create evidences to basic principles mentioned in Ayurvedic texts, for its worldwide acceptance. To achieve above stated goal, we must reopen the Ayurvedic texts and search for appropriate medicines for a particular disease; and evaluate these hypothesis and drugs with modern research methodology.

- Selection of drug:

In Ayurveda Samhita, various drugs have been mentioned as Vranashodhak and Vranaropak which are helpful in Chronic Ulcer healing. In this study, the drugs were selected on following criteria.

- Easily available.
- Less adulterity in market.
- Any person should be able to prepare and use the medicine easily.
- Non-toxic.
- Drug having both Vranashodhak and Ropak activity is selected because all chronic Ulcers are infected and Non-healing.

निम्बपत्रघृतक्षौद्रदार्वीमधुकसंयुक्तो।
तिलैश्चसहसंयुक्तोलेपःशोधनरोपणाः॥

(शा.सं.तृ.खं.११/८६)¹⁰

निम्बपत्रतिलादंतीत्रिवृत्सैधवमाक्षिकं।
दृष्टव्रणप्रशमनोलेपःशोधनरोपणाः॥

(शा.सं.तृ.खं.११/८८)¹¹

तिलकल्कःसलवणोद्वेहरिद्वेत्रिवृत्तघृतम्।
मधुकंनिम्बपत्राणिप्रलेपोव्रणशोधनः॥

(च.चि.२५/८५)¹²

निम्बपत्रघृतक्षौद्रदार्वीमधुकसंयुता।
वर्तिस्तिलानांकल्कोवाशोधयेद्रोपयेद्व्रणानां॥

(भै.र.४७/४५)¹³

द्रव्यमार्द्रशिलापिष्टंशुष्कंवासजलंभवेत्।
प्रक्षेपावापकल्कास्तेतन्मात्रंकर्षसंमितम्॥ १ ॥
कल्केमधुघृतंतैलम्देयम्द्विगुणमात्रया॥
सितागुडौसमौदद्यात्द्रवाःदेयाश्चतुर्गुणाः॥ २ ॥

(शा.सं.द्वि.ख.५/1,2)¹⁴

So Nimbadi Kalka formulation mentioned by Sharangdhar Samhita III /11/86 and Bhaishajya Ratnavali, 47/45 was selected. This formulation fulfilled all above stated drug selection criteria.

In this study, Non-Healing Diabetes ulcers in group-A were treated with above formulation as a kalka for external application. The observed results were compared with the treatment group B, which were treated with modern medicine drugs for local Ulcer Dressing.

Chapter 2. Aim and Objectives

1. Aim:

- To evaluate Vrana Shodhan and Ropan Karma of Nimbadiakalka on Diabetic II chronic ulcer.

2. Objectives:

- To create evidence base for hypothesis mentioned in ancient text of ayurved by modern research methodology.
- A clinical comparison between ayurved treatment group and modern medicine treatment group will be assessed by approved clinical study protocol.
- To study any untoward effect of Nimbadiakalka on chronic ulcer.
- To prepare easily available and effective drug therapy in chronic Diabetic II ulcer.

3. Hypothesis:

Nimbadiakalka has both Vrana Shodhan and Ropan properties in healing of chronic Diabetic II ulcer.

Chapter 3. Review of Literature

3.1. Review of vrana

3.1.1 Historical Review of Vrana

Ayurveda is a science of healthy life as well as diseases. Since ages, it is serving the health needs to society. Hence Shalyatantra is evolved as a special branch of Ayurveda for surgical treatments.

Ancient surgeons have done surgeries on the various diseases. They have treated from minor conditions like warts to major conditions like non-healing ulcers, plastic surgeries and grafts. The constant research for treatments of diseases are seen from Vedic period. Many references are available such as administration of Rohini Aushadi in Kshata and Vrana, and the sheetalajaladhaara to stop the bleeding in Sadhyovrana.¹⁵

A] Vedic review:

Here a descriptive information about body, diseases and treatments are available in Rigveda and Athrvaveda. In Rigveda, Mantra-chikitsa, Aushadhi chikitsa and Shalya chikitsa were at its highest peak.

Ashwinikumar are "Vaidyas of god". They learnt madhuvidya i.e. transplantation surgery and pravragyavidya i.e. plastic surgery from Acharya Dadichi. They are famous plastic surgeon and organ transplant surgeon.¹⁶

Vipashyala the daughter of king Khel lost her limbs in war. However Ashwinikumar transplanted her limbs with copper /iron Metal.¹⁷

1. Athrvaveda:

There are many references in Atharvaveda about Apachivedhan, removal of Garbhashay and Vranchikitsa, and ligation of artery to stop bleeding.¹⁸ In Chandogyaupanishad a reference of Madhuvidya (transplantation Surgery) is available.¹⁹

In Bruhdaaranyak and Shathpath brahmhan reference of Acharya Dadhichi is available. He was famous plastic surgeon and organ transplant surgeon. So Ashwinikumar transplanted head of horse to Dadhichi and Dadhich's head to horse.²⁰ Also references of Rakshoghana, Vishalyaghana, Kriminashan, Rohan and Sandhan dravyas are mentioned.²¹

2. Agnipuran :²²

Surgical wounds are mentioned in Agnipuran.

3. Mahabharat :²²

At the time of Kurukshetra yuddaha, in Bhismparva and Udyoga parva and in Anushasan parva various references regarding wound healing are mentioned. It is also stated that there were so many surgeons available for removal of Shalya.

4. Mahavagga (Buddhist tradition):²³

Vrana with pooya (pus) were treated with medicine such as kshaar. The external application of such medicines causes expulsion of pus.

5. Koutilya Arthashastra:²⁴

In Koutilya arthashastra the reference of Dushta vrana is available. Also the other references of Yantra, Shastra, Agad, Sneha, and Vastra are available.²⁴

6. Jatkamala:²²

Dushta vranas which are painful along with pus should be carefully opened and drained. The wound becomes painful when it comes in contact with salt.²⁵

7. Kaadambari:²⁶

Wounds are produced by constant friction. Severe injury produces disabilities in the organs. After healing the wound the scar remains for whole life.

B| Samhita kaal:

A detailed description of vrana with management is mentioned in Brihatraye and Laghutraye. Charaka has explained 36 therapeutic measures of Vrana in Dwivranichikitsa adhayay in Chikitsasthan.²⁷ Sushruta has mentioned 60 therapeutic measures for vrana known as Shashti-upkrama in chikitsasthan. For Vrana chikitsa, he mentioned 1st adyaya of chikitsasthana, as Dwivranachikitsa.²⁸

Information of vrana is also mentioned in Bhel-samhitha, Kashyapa samhitha, Gadanigraha, Chakradatta, Yogaratnakara, and Bhaishajyaratnavali and in Madhavanidan also.

3.1.2. Review of vrana

Vrana is one of the important subject mentioned in Ayurveda. It is described in detail by Sushruta. About the Vrana various references are available in Samhitas.

A) Nirukti (Derivation):

‘व्रण गात्र विचूर्णने।’²⁹

A word Vrana is derived from the root Vriya meaning to recover.

Vran + a, in the sense of ‘Gaatra Vichurnane’³⁰

Vrana is a condition, even after complete healing it leaves a scar (vranavastu) over the area. The scar remains for whole life.

व्रण गात्र विचूर्णने। व्रणयति इति व्रणः।²⁹

Gaatra (body tissue or part of body) Vichurnane means rupture or destruction or discontinuation.

The discontinuity or destruction of body tissue is known as Vrana.

B) Definition of Vrana:

वृणोतियस्माद्दूडेऽपिव्रणवस्तुननश्यति।

आदेहधारणात्तस्माद्व्रणइत्युच्यतेबुधैः॥४०॥³¹

Su.Su. 21/40

Vrana is a condition which even after the complete healing leaves a scar over the area, which stays as long as the person is alive.

C) Specialties of Vrana:

षण्मूलोऽष्टपरिग्राहीपञ्चलक्षणलक्षितः।

षष्ट्याविधानैर्निर्दिष्टैश्चतुर्भिःसाध्यतेव्रणः॥१३४॥³²

Su.Chi.1/134

- Six roots of vrana i.e. mulsthaan (or causes of vitiation) -Vaata, Pitta, Kapha, Rakta, Sannipataj and Agantuja
- Eight sites or vranavastu or vранаadhistan–Twak, Mamsa, Sira, Snayu, Sandhi, Asthi, Kostha, Marama.
- Five features of examination (Panchalakshan) - shape, pain, colour, odour, and discharge.
- Sixty types of treatment (Shashatividhan) - i.e. vrana treated with Shasti upkramas.

- Can be treated successfully if the four necessities, i.e. Chikitsachatushpada are ideal.

D) Classification:³³

Vrana is classified into two categories : Nija Vrana and Aagantuj Vrana

I) Nija or Shareeraja Vrana:³⁴

Sushruta has specially mentioned Nija Vranas occurs due to Vaataja, Pittaja, Kaphaja, Raktaja and Sannipataja Dosha..

These are further classified into 15 types on the basis of vitiation of dwi-doshas and tridoshas along with Rakta.

Charaka has described Nija Vrana has 3 types i.e.due to Vaata, Pitta and Kapha.

II) Aagantuja Vrana or Sadyovrana:

It is caused by external trauma from Purusha, Pashu, Pakshi, Vyaala, Prapatana, Peedana, Prahara, Teekshnaoushadha, Agni, Kshara, Visha, Kapaala, Shringa.

Sushruta has mentioned six types as Chinna, Bhinna, Viddha, Kshata, Picchita, Ghrishta.³⁵

Ashtanga hridaya mentioned eight types as Ghrishta, Avakruta, Vicchinna, Pravilambita, Paatita, Viddha, Bhinna, Vidalith.³⁶

Ashtanga Sangraha mentioned three types as Chinna, Viddha, Picchita.Madhava Nidana has stated same as that of Sushruta.

Sharangdhara has mentioned eight types as Avkrupta, vilambint, Chiina, Bhinna, Vidalita, Grushta, Viddha, Nipaait.³⁷

E) Nidana of Vrana :³⁸

Doshaj ,Aaharaj and viharaj

1.Vata Dosha –

Aharaj hetu:Vaataprakopak aahaaras,i.e. Ruksha,laghu,Sheet,lavana,katu,ahaara, shushkashaaka,vallura,uddhalak, etc.

Viharaj hetu :balawat vigrah,excessive panchakarmas like Vamana, Virechana, Raktamokshana,ativyaayaama and supression of Adharanneya vega vyavaya,atiadhyanan, prapatanan, langhana, jagaran

2. Pitta Dosha --

Aharaj Hetu: Pittaprakopaka aahara i.e. amla, katu, lavana, kshaara, Ushna, teekshna, laghu, vidaahi, tila taila, pinyaaka,

Viharj Hetu : krodha, shoka, bhaya, aayas i.e. sharirpida, upavaasa, maithuna.

3.Kapha Dosha–

Aharaj Hetu : Guru, madhur, snigdha, sheeta, lavana, maasha, mahaamaasha

Viharaj Hetu: avyaayaam (lack of physical exercise), aalasya, diwaswapna, (sleep during day)

F) Vrana Lakshanas:³⁹

There are two types of Vrana features:

A. Samanya : Vedana (pain.)

B. Vishesha : consists of signs and symptoms caused by vitiated doshas.

D) Vataja Vrana Lakshanas:

Vrana due to vaata has shyaava or aruna varna, tanu, stabdha, kathina, ruksh, having alpa sraava and vedana baahulyata and toda bhedavat Vedana.

Table No. 1 : Vataj vrana lakshanas

Lakshanas	Sushruta ⁴⁰	Charaka ⁴¹	M.Ni. ⁴²	A.H. ⁴³	Kashyapa ⁴⁵	A. San. ⁴⁴
Varna	Shyaava or Aruna	Shyaava	Shyaava	Shyaava, Krushna, Aruna, Bhasma kapotha or Asthi Varna	-	Shyaava, Aruna, Krushna, Bhasma of Asthi.
Vartma	Rooksha	Stabdha, Kathina	Stabdha, Kathina	---	Stambha, Kathina	-
Vedana	Todha, Bheda, Chatachata yana ,etc	Teevra Ruk, Sphurana	Maharuja	Todha, Bheda etc.	Maharuja	Sphuruna, Todha, Bheda etc.
Sraava	Sheeta, tanu, Picchila, Alpasraava	Mandhasraava	Mandhasraava	Alpasraava resembling Mastu, Maamsa, Pulakaambu	Alpasraava	Alpa sraava resembling Mastu, dadhi, Kshaara, Maamsa Dhaavana, Pulakoda ka etc.

II) Pittaja Vrana Lakshanas :Vrana due to Pitta will be associated with daaha, paaka, raaga, jwara, trishna, moha and vrana has kshipra utpatti i.e sudden onset with neela, peeta varna and pootisraava.i.e. associated with pus.

Table No.2 : Pittaj Vrana lakshanas

Lakshanas	Sushruta ⁴⁶	Charaka ⁴⁷	M.Ni ⁴⁸	A.H. ⁴⁹	Kashyapa ⁵⁰	A.San. ⁵¹
Varna	Peeta, Neelabha	-----	---	Neela, Kapila,Pin gala,Peeta,	----	Peeta, Neela Krushna, Pingala, Haritha,
Utpatti	Kshipra,i.e. .sudden onset	----	---	Kshipra	---	Kshipra
Any lakshanas	Daaha, Paaka, Raaga, with Peeta Pidaka	Trushna, Moha, Jwara, Sveda,	Trushn a, Moha, Jwara, Kleda, Daaha	Raaga, Paaka, pain resemblin g Vrana caused by Kshaara	Jwara, Daaha, Moha, Trushna	Daaha, Raaga, Paaka, Jwara, Dhoomayan a
Sraava	Sraava resembling Kimshuka flower, Ushna.	Pootisraava	Pootisr aava	Sraava is warm, large in quantity. resemblin g Kimshuka Taila or solution of Bhasma	Pootisraava	Sraava large in quantity. resembling Gomootra, solution of Bhasma, Kimshuka or Mrudveeka or Taila

III) Kaphaja Vrana Lakshanas:

Vrana due to Kapha will have paandu or shweta varna associated with ugra kandu, manda vedana, shukla, sheeta, pichhila and ghana Sraava, stabdh sirasnayujalvat.

Table No. 3: Kaphaj Vrana lakshanas

Lakshanas	Sushruta ⁵²	Charaka ⁵³	M.Ni. ⁵⁴	A.H. ⁵⁵	Ka. Sam ⁵⁶	A.S. ⁵⁷
Varna	Paandu	Paandu	Paandu	Paandu	Paandu	Paandu
Vartma	Sthoola, covered with StabdhaSiraSna ayujaala, Katina	Snigdha, Guru, Bahupiccha	Bahupiccha, Guru, Snigdha	Sthoola, Katina, covered with SiraSnaayujaala	Sthaimithya, Maardhava	Snigdha, Kathina, Sthoola
Anya lakshanas	Mandavedana, severe Kandua feeling of heaviness	Mandavedana, Chirakaari	Mandavedana, Sthaimithya	Alparuja, Kandua	Mandavedana, Chirakaari	Mandavedana, Kandua, Swaapa, Sthaimithya
Sraava	Shukla, Sheeta, Saandra	Alpasamkleda	Alpasamkleda, Chirapaki	Large qty. of Sveta Ghana sraava	Atisraava	Sraava resembling Navaneeta, Tila pishta, Naarikelodaka

IV) Raktaja Vrana Lakshanas:

This Vrana will have features similar to that of Pittaja Vrana; it has Pravaala (Rakta) Varna, Raktasraava covered with network of Krishna sphota, smells like Turanga or Vaajisthaana.

Table No. 4: RaktajaVrana lakshana's

Lakshanas	Sushruta⁵⁸	M. Ni.⁵⁹	A.H.⁶⁰	A.Sam.⁶¹
Varna	Pravaala Dhala Nichaya	Raktha	Pravaala (Raktha)	Pravaala (Raktha)
Vartma	Covered with network of Krushnasphota, Pidaka	---	----	Covered with Krushnasphota, Pidaka
Anyalakshanas	Smells like Turangasthaana, Vedanaayuktha, DhoomayanaSheela and having features of Pitta	-----	Smells like VaajiSthaana, has other features of Pitta	Smells like VaajiSthaana, has other features of Pitta
Sraava	RakthaSraava	RakthaSraava	SaraktapooyaSraava	SaraktapooyaSraava

V) Dvidoshaja Vrana lakshanas:⁶²

Sushruta has explained the lakshanas depending upon combination of doshas while Vagbhata and Madhavakara have the stated same.

Table No. 5: Dvidoshaj Vrana Lakshanas

Lakshanas	V-P	V-K	P-K	V-R	P-R	K-R
Aakruti	-	-	-	-	Ghritamanda	-
Gandha	-	-	-	-	Meenadhavantoy a	-
Varna	Aruna, peeta	-	-	Rakta, Aruna	-	Rakta
Vedana	Toda, Daha, Dhoomayana	Toda, Kandu	Daaha, Ushna	Toda, supta	-	Kandu
Sraava	Peeta, Aruna	Sheeta, Picchila, Alpa	Peeta, Paandu	Rakta, aruna	Ushna, Krishna	Rakta, Paandu
Anyal lakshanas	-	Rooksha, Guru, Daruna	Guru	Ruksha, Tanu	Mridu, Visarpa	Guru, Picchila, Snigdha

VI) Tridoshaj or Sannipataj Vrana lakshanas: ⁶³

Table No. 6: Tridoshoj or Sannipataj Vrana lakshanas

Lakshanas	V-P-R	V-K-R	P-K-R	V-P-K	V-P-K-R
Vedana	Spuran, Toda, Daha, Dhoomayan	Kandu, Sphuran, Chumchumayan	Daha, Kandu	has vedana of three types	Nirdahan, Nirmathan, Spuran, Toda, Daha, Kandu
Varna	-	-	-	has varna of three types	-
Sraava	Peeta, Tanu, Rakta	Paandu, Ghana, Rakta	Paandu, Ghana, Rakta	has sraava of three types	Nana varna
Anyal lakshanas	-	-	Paaka, Raga	-	Paaka, Raga

G) DushtaVrana: ⁶⁴ (Infected wound)

Dushta means getting vitiated by doshas. If vrana has bad smell (foul odour), has abnormal colour with profuse discharge, severe pain intensity and takes long period to heal it is known as Dushta Vrana. The features of Dushta Vrana vary as per present dosha predominance

Lakshanas of DushtaVrana: ⁶⁴

Lakshanas depending upon the discharge, consistency, shape and chronicity according to various samhitas is as follows;

Table No.7: Dustha Vrana Lakshanas

Sushruta⁶⁵	Charka⁶⁶	M.Ni.⁶⁷	A.H.⁶⁸	A.S.⁶⁹
Atisamvrutha or Ativivrutha, Atikatina or Mrudu, Utsanna or Avasanna. Atisheeta or Usna, having one of the colours Rakta, Krushna Peeta, Shukla etc, Bhairava (fearful features), filled with Pootipooya, Mamsa, Sira, Snaayu etc. Moving in oblique track (Unmargi) having Amanoghna Darshana, Amoghnagandha, atyartVedanayukt a, associated with Daaha, Paaka, Raaga, Kandu, Shopha, Pidaka etc. Discharging excessivelyDushtaShonitha,Dheer gakaalanubandha	Mentioned 12 characteristic features indicating the advanced stage of morbidity of Vrana. Swetatva, Avasanna Vartmatva, Atisthoola-Vartmatva, Atipinjaratva, Neelatva, Syaavatva, Atipidakatva, Rakta-Krushnatva Atipootitva, Ropyatva Kumbhi-Mukhatva, Vranas with Pootigandha, Vivarna, Bahusraava, Maharuja	Discharges Pooti Sraava, or Dushta Ashruk, has Utsangi (sinuses) inside, Chirastitha, emits Pooti Gandha & doesn't possess any features of Shuddha Vrana	Samvrutta or Vivrutta, Katina or Mrudu Atiutsanna or Avasanna, Atiushna or Atisheeta, Raktatwa or Paanduta, Discharges Pooti Pooya covered with Pooti Maamsa, Sira, Snaayu, associated with Atiruk, Daaha, Swayathu, Kandu & other complications , Dheerga Kaalanubandha	Atisamvrutha or Ativivrutha, Atimrudu or Katina, Atiutsaadha or Avasaadha, Atisheeta or UsnaRakta, Krushna, or Paanduta, covered with Pooti Maamsa, Sira, Snaayu, etc. Discharges Pooti Pooya, Daaha, Paaka, Kandu, Swayathu, Vedana Pitaka, etc. appearing as Upadravas, Dheerga Kaalanubandha

H) ShuddhaVrana: ⁷⁰ (Clean wound)

The Vrana which is not vitiated by doshas, not invaded by tridoshas, having Shyaava Oshta, developed Sama Pidaka and is not associated with Vedana and Sraava, is said to be ShuddhaVrana.

Vrana which resembles Jihwatalaabha,(i.e. edges and floor) mrudu, snigdha, slakhsna; and there is no vedana and sraava also it is good looking i.e. suvyvastith, is said to be Shuddha. Shuddha Vrana consist all these features. Sushruta and Vagbhata have mentioned the almost similar features

Table No. 8: ShuddhaVrana Lakshanas

Sushruta ⁷¹	Charka ⁷²	M.Ni ⁷³	A.H ⁷⁴	A. S. ⁷⁵
Not vitiated by tridoshas having Shyaava Oshta resembles Jihvatalaabha which is Mrudu, Snigdha, free from Vedana, Sraava, good looking, and has developed Samapidika.	no Atirakta, nati- Paandu, nati Shyaava, nati Ruk, nati Utsanna nati Utsangi.	Resembles Jihva talaabha is Atimrudu, Slakshna, Snigdha, Suvyavasthitha, AlpaVedana, and Nirasraava.	Resembles vrana Jihvatalabha in redcolor, Mrudu, Slakshna with ShyaavaOshta, Samapidika, having UnnataMadhya, not accompanied with any Upadravas.	Not vitiated by Doshas, resembles Jihva in colour, and is Slakshna having Shyaava, Oshta centre being elevated or even not having Vedana, Sraava

I) RuhyamaanaVrana: ⁷⁶ (Healing wound)

Lakshanas:

Vrana possesses Kapota Varna, it is free from Kleda and has Sthira Pitika is said to be Ruhyamaana Vrana. Vrana area is covered by small outgrowths (granulation tissues). Similar type of information is given by Vagbhata and in Madhavanidana also.

J) Samyak Roodha Vrana: ⁷⁷ (Healed Wound)

Lakshanas:

Vrana healed without eruptions (Granthi), without hardness, no pain (Vedana) and swelling, colour of the site should be similar to that of surrounding skin and the site should be flat such Vrana is known as Samyak Roodh Vrana.

K) Representation of classification of Vrana due to various reasons :

Vrana	{	Kaarana ----	Nija, Aagantuja.
		Avastha - ---	Dushta, Shuddha, Ruhyamaana, Roodha.
		Aakruthi ---	Aayatha, Chathurasra, Vrutta, Tripataka.
		Saadhyasaadhyatha---	Sukhasaadhya, Kruchrasaadhya, Yaapya, Asaadhya.

L) Samprapti: ⁷⁸

Doshas being aggravated by their respective causative factors and gets lodged in any of Vrana Sthaanas. So, vranotapatti occurs. Vaata, Pitta, Kapha being aggravated by their respective causative factors and give rise to NijaVrana.

M) Examination of Vrana: ⁷⁹

Examination of Vrana and patient, suffering from Vranalakshanas are to be carried out in 3 different ways. They are Darshana, Sparshana and Prashna.

i) Darshana:

By Darshana Pareeksha age of patient, site of Vrana, Aakruthi, Varna, condition of Vrana, Vranasraava, number of vrana, etc. can be elicited.

ii) Sparshana:

It helps in deciding the hardness or softness of Vrana, increase or decrease of local temperature, tenderness, bleeding, etc.

iii) Prashna:

By Prashna Pareeksha the cause of Vrana, type of Vedana, Agni, Bala, Saatmya etc. are to be examined. Sushruta mentioned Shadvidha Pareeksha for the diagnosis. Darshana and Sparshana should be done by Panchaindriya Pareeksha. Shushruta mentioned about Vrana examination that every surgeon examines the mulsthan of Vrana, also vrana adhistan i. e. Panchlakshan and parigrahee i.e. vrana site. Then surgeon can decide about Shasthi upakram and with the help of chikitsa chatushpada the treatment of ulcer becomes easier.²⁸

Table No.9: Examination Method of Vrana

Sr. No.	Exam Method	Points to be examined
1	Darshan	Age, Colour, body parts, Sense organ etc
2	Sparshana	Hot and cold, soft and hard, etc
3	Prashana	Cause of disease (hetu), Pains, satmya, strength of Agni

N) Vrana Vastu or Vrana Adhistan:⁸⁰

There are eight sites of vrana known as vranavastu. They are twak, mamasa, sira, snayu, asthi, sandhi, kostha and marma. Charaka has mentioned meda instead of sandhi and antarashrya for kostha.

Madhavakara (Madhavanidana) explained Samaanya and Vishesha lakshanas in case of injury to Maamsa, Sira, Snaayu, Sandhi, Asthi, and Marma.

Table No.10: Vrana vastu and its lakshanas according to Madhavkara ⁸¹

Vranasthaana	Lakshanas
Injury to Maamsa, Sira, Snaayu, Sandhi, Asthi	Saamanya Lakshanas: - Bhrama, Pralaapa, Patana, Strasthangata, Vicheshtana, Pramoha, Glani, Ushnata, Moorcha, Teevrauja, dischrge of Rakta resembling Mamsodaka, loss of functions of Indriyas etc.
	Vishesha Lakshanas
Injury to Sira	Profuse discharge like Indragopa.
Injury to Snaayu	Decrease in height, drooping, loss of Pain, Vrana takes long time to heal
Injury to Sandhi	Increase in Shopha, severe pain, loss of strength, total loss of function etc
Injury to Asthi	Severe pain continuously throughout the Day and night, no relief in any posture.
Injury to Maamsa Marma	Pallor, loss of tactile sensation.

O) Vranakruti or Shape of Vrana: ⁸²

Vrana resembles following shapes which are curable:

- Ayata (Elongated)
- Chaturastra (square or rectangular)
- Vritta (Circular)
- Triputak (Triangular)

According to Vagbhat the shape of vrana is depends on the shape of shalya. Shape of agantuja Vranas are Aayatha, Chaturasra, Trayastra, Mandalina, Ardchandraakaara, Vishaala and swastika, Kutila etc. Some resembling Sharaavanirmana madhyascha, others with elevation in the centre. Aagantuja Vranas have numerous shapes, except the main four shapes others are difficult to cure.

P) Vrana Varna (colour of the Vrana): ⁸³

The colour of the vrana site, gives an indication of the involved dosha as well as the prognosis.

Table No.11: Vrana Varna as per involvement of Doshas.

Dosha	Colour of Vrana
Vaata	Bhasma (ash), Kapota, Asthi, Parusha, Aruna (reddish black), Krushna.
Pitta & Rakta	Neela, Peeta, Haritha, Shyaava, Krushna, Rakta, Kapila (brownish), Pingala (faint brown).
Kapha	Sweta, Paandu (dull yellowish), Snigdha (appears unctuous).
Sannipaataja	As tridoshas are mixed, the site acquires various colours.i.e. Sarva Varna.

Q) Vrana Gandha: ^{83, 84}

Vrana gandh is one of the important examinations of vrana. According to Sushruta vataj vrana has Katu gandh, Pittaj has Tikshna, Kaphaj has Visra, Rakaj has Lohagandh and Sannipatik vrana has Vyamishra gandh. Vyamishra i.e associated with all types of smells. He also mentioned that smell similar to laja, Atasi tail and Til taila (oil) are also prakrut smelles of vrana. Other smells are known as vikrut gandh. According to Charaka, Vrana has eight types of Gandha like Ghruta, Tail, and vasa i.e serum of Flesh, Puya, Rakta, Shavya, Amla and Pootik.

R) Vrana Vedana: ⁸⁵

Vrana vedana are related with the doshas involvement.

i) Vrana vedana due to vata dosha:

Vrana vedana due to vaat dosha like Toda, Bheda, Tadana, Chedan, Ayamana, Manthana, Vikshepan, Chimchimayan, Nirdahana, Avabhanjana, Sphotan, Vidarana,Utpatana, Kampan. Due to vata dosh pain comes on and off. There is no consistency with respect to site, cause etc.

ii) Vrana vedana due to pitta dosha:

Oosha, Chosa, Paridaha, Dumayan, the area of vrana appears like burning amber, pain like Khsaara has been applied to the Vrana. These are the types of vedana due to pitta dosha.

iii) Vrana vedana due to Kapha dosha:

Kandu, Gaurava, Suptatva, Alpa vedana, Stambha, Saithya are the types of pain due to kapha dosha.

iv) Vrana vedana due to Rakta dosha: Similar to pitta dosha.

v) Vrana vedana due to Sannipataj vrana:

Vrana vedana due to involvement of tridosha and hence all types of vedana occurred.

S) Vrana Sraava:⁸⁶

i) Vrana sraava due to dosha

Sushrut and Vagbhat have mentioned the list of discharges based on vrana adhasthan and involvement of doshas.

Table No.12: Vrana sraava according to doshas

Dosha	Vrana Sraava
Vaat	Parusha, Shyaava, Dadhimastu, Kshaarodak, Maamsa- dhaavana, Pulakodaka
Pitta	Gomeda, Gomootra, Shanka, Kashaayodaka, Maadhveeka Taila
Kapha	Navaneeta, Kaseesa, Majja, Naarikelodaka, Varaahavasa
Rakta	like lakshanas as pitta but associated with more rakta sraava
Sannipataj	Priyanguphala, Naarikelodaka, Kaanjeeka etc.

Features of sraava mentioned by Vagbhata are similar to Sushruta. Charaka has explained 14 types of sraava. They are Lasseka, Jala, Pooya, Asruk, Haridra, Aruna, pinjar, Kashaaya, Neela, Harita Snigdha, Ruksh, Sita, and Asita.

ii) Vrana Sraava according to Sthaana:⁸⁶

Table No.13: Vrana Sraava according to Sthaana or Vrana Adhasthan

Sthaana	Sraava
Twak	Salilaprakasha, Peetaavabaasa.
Maamsa	Sarpiprakasha, Sheeta, Picchila.
Sira	Rakta Atipravruithi, Pooya comes out after Paaka.
Snaayu	Snigdha, Ghana, Singhanaka pratima, Sarakta.
Asthi	Discharge mixed with Rakta, Majja.
Sandhi	Picchila, Saphenarudhira.
Kostha	Discharges mixed with Asruk, Mootra, Pureesha, Pooya, and Udaka.

T) Saadhyaasadyatha:

i) Sukh saadhya Vrana: ⁸⁷

- Vrana arising in tarun vaya (it heals because of pratyagra dhaatus),
- Dhruva (Body having Sthira Bhau, Mamsa, Sira, Snayus etc.)
- Pranvantha.
- Satwawanta (Do not suffer from Vedana caused by Darun Kriya)
- Vrana arising in pratham dhatu i.e. Twak, Mamsa Adhistan.
- Vrana akrutis like Ayata, Chaturasra, Tripatak, and Vrutha.
- Patient should be Atmvanta.
- Vrana treated by Kushal Vaidyas.
- Vrana sites are sphik, paayu, Prajanan (genitila), Lalata, Gandha, Oshta, Prushta, karna Phalakosha, Udara.
- Vrana of recent origin and free from upadrava

ii) Kruchasadhya Vrana: ⁸⁸

- Vrana in patient having old age,
- Patient is Krush, Alpraana, and Bheeru etc.
- Vranas having vikrut aakruti.
- Vranas situated in sthaan like Danth, Nassa, Apanga, Srotra, Naabhi, Jathara, Sevani, Nitamb, Parshwa, Kukshi, Vrana associated with people suffering from Kustha, Visha, Shosha, Madhumeha.
- Vrana treated by quack
- Vrana which emits phena, pooya, anil
- Bhagandhara with an internal opening
- Vrana formed over Kati and Asthi
- Patient who is anaatmavathitha

iii) Yappya Vrana: ⁸⁹

- Vrana manifested in the following conditions can be treated but not completely cured Avapattika, Niruddhaprakasa(Phimosis), Sannirudh Guda, Sannirudh Jathara, when krimi infest vrana, Granthi, Krimi in abdomen, Madhumeha, sikatameha, Vaatkundalika, asthila(BPH), Dantsharkara, upakush, Kanthashalulak, Visarapa, etc.

iv). Asaadya Vrana: ⁹⁰

○ Vrana with an elevated floor of excessive granulation tissue (mamsa pindavat) with excessive discharge. Containing pooya inside associated with vedana, Discharge of vasa, meda, majja, mastulunga. Koshtastha vrana having discharge of peeta or asita varna, mootra, pureesha etc. and those having discharge of pooya and rakta.

- Vrana having osha like Ashwa apaana, protruded like goshringa,
- Those discharging dushta rudhira, Tanu, Sheeta, Picchila sraava, elevated in centre, some are Santoolavata contains Snaayu, Jala, having Durdarshana.
- Vrana at Upanakha, over marma, over bones of leg (Janghasthi), Blind external fistula in Ano, Vrana over Median Raphae,
- Vrana secondary to diseases of bones of pelvic region.
- Vrana situated in all ground materials (Sarvtogath) with anumukh and mamsa budbuda
- Vrana situated in sira and Kantha from which air escapes making of sound
- Discharge of blood with pus in a heena mamsa person,
- Associated with upadravas like Arochaka, Avipaak, Kaasa, Shwas
- Bhinna vrana in Shira, Kapal followed by appearance of Mastulung.
- Features of all the three vitiated doshas or with Kassa and Shwas are incurable
- Vrana discharging Vasa, Majja, and Mastulung are curable if caused by aagntuj karanas, otherwise it is incurable due to vitiation of three doshas.
- Vranas with pulkodaka sraava from pakwashaya, Ksharoodaka type of sravva from raktashya, kalaaya type of sraava from amashya and trik sandhi Pradesh
- Vrana situated in deeper dhatu (uttarotar Dhatu)
- If it is not cured in a particular time sadhya vrana becomes Yaapya, Yappya vrana becomes assadhya, and finally Assadhya may kill person.
- Vrana manifested with fatal signs i.e. vrana with Arishta lakshanas.

U) Vrana Chikitsa: ⁹¹

Charak has mentioned 36 upkramas for the treatment of vrana where Sushruta has mentioned 60 upkramas. Sharangdhar has mentioned Saptakramas like pralepa, pradeha, pachan, darana, vrana shodhan, ropan. Charka has explained Samanya and Vishesh Chikitsa for Vrana. ⁹²

I) Samanya Chikitsa:

Vranitasya should be given Shodhan, therapies through Vamana or Virechana.

II) Vishesh Chikitsa:

A) Vaataja vrana chikitsa⁹³

Persons suffering from Vaataja Vrana should be treated with complete Snehapana, Swedana, Upanaha, Pradeha, and Parisheka which are of unctuous nature.

B) Pittaj Vrana Chikitsa⁹⁴

Persons suffering from pittaj vrana should be treated with virechana, pradeha, parisheka, sarpipana, prepared by sheetala, madhura, and tikta dravyas.

C) Kaphaj Vrana chikitsa⁹⁵

Person suffering from Kaphaja Vrana should be treated with Pradeha, Parishechana, with drugs which are Kashaaya, Katu, Rooksha, Ushna and Laghu, Paachana etc.

D) Saptapakrama and Shashti Upakramas⁹⁶

They are mentioned in treatment of Vrana Shopha.

They are Vimlapan, Avasechan, Upanaha, Paatan, Shodhan, Ropana, Vaikritaapaham and these are elaborately explained by Sushruta in the Shashti upakrama.

Table No.14: Shashti Upakramas of Vrana mentioned for vrana by Sushruta and other Acharyas⁹⁷

Upakrama	Sushruta⁹⁷	Charak⁹⁸	Kashyap⁹⁹	A.S & A.Hr¹⁰⁰
Apatarpana	+	-	-	-
Aalepa	+	-	Pralepa	Pradeha
Parisheka	+	-	+	+
Abhyanga	+	-	-	+
Swedana	+	-	-	+
Vimlapan	+	-	-	+
Upanaha	+	-	+	-
Pachana	+	-	-	+
Visravan	+	-	+	+
Snehana	+	-	+	-
Vamana	+	-	-	+
Virechana	+	-	-	+

Chedana	+	+	-	-
Bhedana	+	Patana	-	-
Darana	+	-	-	+
Lekhana	+	+	-	-
Eshana	+	+	-	-
Aharana	+	-	-	-
Vyadhana	+	+	-	-
Sravana	+	-	-	-
Sivana	+	+	-	-
Sandhana	+	+	-	-
Pidana	+	+ Avapidana	-	+
Shonit sthapana	+	-	-	-
Nirvapana	+	+	-	+
Utkarika	+	-	-	-
Kashaya	+	+	-	-
Varti	+	-	-	+
Kalka	+	-	+	-
Sarpi	+	+	-	Ropan ghrít
Taila	+	+	-	Ropan taila
Rasakriya	+	-	-	+
Avachooran	+	+	-	Choorna
Vrana shodhana	+	kathinakara, mardavakara	-	+
Utsaadana	+	+	-	+
Avasaadana	+	+	-	+
Mrudukarana	+	maradavakarma, Aalepana.	-	+
Daranakarma	+	Kaathinyakara aalepa.	-	+
Ksharkarma	+	+ Daha	-	+
Agnikarma	+	+ Daha	-	+
Krishnakarma	+	Varnya	Savarnikaran	Savarnikaran

Pandukarma	+	Varnya	Savarnikaran	Savarnikaran
Pratisarana	+	-	-	-
Romasanjanan	+	+Lomarohana	-	+
Lomapaharana	+	-	-	-
Basti	+	-	-	-
Uttarbasti	+	-	-	-
Bandha	+	+	+	-
Patradana	+	Patrachedana, (bahya abhyantar)	-	-
Krimighna	+	-	-	-
Brimhana	+	-	-	-
Vishaghna	+	-	-	-
Shirovirechana	+	-	-	-
Nasya	+	-	-	-
Kavala dharana	+	-	-	-
Dhoom	+	-	-	-
Madhu-Sarpi	+	-	-	-
Yantra	+	-	-	-
Aaharana	+	Bhojya	-	-
Rakshavidhana	+	-	-	-
Shophaghna	-	+	-	-
Shamana	-	+	+	-
Chadana	-	+	-	-
Shodhanalepa	-	+	-	+
Ropanalepa	--	+	-	+
Ropana	-	+	+	-
Utklinnaprakshalana	-	-	+	Prakshalan
Shodhana	-	-	+	-
Prachhena	-	+	-	-

Among the 36 upakramas mentioned by Charaka, Shophaghna i.e. the treatment of Vranashopa; involves Raktavsechan, Langhana, Snehan, Pralepa, Pradeha, Upanah etc. These karmas are considered consizely 11 Upakramas mentioned by Sushruta for Vranashopa.

Also, Charaka has discussed about Shastra karmas. He also mentioned Eshankarma separately & Aharankarma has been covered under six surgical measures. Charaka has describes vranopkrama as Shodhanakashaya, Taila, Ghrita, Ropanakashaya, Utsadan, Avasadana, Aalepana etc.

Sushruta has mentioned vranopkrama as Shodhana, Ropana & Vaikrutapaham etc.

Shodhan and Ropan Defination

In this study Shodhan and ropan concept are more important for treating chronic ulcers. As the all chronic ulcers are infected, so they need vran shodhan and ropan both to heal completely.

A. Defination of Shodhan:

I) शोधनम्

स्वयमेव विदिर्णं शस्त्रेण भेदितं वा व्रणं यानि द्रव्याणि शोधयन्ति, तानि शोधनाणि इत्युच्यन्ते ।

शोधन--व्रणशुद्धिकरः। (च.सू.२५/८५)

शोधनं पुनःष्टविधं -----कषाय, वर्ति, कल्क, घृतं, तैल, रसक्रिया, चूर्ण, धूपन भेदेन। शोधनद्रव्य

विस्तरस्तु सूश्रूते सूत्रस्थाने ३७ तमे अध्याये चिकित्सास्थाने प्रथमे च द्रष्टव्यः।

Shodhan can be concluded as cleaning of ulcer i.e. removal of pus and dead tissue.

B. Defination of Ropan

II) रोपणं

रोप्य-- रोपणीयः यथाव्रणाः

'बहिशुद्धाः' इवाभान्ति रोप्यस्ते संप्रकिर्तिताः। (च.सू.२५/२५)

यथा कषायो रसः॥(च.सू. २६/४३,६)

यथा स मधुकास्तिला रोपणाः॥(अं.स,सू.३९)

यथा रोपणं मधुः।(अ.ह्र.सू.५\५२)

रोपणं कषाय, वर्ति, कल्क, घृतं, तैल, रसक्रिया, चूर्णभेदेन सप्तविधं भवति। रोपणद्रव्य विस्तरस्तु सूश्रूते सूत्रस्थाने ३७ तमे अध्याये चिकित्सास्थाने प्रथमे अध्याये च द्रष्टव्यः॥

व्रणं रोपणं तत्सप्तविधं--कषाय, वर्ति, कल्क, घृतं, तैल, रसक्रिया, चूर्णभेदेन।(सु.सू.३७,२२- २८)
रोपणकल्क व्रणरोपणार्थपयुज्यमानः कल्क(सु.सू.३७,२४),

कल्कद्रव्याणि ---समंगःसोमः, सरला, सोमवल्कः चन्दनः। काकोल्यादिगणाः च।(सु.सू.३७,२४)

शुद्धं व्रणं यानि द्रव्याणि रोपयन्ति, तानि रोपणानि इत्युच्यन्ते। रोपणं कषाय, वर्ति, कल्क, घृत,

तैल, रसक्रिया, चूर्णभेदेन सप्तविधं भवति। रोपणद्रव्य विस्तरस्तु सूश्रूते सूत्रस्थाने ३७ तमे

अध्याये चिकित्सास्थाने प्रथमे अध्याये च द्रष्टव्यः।

It can be concluded as after cleaning of ulcer it's healing by normal tissue growth and closure of ulcer by healthy skin.

Thus these 60 procedures (shashti upkramas) can treat Vrana effectively.

V) Pathyaapathya: ¹⁰¹

Pathya:

Vranita should consume Jeerna Shaali, Odhana which is made warm unctuous and taken with Jaangala Maamsa. Soup prepared from Tanduliyaka, Jeevanti, Vaartaaka, Patola, Kaaravellaka, Daadima, Aamalaka etc. Vranit should avoid day sleep, exercise.

Apathya:

Vranit must avoid Navadhaanya, Maasha, Tila, Kalaaya, Kulattha, Nishpaava, Hareeta Shaaka, Katu, Amla, Lavana Rasa substances, Guda, Sushka Shaaka, eatables made from Pishta, Ajaa, Anoop, Maamsa, Sheeta Udaka, Krushara, Paayasa, Dadhi, milk etc. Vranit person should avoid Vaata, Aatapa, Raja, Dhooma, Atibhojana, Bhaya, Shoka, Krodha, Raatri Jaagarana, Vishamaashana, Vyayaama, Upavaasa, Chankramana etc.

W) Upadravas:

These are mainly classified as Vranasya Upadravas, Vranitasya Upadravas¹⁰²

- **Vranasya Upadravas:** -are five related with abnormality in Aakruthi, Vedana, Gandha, Sraava, Varna.
- **Vranitasya Upadravas:** -Jwara, Atisaara, Moorcha, Hikka, Chhardi, Arochaka, Shwaasa, Kaasa, Avipaaka, Trushna.

Charaka mentioned the 16 types of Upadravas they are: Visarpa, Pakshaaghaata, Sirasthambha, Apataanaka, Moha, Unmaada, Vrana Ruk, Jwara, Trushna, Hanugraha, Kaasa, Chhardi, Atisaara, Hikka, Shwaasa and Vepathu.¹⁰³

X) Vrana as upadrava:

Vrana itself is an upadrva in diseases such as Prameha, Visarpa, Vaata rakta, shotha, Kushta, Arshas(bahya).

Y) Vrana Arishtha lakshans (Fatal signs of Vrana):¹⁰⁴

Sushruta has described Vrana-arishta lakshnae (fatal signs) as follows;

i) Gandhavaikrut: - (fatal sign based on odour):

Vrana patient emits odour resembling that of Madya (alcohol), Honey, Ghee, Jasmine, Lotus, Sandal etc. It is one of important fatal sign.

ii) Sparsh vaikrut (fatal sign based on touch):

When patient complaints severe heat and burning sensation at vrana site but vrana itself having sheetsparsh (Cold). It is also one of the important fatal sign.

iii) Aakruti vaikrut: (fatal sign based on shape.)

Vrana having irregular shapes viz; flag, elephant, horse, etc.; also, Patient feels that Vrana site covered by a fine powder like substances, but actually nothing is at Vrana site; Then Vaidya can conclude about patient's death.

iv). Shabdvaikrut: (Fatal sign based on sound)

Vrana produces various sounds viz Ghurgurayan and there is discharge of air or gas from Vrana. All these are indications of death.

3.2 Review of Prameha and Madhumeha

Diabetic foot ulcer is a major complication of Diabetis Mellitus. It becomes one of the medical, social and economic problems worldwide. India being termed as capital of DM. Ayush department of India also declared theme 'Mission Madhumeha through Ayurved' for year 2016- 2017.

3.2.1. Vedic Period (4000 B.C.-1500B.C.)

The ancient references of 'Prameha' are found in Vedas of India.

The word Prameha literally means 'to flow'. It is derived from the Sanskrit root 'Mih-Sechane.'

The two terms 'Aasarava' and 'Prameha' are used in Atharvveda and in Kaushiksutra, respectively. Sayan and Kesavabhatta, the well-known commentator of Vedas describes 'Asrava' as 'Mutratisara.'

Whitney (1962) and Griffith interpreted this as flux and morbid flow respectively. William Cullen (1712-1794) added the word 'mellitus' to Diabetes, like the Prameha-Madhumeha concept of the ancient ayurvedic classics.¹⁰⁵

3.2.2. Samhita Period (2000B.C.to 800A.D.):

I) Charak Samhita:

Charak explained the etiology, symptomatology, especially samprapti, types, complications and treatment of Prameha. He explained Prameha in Charak Nidansthan.4 and chikitsa in Charak Chikitsastan 6. In Ch.Su17, he described the samprapti of margavrodhajanya madhumeha and Sapta pramehapidaka.

In Charak Indriyasthan 9, he mentioned that the madhumeha is one of the 'ashtau maharog' which are difficult to cure.¹⁰⁶

II) Sushruta Samhita:

Sushrut explained nidan panchak of Prameha and Pramehajanya saptapidaka in Nidan sthan.6. He elaborately describes the treatment in Chikitsasthana. He has explained three different Adhayay. They are Sushrut Chikitsasthana11 Prameha Chikitsitadhaya, Sushrut Chikitsasthana12, Pramehapidaka Chikitsit and Sushrut Chikitsasthana13 Madhumehachikitsa adhyaya.¹⁰⁷

He used "Kshoudrameha" synonym to Madhumeha.

III) Ashtang Hridaya:¹⁰⁸

Vagbhat describes Prameha in Ni .10 and in chi.12; He has explained the two types of Madhumaeha i.e. Dhatukshayajanya and Avrutpathjanya.

IV) Harita Samhita:¹⁰⁸

He has explained Prameha is a papajanya vyadhi and mentioned that there are 13 types of Prameha with names like Puyameha, Ghurtmeha etc. (HA. II, Sth1/9)

V) Bhel Samhita:¹⁰⁸

He has mentioned two types Narasya -swakrutam Prameha and Prakruti-prabhavam prameha.

VI) Kashyapa Samhita:¹⁰⁸

He has discussed the symptoms of Pramehi Child in Vedanadahaya and explained eight pidaka in Dwivraniyachikitsaadhyaya.

3.2.3) Medieval Period (800 A.D. to 900A.D.):¹⁰⁸

I) Madhavnidan:

He repeated collective description of Madhumeha narrated by Charaka, Sushruta and Vaghabhatta.

II) Gayadas:

In 'Nayyachandrika' he has narrated 'Avilmutrata' is because of presence of dushya. (Ny.C.Su.Ni.6/6)

III) Dalhan:

In his 'Nibandha Samgraha' tika he has mentioned that female can't suffer from Prameha.

IV) Sharangdhara Samhita:

Sharangdhara mentioned that there are 20 types of Prameha in poorvakhandha 7thChapter (59-62).

V) Bhavaprakasha:

He described Prameha and Madhumeha along with some new herbomineral preparations.

VI) Yogratanakar:

Prameha and Madhumeha with its treatment are also explained by Yogratanakar.

3.2.4 Prameha

Madhumeha is a disease mainly occurs due to the metabolic disturbances, sedentary lifestyle and sometimes due to genetic predisposition. To understand the complete Prameha with its all details; we must study the Hetu, Samprapti, Poorvarupa, Roopa.

1). Nirukti (Etymology):¹⁰⁵

The word 'Prameha' composed of two sub words i.e. Pra (Upasarg-Prefix) and 'Meha'.

The word meha is derived from the root 'Mih Sechane' meaning to profuse (watering) and the Pra-means excessive quantity and frequency. Therefore, the Prameha is said to be 'Prabhuta Mutrata' and 'Avil Mutrata.'

प्रकृष्टो मेहः यस्मिन् रोगे सः प्रमेहः।

The word Madumeha consists of two words i.e Madhu and Meha.

The 'Madhu' word is derived from the root "Manyante Visheshen Janayati Jana Yasmin." The root "Manjane" is applied by Dha Adesha and it shows the similarity of Urine in taste, colour and appearance etc.

In Sanskrit literature madhu word is used for Pushparasa, Jalam, Makarand, Kshir and for madhura rasa, etc.

Thus, one can conclude that if a disease in which excretion of urine is like madhu (honey) in its colour, taste, smell and consistency then it is known as Madhumeha.

Sushruta has used the term 'Kshoudrameha' for Madumeha¹⁰⁹ and suggested that Prameha is not treated in a time then it is converted into Madhumeha.¹¹⁰

2). Paribhasha (Defination):

'Prakarshena prabhutam prachuram varam varammeheti mutratyagam karoti iti Prameha' - Ma.Ni.33/1

प्रकर्षेण प्रभूतं प्रचूरं वरं वरं मेहेति मुत्रत्यागं करोति इति प्रमेहः।

मा.नि ३३/१

Prameha is a syndrome which includes all those clinical conditions which are characterized by increased quantity of urine associated with or without the increased frequency of micturation. Polyuria and turbidity of the urine are two essential presenting features of the disease.

3). Synonyms:

Followings are some of the synonyms mentioned in Samhitas:

A. Ojomeha:

Ojomeha is a subtype of Vataj Prameha. Since Vata affects the Oja, so patient passes the Kashay Urine.

B. Kshoudrameha:

This synonym is used by Sushruta. This type of Pramehi patient passes urine like madhu. (Honey)

C. Paushpameha:

Pushpmeha word is described in Anjan Nidana as Pushparasa resembles with madhu.

4) Classification of the Prameha:

In Brihatrayi, the Prameha is classified based on dosha dominance and the classification as follows.

A. Classification of Prameha

I Classification based on Dosha bheda

II. Classification based on Sadyasadytwa

B. Classification of Madhumeha

D). Classification based on Dosha bheda:

Twenty types of Prameha have been described by different authors of ayurvedic Samhitas. Among these, ten are of Kaphaja type, six are of Pittaja type and four belongs to Vataja type.

Table No.15: Classification of Prameha based on Dosh:¹¹¹

Sr. No.	Type	Charaka	Sushruta	Vagbhatta	Madhava
Kaphaja Meha					
	Udakameha	+	+	+	+
	Ikshubalikarasmeha	+	+	Ikshumeha	Ikshumeha
	Sandrasmeha	+	+	+	+
	Sandraprasadmeha	+	Surameha	Surameha	Surameha
	Shuklameha	+	Pishtameh	Pishtameha	Pishtameha
	Shitameha	+	Lavanameha	+	+
	Siktameha	+	+	+	+
	Shanairmeha	+	+	+	+
	Alalmeha	+	Phenameha	Lalameha	Lalameha
	Shukrameha	+	+	+	+
Pittaja Meha					
	Ksharameha	+	+	+	+
	Kalameha	+	Amlameha	+	+
	Nil meha	+	+	+	+
	Lohitmeha	+	Shinitameha	Raktameha	Raktameha
	Manjishthameha	+	+	+	+
	Haridrameha	+	+	+	+
Vataja Meha					
	Vasasmeha	+	+	+	+
	Majjameha	+	Sarpimeha	+	+
	Hastimeha	+	+	+	+
	Madhumeha	+	Kshaudrameha	+	+

II) Classification based on Sadyasadyatva:

Prognosis is an inevitable part of Chikitsa and the success of treatment depends on an unbiased prognosis. Therefore, we must study the classification depends on Sadyasadyatva.

Table No.16: Classification according to Sadyasadyatwa.

Sadhya	Yapya	Asadhya
Kaphaja	Pittaja	Vataja
Sthula(Obese)	Usually not much obese	Krishha(Asthene)
Apathyanimittaja(Acquired)	Acquired	Sahaja(hereditary)
Early Stage	Acute Stage	Advanced Stage
Without complication	With complication	with complication

III) Classification based on hetubheda:

- 1) Sahaj and 2) Apathyanimittaj

IV) Classification based on samprapti:

- 1).Avaranjanya
- 2) Dhatukshajanya
- 1) Santarpanjanya
- 2) Apatarpanjany

V) Classification based on dehaprakruti bheda:

- 1) Sthula 2) Krush

Let us consider one by one.

VI) Classification based on etiological factor:

A) Sahaj :(congenital)

Sahaj Prameha occurs due to Beejadosh. Charak mentioned that the Sahaj Prameha is a Kulaj Vikar and is Asadhya.¹¹² Matru pitru beeja dosha are responsible for Sahaj Prameha.

B) Apathyanimittaja:(acquired)

The word Apathya suggests its etiology. Apathya hetusevan and ati aahar causes to Apathyanimittaja Madhumeha. This type is again classified according to etiology and Samprapati.

IV. Classification based on Samprapti:

1. Avaranjanya and Dhatukshajanya:

In Avaranjanya Madhumeha¹¹³, kaphavardhaka hetusevan leads to vata avarana, due to vruda vata, oja ksharana occurs and udakavaha, medovaha srotas get affected. Patient passes madhur and kasharaja mutra. In Dhatukshajanya Samprapti¹¹⁴, due to vatavardhak hetu, vataprakopa occurs and dhatukshay takes place. Dhatukshay

and ojakshaya occurs and mutravaha, udakvaha srotas affected. This is the dhatukshayanya Prameha.

2. Santarpanjanya and Apatarpanjanya

Santarpanjanya i.e. due to excessive nutritional diet; Kaph vitiates and kaph gets aggravated. The more intake of such diet vitiates kapha, pitta, mamsa and meda. It causes Prameha by forming avarana of vata.

On the contrary, in Apatarpanjanya Prameha dhatu phoshan is insufficient and vata gets aggravated it leads to Apatarpanjanya Prameha.

V. Classification based on Dehaprakruti bheda: ¹¹⁵

1. Sthula

2. Krush (asthenic)

The sthula and krush classification is akin to obese and non-obese division.

4) Nidana of Prameha:

Let us consider one by one. According to Charak, the disease is mainly due to tridosha. However, Sushrut mentioned that it is due to Sahaj and Apathynimittaj.¹¹⁶

1) Sahaj Prameha

Matru and Pitru beeja dosh are the main reason of Sahaj Prameha. If garbha gets affected from Matru and Pitru beeja dosh then by birth patient suffers from Prameha. In conclusion, Prameha is hereditary disease.

Charaka also explained that Sahaj Madhumeha is a kulaj vikar, due to veekrut beeja (sperm and ovum). Here the patient is prone to disease because of above factor.¹¹⁷

Charak stated that an excessive intake of madhura rasa by parents may get affected the kaphadhatu and it leads to veekruti (deformity) in sperm and ovum, thus during pregnancy mother and foetus gets affected by Prameha.

2) Apathynimittaj

a) General etiological factors of Prameha¹¹⁸

Asyasukha i.e. sedentary lifestyle

Sawpansukha.

Excessive intake of curd or preparations from curd

Excessive intake of udaka, Aanoop mamsa i.e. meat of domestic aquatic land animals.

Payamsi i.e. excessive intake of milk and milk preparations.

Navannapanam i.e. new grains and drinks

Guda vaikrutam i.e. various preparation of sugar and jagary.

Other substance which aggravates kapha may cause Prameha.

Vagbhata said that due to ahitakar aahar and vihar, meda, mutra and kapha are vitiated; this is the main causes of Prameha¹¹⁹

Sushruta mentioned that sheeta, snigdha, madhur, medya (fatty) and drava (liquid) type of food are the responsible for Prameha¹²⁰.

B) Kaphaj Prameha Nidana¹²¹

The following factors which aggrivates the kapha i.e. kaphaprapakopak.

Intake of tila, pisthtanna, paaysa (a type of milk preparation), krishara, vilepi and preparations of sugarcane.

Intake of milk, fresh wine, curd preparations, sheet aahar

Reduced physical activity.

Sedentary life style.

Restoring regimens which can increase mere kapha, fat and urine.

C) Pittaj Prameha Nidana¹²²

Intake of ushna, kshaar, amla, lavana, ktu dravya (i.e. Spicy food)

Ajeerna and vishaam aahar sevan,

Exposure to excessive heat, sun, emotions like anger and physical exertion.

Shushruta stated that vata, kapha, shonita and meda are involved in samprati of Pittaja Prameha¹²²

D) Vataja Prameha Nidana^{123,124}

Nidan of vataj prameha is as follows,

Excessive intake of katu, tikta, ruksha, sheeta veerya aahar,

Excessive physical exercise,

Excessive treatment of panchakarmas viz; vaman, virechan, aashthapan and shirovirechan.

Suppression of natural urgs like mala, mutra, upavas, ratri-jagran, excessive blood loss, ati shok, udvega (worry/sorrow) and irregular posture of body are the main causes of vataj Prameha.

Stress is also found to be common cause in all types of Prameha.

Charak said that vataj prameha, due to its own properties becomes Asadhya.

Vasameha, Majjameha, Hastimeha and Madhumeha are the four types of vataj prameha .¹²⁵

5) Poorva roopa:

Bahumutrata is one of the important poorvaroop of prameha. It predicts the nature of disease. It is clearly stated in Sushruta samhita, Poorvaroop transformed into roopa in association with Bahumutrata¹¹⁶. Madhumeha is classified under the Doshaj type of Prameha; So poorvaroop of Prameha can be taken as poorvroopa of Madhumeha.

Table No. 17: Poorvroopa of Prameha¹²⁶⁻¹²⁹

	Cha	Su.	A.H.	A.S.	M.Ni
Kesheshu Jatilibhava	+	+	-	+	-
Asya Madhurya	+	-	+	+	+
Karapadadaha	+	+	+	+	+
Karapada Suptata	+	-	-	-	-
Mukha Talu Kantha Shosha	+	-	+	+	-
Pipasa	+	+	-	+	+
Alasya	+	-	-	+	-
Kaye Malam	+	-	-	+	-
Kaya Chhidreshu Upadeha	+	-	-	+	-
Paridaha Angeshu	+	-	-	-	-
Suptata Angeshu	+	--	-	+	-
Shatpada Pipilika Mutrabhisaranam	+	-	+	+	-
Mutre cha Mutradosham	+	-	-	-	-
Visra sharer Gandha	+	+	+	+	-
Sarvakala Nidra	+	-	-	+	-
Sarvakala Tandra	+	+	-	+	-
Snigdha Gatrata	-	+	-	+	-
Pichhila & Guru Gatrata	-	+	-	-	-
Madhur Mutrata	-	+	-	-	-
Shukla Mutrata	-	+	-	+	-
Sada	-	+	-	+	-
Shwasa	-	+	-	+	-
Keshanakhativridhi	+	+	+	-	-
Sheeta Priyata	+	-	+	+	-
Hridaya Netra Jihwa Shravanopdeha	-	-	+	-	-
Sweda	+	-	+	+	-
Dehe Chikkanata	-	-	-	-	+

6) Roopaavastha of Prameha: ¹³⁰

In Shusruta samhita it is stated that person should be diagnosed as Pramehi when poorvroopas are associated with the Bahoomutrata.¹³⁰

Gyadasa while describing specific disease state that poorvaroopas get converted into roopa i.e. vyadhi prabhava.

1) Specific Roopa of Madhumeha

Urine Characteristics:

a) Prabhuta Mootrata: -

This is the cardinal sign of Prameha described by all Acharyas. Urine of Madhumehi is kashaya, madhura, pandu varna and ruksha quality.¹³¹

As per Sushruta,¹³² the urine of Madhumehi resembles to that of honey and same description is stated by Vagbhata.¹³³

b) Avila Mutrata (Turbidity): -

Due to dushya, dosha and mutra patient passes turbid urine.

c) Picchila Mutrata: -

Patient passes the urine picchila and madhura.

2) Associated Signs and Symptoms:

Sushruta has described two types of Prameha along with their manifestations as follows:

i) Sahaja Pramehi (Krisha-Asthenic)

- Ruksha (Dry body)
- Alpashi (Eat less amount of food)
- Bhrish Pipasa (Excessive thirst)
- Parisarpansheelata (Restless, always desires to wander)

ii) Apathyanimittaja (Sthula-Obese)

- Bahuashi (consumes excess amount of food)
- Snigdha (Unctuous body texture)
- Shayyasanswapnasheela (prefer sedentary life style)

D) Kashyapa has described the symptoms as follows: -

Akasmata mutra Nirgaman—Child excretes urine suddenly.

Akranta mutra—Flies get attracted towards urine.

Shweta and Ghanamutrata. —Child passes urine turbid and Shweta.

Kashyapa has also narrated symptoms like Gaurava (Heaviness of the body), Baddhata (tightness) and Jadata (Steadiness, laziness).

7. Samprapti

Samhita describes three different sampraptis, based on Dosha dominance.

A). Samprapti of Kaphaja Prameha: ¹³⁴

Charak mentioned in the NidanSthan and Chikitsasthana about the etiological factors which causes to kaph-prakopa. He also mentioned 'Bahudrava sleshma' is main causative factor. ¹³⁵

In Kaphaj Prameha, vikrita kleda is increased. The body tries to move it out. Some part of it get converted into Swed, because 'swedasya kledavidruti.' So it produces 'Chikkanata dehe.' Remaining kleda is taken to basti; therefore, prabhoota mootrata is seen. Due to vikrit Kleda various abnormalities seen in urine. Thus, due to dusit dosha-dyshyas, dhatu-shaithilya,, excessive production of kapha, meda and mutra is seen and 'Bahoodravmootra'symptom is found. ¹³⁶

Sushruta narrated dushyas in each doshaj type of Prameha. He stated In Kaphaj Prameha Kapha vitiates along with vata, pitta and meda. ¹³⁷

B) Samprapti of Pittaj Prameha: ¹³⁸

Due to hetu-sevan pitta dosha gets provoked. The Ushna Guna of Pitta, Vilyana of dravansha from dhatus takes place. This pitta along with increased kleda vitiates dhatus like meda, mamsa, Prameha occurs.

Shushruta mentioned that in Pittaj Prameha, Shonit also vitiates with vata and kapha. ¹³⁹

C) Vataj Prameha: ¹⁴⁰

The samprapti of Vataj prameha as per Charaka, kapha, pitta and kleda are Ksheena, Vivrudha Vata with Ashayapakarshagati pulls kleda and other dusyas like majja, oja rasa, meda, to Basti. In relation to Basti, kleda is increased but this is kshayatmaka Samprapti. Thus, the dushyas like vasa, majja, lasika and oja vitiates one by one and are brought to Mootraashay and eliminated in mootra form. ¹⁴⁰

Shushruta mentioned that samprati of vataj Prameha occurs due to pitta, meda, kapha, vasa and majja. ¹⁴¹

As per Vagbhat, first kaphaj prameha is produced, then as the sampraprti progresses, the same turn to Pittaj and ultimately Vataja

As we go to kaphajmeha to vatic the gati of dosha-dushya sammurcchana can be explained as,

Table No.18: Relation between Dosha, Dushya and Madhumeha

Dosha prakopa	Dushya	Meha produced
Kapha	Rasa, mamsa, meda	Kaphaja
Pitta	Rakta	Pittaja
Vata	Remaining Pradhana Dhatus	Vataja

Shusrut has mentioned that if Prameha is not treated in a particular time then it is converted into Madhumeha. So, let us consider about Madhumeha.

8. Madhumeha: -

Madhumeha is very well explained by Charaka when Prameha not treated in particular time it gets converted into Madhumeha. Madhumeha is a vyadhi (disease).¹⁴² Vagbhatta explained two types of Madhumeha according to samprati.¹⁴³

- A) Dhatukshayajanya madhumeha
- B) Avranjanya Madhumeha

1. Vataj Madhumeha: ¹⁴⁴

Charaka described detailed samprati of Vataj Prameha. Due to hetusevan vata provokes and vitiated vata with the saarbhoot dhatu like vasa, majja, oja and lasika, carries towards mootrashya resulting into Vataj Prameha.

The ruksha guna of vata carried out Ksyatamaka samprapti. So, the dusyas like mamsa, meda and oja are carried out towards mootrashaya by asyapakarsha gati and bahumootrata takes place. This condition is termed as madhumeha.

2. Madhumeha due to Shuddha Vata: ¹⁴⁵

Due to kapha and pitta kshya (loss) and with the kshya of vasa, majja, lasika and oja, vata dosha gets aggravated and draws oja towards basti leading to madhumeha.

A) Dhatukshayajanya Madhumeha: ¹⁴⁶

Dhatukshaya mainly occurs due to excessive santarpan and apatarpan also. Due to apatarpan or excess santarpan, dhatupariposhankrama gets disturbed and thus the vata gets provoked.

The kshaya of vital dhatus vasa, majja, lasika and oja leads to vataprakopa. Vata makes ksharana of dhatus. Dhatus are also having Shiathilya. So, through mutravaha srotas mutra, lasika, vasa are moved out and when Kapha and Pitta gets depleted the vata provocation occurs and it leads to kshay of vasadi dhatus.¹⁴⁷

B) Avaranjanya Madhumeha: -

Vagbhata mentioned this type of madhumeha but not explained.¹⁴⁸

However, Charak explained it very well. This is the unique contribution of Charaka. Due to hetusevan like guru, snigdh, amla, new grains, excessive exercise and excessive panchkarma measure Kapha and Pitta gets provoked and vitiates meda and mamsa. They in turn cause obstruction of normal pathway of vata. Thus, obstructed vata aggrivates by making avaran with dusyas and carries the vitiated doshas towards basti resulting into Madumeha.¹⁴⁸

1. Kalprabhavaja Madhumeha: ¹⁴⁹

Sushrut explained all types of Prameha, if not treated in particular time, it converted into Madhumeha. This is the later stage of disease. It is asadhya.

3.2.9. Samprapti Ghataka's of Madhumeha: -

1. Dosha:

Kapha : Bahu + Abaddha in avaranjanya madhumeha

Kshin in dhatukshayajanya madhumeha

Pitta : Vriddha-in avaranjanya madhumeha

Kshina in dhatukshayajanya madhumeha

Vata: Avritta- in avaranjanya madhumeha

Vriddha-in dhatukshayajanya madhumeha

2. Dhatus: ¹⁵⁰⁻¹⁵⁷

Rasa, Rakta, Mamsa, Meda, Majja, Vasa, Lasika, Oja, Shukra, Ambu, Sweda

3. Srotas: Medovaha, Mutravaha, Udakavaha

4. Srotodushti: Atipravritti, Sanga

5. Prakopa: Sarva sharira

6. Prasara: Rasayani

7. Sthanasamshraya.: Mutravaha Srotas

8. Agni: Dhatwagnimandya

9. Ama: Dhatugata (Aparipakwa Dhatu)

10. Udbahva: Amashaya

11. Swabhava: Chirkari

1. Dosh involvement:

1. Kapha dosh: -

Charaka described as 'Kaphakrutch sarvum'. It indicates the importance of this dosha. Kapha is produced from Rasa; therefore Rasa and Meda are necessarily to be considered. Provakation of kledaka kapha results into sharirshaithilya; and results into atinidra, tandra, aalasya etc.

2. Pitta dosh: -

Due to dushit pitta and its drava guna rakta, lasika, sweda and rasa these dusyas get affected. Thus swedavidhi, visragandha, paridaha, pipasa and sosha these symptoms of pittadosha vridhi appeared.

3. Vatadosha: -

This is the predominated dosha in Madhumeha samprapti. Vata aggravates due to its own etiological factors or because of avarna caused by kapha, pitta and meda.

The provoked vata affects the dusya like vasa, majja, and oja, lasika. All these vital constituents are moving out. Thus, all the dhatus becomes durbale. This leads to poor vyadhikshamatava. Thus, the symptom manifests are karshya, daourbalya, angasuptata and parisarpansheela.

In all prameha samprapties, Vyana acts as the collector of kleda and Apana as excreter.

2. Dhatu involvement: -

Dosha, dushya and nidan are the three responsible factors for the manifestation of every disease.

Charaka enumerated a special group known as dushaya visesha. He mentioned dusyvisesha in chikitsasthan also. Dusyvisesha are Rasa, Rakta, mamsa, Meda, Majja, Shukra, kleda, vasa, lasika and oja.¹⁵¹

Sushruta explained the dushyas along with basic type and mentioned that meda is a common dushya in each type.¹⁵²

All the ten dushyas along with sweda are mentioned by Vagbhata.

2. Dhatu and Dushya involvement:

Due to combination of these dushayas 20 types of Prameha occurred

I) Rasadhatu: -

As kapha gets vitiated rasa also vitiated. Vagbhata also mentioned that 'Rasoapi shleshmavat'¹⁵³ So as Sushruta said that vitiation of rasadhatu results into Staulya and Karshya¹⁵⁴

So Rasdhatu plays important role in the disease. Vitiated rasa produces symptoms like aganimandya, alasya, glani, karshya, klaibya and aganimandya in madhumeha.

II) Raktadhatu: -

It gets vitiated causing complications like Pidaka, Vidradhi, Alaji.

III) Mamsadhatu: -

It is involved in kaphaj Prameha and avaranjanya madhumeha. Due to vitiation of mamsa dhatu, it loses its normal consistency, develops shaithilya and provides 'Avakash' in the body. It turns into putimamsa pidaka.¹⁵⁵

IV) Medadhatu: -

It is the important dushya in all types of Prameha, both quantitatively and qualitatively. Due to vitiation of doshas 'meda evam upchiyate na tathetar dhatava.' i.e. further dhatu develop gradually. The Dhatus prior to it also develop Kshaya. Meda itself is also having vikrit vriddhi but there is prakrut medakshaya. i.e all the dhatus becomes Ksheena and shithil. Vikrit Meda can produce abnormality in Sira and produces Siradaurbalya. Here bahuabddameda is Dushyavishesha.

Arundatta commented that, it is important to occur meda-kshaya, which produces. Ayushorhasa, javoparadha, krucharvyavyata, general debility, daurgandhya, Swedabadha, excessive appetite and thrust.

V) Majjadhatu: -

If Majja dhatu vitiated, Vatakshaya occurs. Vitiated majja produces symptoms like netrang gaurava, angagaurava in Madhumeha. Due to Vataprakop with majja excessive mutra secretes leading to majjameha.

VI) Shukradhatu: -

Prameha is a kulaja vikara and occurs because of beeja dosha. Shukra possesses an important role in Sahaj Prameha. Apana and vyan are the main causative factors for shukradosha and Prameha. Due to vata aggrivation shukrakshaya occurs, and this vata causes to shukrameha also.

VII) Oja: -

Oja is the main dushya of madhumeha. Due to vataprakopa and avaran of oja it carries towards basti and excretes through urine.

Due to ojakshya syptoms like gurugatrata, nidra, tandra, daurbalya are produced Ojakshaya produces rukshata¹⁵⁶, so one can easily understand manifestations of Krushapramehi or Sahaj pramehi.

VIII) Kleda: -

Kleda is an important dushya in Prameha. The literary meaning of kleda is wetness, moisture. Kleda establishes abdhata in the dhatus. Increased kleda increases bahudravshleshma and when dosha and dushya gets vitiated with this bahuabddha kleda, it gets converted into mutra and results in an increased frequency of mutra.

Thus, due to vrudha kleda prabhutmutrata, swedavridhhi, saithilya, daurgandhya and avilamutrata are seen.

ix) Vasa: -

Vasa is upadhatu of mamsa and is main dushya is vataj prameha. So vasameha is a type of Vataj Prameha.

x) Lasika:-

Lasika is one type of bodyfluid. Dushti of lasika described in Hastimeha

Xii) Sweda:-

This dushya is separately mentioned by Vagbhatta, and is mainly related with kleda and meda. Sweda aggravation results in symptoms like swedavruddhi, daurgandhya, picchilagrata and snigdhatrata etc.

Only, Shushrut mentioned that in madhumeha sweda becomes sweet in nature.¹⁵⁷

3. Srotas: -

In Madhumeha along with mutravahasrotas, there is a reference of sroto dushti only related to Mutravaha srotas but as per symptoms, we can easily understand involvement of medovaha, mamsavaha, swedavaha and udakavaha srotas too

9. Sadhyasadyatwa:

Sadyasadyatwa depends upon Hetu, Nidan, Rupa and Mootrapariksha

i) Sadhya

Kaphaj Prameha is sadhya¹⁵⁸ as dosha and Meda also possesses same properties and dushya are of same gunas.

ii) Kruchhasadya -

Pittaj prameha and Vataj prameha are Kruchhasadya. Madhumeha occurs due to avaranjanya and is difficult to treat i.e. kruchhasadya¹⁵⁹

iii) Yapyatwa:-

Pittaj meha are said to be yapyatwa.¹⁶⁰

iv) Asadyatwa:-

Vataj prameha is incurable because there is involvement of vital dhatus like majja, oja, and as dosha and Dushyas are of Vrudha guna¹⁶¹

Charaka mentioned madhumeha because of bejjadosha is incurable i. e Asadhy.¹⁶²
Sushruta mentioned madhumeha in association with prameh- pidaka is asadhya.¹⁶³
Dhatukshayajanya vataja madhumeha is Asadhaya.

10. Upadrava:

Charak has described the general complications where as Sushrut and Vagbhata have described it according to the dosha predominance.

1. General Updrava: -

Trushna, Atisara, Jwara, daha, daurbalya, Arochak, Apachana Pootimamsa, Pidaka, Alaji and vidradhi. These upadras takes place due to long term anubandha of Prameha disease .¹⁶⁴

2.Doshaj updravas: -

Sushrut mentioned twenty upadras as per Dosha dominance. These upadras are as mentioned by Shushrut and Vagbhata.

A)Kaphaja meha Updravas :¹⁶⁵

Makishikosarpanam,Aalsya,Mamsopachya,Pratishyaya,Shaithilya,Arochaka, Avipaka, kaphaprsek, Chhardi, Nidra, Kaasa and Shwasa.

B)Pittaj meha Updravas:¹⁶⁶

Vrushanayoavadaranam,Bastibheda,Medratoda,Hridshula,Amlika,Jwara,Atisara, Arochaka,Paridhumayanam,Daha,Murrchha,Pipasa,Nidranasha,Pandurog, Pittavinmutranetratva and Vibheda.

C) Vataj meha Updravas :¹⁶⁷

Hridgraha, Laulya, Anidra, Stambha, Kampa, Shula, Buddha purishatvaand shosha, kasa, Shvasa.Prameha and Sthaulya are closely related, therefore the complications of Sthaulya also can be observed in Prameha.

11. Prameha Pidaka-

Brihatttrayi have described Prameha pidaka is a major complication of Prameha.Charaka mentioned ‘saptapidaka’ as upadrava of madhumeha;¹⁶⁸ where as Sushruta and Vagbhata mentioned ten pidaks, ¹⁶⁹ and Kashayap mentioned astha pidaka.¹⁷⁰

These pidaka may develop without Prameha in the person having medodushti only. Sushruta mentioned that madhumeha along with pidakais asadhya. He told that these pidaka occurs due to tridosha and vitiated meda and mamsa.

These pidaka are as follows:

Table No.19: PRAMEHA-PIDAKA

Pidaka	Charaka	Sushruta	Vagbhatta
Sharavika	+	+	+
Kacchhapika	+	+	+
Jalini	+	+	+
Sarshapi	+	+	+
Alaji	+	+	+
Vinata	+	+	+
Vidradhi	+	+	+
Putrini	-	+	+
Masurika	-	+	+
Vidarika	-	+	+

- प्रमेहिणां या पिडका मयोक्ता रोगाधिकारे पृथगेव सप्त।
ताः शल्यविद्धिः कुशलैचिकित्स्याः शस्त्रेण संशोधनरोपणैश्च॥

च. चि. ६/५८

- शराविकाद्या पिटीकाः शोफ्रवत समुपाचरेत।

अपक्वा व्रणवत्पक्वाः। तासां प्रागुपं एव च।

क्षिरि वृक्षांम्बु पानाय बस्तमुत्रं च शस्यते।

तीक्ष्णं च शोधनं प्रायो दुर्विरेच्य हि मेहिन्नः। अ. ह्य.चि. १२ /८

Charak suggests that these pidakas are treated by sansodhan and ropan aushadhaies, by a good surgeon.If these pidakas are not treated in particular time, can be it converted into vrana; and these pidakas requires surgical intervention.

12. Differential Diagnosis:

To differentiate Prameha, from other diseases, Charaka has explained the presence or absence of poorvaroopas; if colour of urine is haridra or rudira, and it is associated with poorvaroopas of prameha, then we can diagnose prameha. But if poorvaroopas of prameha are absent, it is only rakta and pitta vridhhi.¹⁷¹

If patient passes urine as like honey, madhur, Sapiccha, think about diifferntial diagnosis in two ways, one if symptoms are due to dosha-dusya kshya, then it is

considered as upadrava of Vataj Prameh; and if the symptoms are due to Santarpanjanya hetu then it is considered as upadrava of Kaphaj Prameha.¹⁷²

Charaka mentioned that, if Madhumeha is present, it is difficult to distinguish from kaphaja mehas.

13. Arishta Lakshana (Fatal signs):

Charaka has mentioned arishta laksanas related to Prameha i.e. the indications of ensured death. He said that if the flies are attracted towards patient after bath patient will die due to Prameha. He also said that if he daily drinks various kinds of oil and ghees in his dream also; he may die due to Prameha.¹⁷³

In Indriyastana, Charak stated that if the madhumehi patient loses his balmamsa; then the Vyadhi becomes Achikitsaya i.e. difficult to cure. Thus, Madhumeha is one of the “Ashtau maharog.”^{174,175}

3.3. Review of Ulcer and Chronic ulcer

1. History¹⁷⁶

The science of wound healing has an exciting journey over the ages. Since the caveman, man has been tending to his wounds. Wound care evolved from magical incantations, potions, and ointments, to a systematic text of wound care and surgery from Sushruta, Hippocrates and Celsus.

The Egyptians were masters in applying and arranging bandages, and they recognized the cardinal signs of infection and inflammation. Egyptian drug therapy can be regarded as having evolved from a system rooted in magic and empirical observation. Pressure sores have been found on 5,000-year-old mummies in Egypt. The ancient Egyptians used honey as a wound treatment.

The 1650 B.C. Edwin Smith Surgical Papyrus, a copy of a much older document, describes at least 48 different types of wounds. A later document (Ebers Papyrus, 1550 B.C.) relates the use of concoctions containing honey (antibacterial properties), lint (absorbent properties), and grease (barrier) for treating wounds. These same properties are still considered essential in contemporary daily wound management. Yet another very early account of wound healing dating back to about 2000 B.C. suggests that the Sumerians employed two modes of treatment: a spiritual method consisting of incantations and a physical method of applying poultice-like materials to the wound.

Hippocrates, a Greek physician and surgeon, 460-377 B.C., known as the father of medicine, used vinegar to irrigate open wounds and wrapped dressings around wounds to prevent further injury. He washed ulcers with wine and after having softened them by oil, he dressed them with fig leaves. Galen, a notable Roman surgeon, was first to recognize that pus from wounds inflicted by the gladiators preceded wound healing.

Plinio used mineral remedies as lead and silver, Galen used spice ointments. These advances achieved in wound care and surgery for healing wounds by Hippocrates and Celsus were lost after the fall of the Roman Empire. In Europe, the middle ages were a regression of wound care back to potions and charms. It was not until the time when

large armies started using muskets and cannons, that surgical wound care emerged again.

The 19th century brought significant advances in wound treatment. Joseph Lister, a Professor of Surgery in London, recognized that antisepsis could prevent infection. Lister placed carbolic acid into open fractures to sterilize the wound and prevent sepsis. Changes were also made to sterilize the surroundings of a wounded patient. Hand washing prior to care along with sterilization of instruments as well as wearing of gowns, masks and gloves began in 1880s.

The scale of wound infections was most evident in times of war. During the American Civil War, infected wounds accounted for some 17,000 deaths. World War I brought new types of wounds from advanced weaponry and contamination from the trenches. A Belgian military surgeon, Depage, introduced wound debridement and delayed wound closure and would use microbiological assessment to determine if wound was safe for closure.

The use of antibiotics ushered in a new era in wound care. Penicillin was first used clinically in 1940. However, the use of antibiotics did not end wound infections as resistant bacteria and new surgical interventions has risen. The primary method for wound management is prevention. The use of systemic antibiotics and surgical drainage and excision of damaged tissue are primary methods of wound management in present day.

2. Definition of Ulcer: ^{177,178}

A lesion on the surface of the skin or mucous surface caused by superficial loss of tissue usually with inflammation.

An open sore or lesion of skin or mucous membrane accompanied by sloughing of inflamed necrotic tissue

An injury especially one in which in skin or another external surface is torn pierced, cut or otherwise broken, it is the discontinuity or break of the surface. Though both ulcer and wound have some similar and dissimilar features, they mean the same—disruption in epithelial surface. A wound with superficial loss of tissue from trauma is not primarily an ulcer, but may become ulcerated if infection occurs.

Chronic ulcers: Chronic ulcers are the wounds that fail to heal; in general, they have a fibrotic margin and a bed of granulation tissue which may include areas of slough (necrotic tissue).

3. Physiological and Pathological consideration of wound healing: ¹⁸⁹

Wound healing is a dynamic, interactive process involving soluble mediators, blood cells, extracellular matrix and parenchymal cells. Wound healing has three phases' inflammation, tissue formation, and tissue remodeling that overlap in time.

A) Inflammation:

Tissue injury causes the disruption of blood vessels and extravasation of blood constituents. The blood clot reestablishes hemostasis and provides a provisional extracellular matrix for cell migration. Platelets not only facilitate the formation of a hemostatic plug but also secrete several mediators of wound healing, such as platelet-derived growth factor, that attract and activate macrophages and fibroblasts. However, in the absence of hemorrhage, platelets are not essential to wound healing. Numerous vasoactive mediators and chemotactic factors are generated by the coagulation and activated-complement pathways and by injured or activated parenchymal cells. These substances recruit inflammatory leukocytes to the site of injury. Infiltrating neutrophils cleanse the wounded area of foreign particles and bacteria and are then extruded with the eschar or phagocytosed by macrophages.

In response to specific chemo attractants, such as fragments of extracellular-matrix protein, transforming growth factor β , and monocyte chemo attractant protein 1, monocytes also infiltrate the wound site and become activated macrophages that release growth factors such as platelet-derived growth factor and vascular endothelial growth factor, which initiate the formation of granulation tissue. Macrophages bind to specific proteins of the extracellular matrix by their integrin receptors, an action that stimulates phagocytosis of microorganisms and fragments of extracellular matrix by the macrophages.

Adherence to the extracellular matrix also stimulates monocytes to undergo metamorphosis into inflammatory or reparative macrophages. Adherence induces monocytes and macrophages to express colony-stimulating factor 1, a cytokine necessary for the survival of monocytes and macrophages; tumor necrosis factor α , a

potent inflammatory cytokine; and platelet-derived growth factor, a potent chemo attractant and mitogen for fibroblasts. Other important cytokines expressed by monocytes and macrophages are transforming growth factor α , interleukin-1, transforming growth factor β , and insulin like growth factor I. The monocyte- and macrophage-derived growth factors are almost certainly necessary for the initiation and propagation of new tissue formation in wounds; because macrophage depleted animals have defective wound repair. Thus macrophages appear to have a pivotal role in the transition between inflammation and repair.

B) Epithelialization:

Epithelialization of wounds begins within hours after injury. Epidermal cells from skin appendages such as hair follicles quickly remove clotted blood and damaged stroma from the wound space. At the same time, the cells undergo marked phenotypic alteration that includes retraction of intracellular tonofilaments dissolution of most inter-cellular desmosomes, which provide physical connections between the cells; and formation of peripheral cytoplasmic actin filaments, which allow cell movement. Furthermore, epidermal and dermal cells no longer adhere to one another, because of the dissolution of hemidesmosomal links between the epidermis and the basement membrane, which allows the lateral movement of epidermal cells. The expression of integrin receptors on epidermal cells allows them to interact with a variety of extracellular-matrix proteins (e.g., fibronectin and vitronectin) that are interspersed with stromal type I collagen at the margin of the wound and interwoven with the fibrin clot in the wound space. The migrating epidermal cells dissect the wound, separating desiccated eschar from viable tissue. The path of dissection appears to be determined by the array of integrins that the migrating epidermal cells express on their cell membranes.

The degradation of the extracellular matrix, which is required if the epidermal cells are to migrate between the collagenous dermis and the fibrin eschar, depends on the production of collagenase by epidermal cells, as well as the activation of plasmin by plasminogen activator produced by the epidermal cells. Plasminogen activator also activates collagenase (matrixmetalloproteinase1) and therefore facilitates the degradation of collagen and extracellular-matrix proteins.

One to two days after injury, epidermal cells at the wound margin begin to proliferate behind the actively migrating cells. The stimuli for the migration and proliferation of epidermal cells during reepithelialization have not been determined, but several possibilities exist. The absence of neighbour cells at the margin of the wound (the “free edge” effect) may signal both migration and proliferation of epidermal cells. Local release of growth factors and increased expression of growth-factor receptors may also stimulate these processes. Leading contenders include epidermal growth factor, transforming growth factor α , and keratinocyte growth factor. As reepithelialization ensues, basement-membrane proteins reappear in a very ordered sequence from the margin of the wound inward, in a zipper like fashion. Epidermal cells revert to their normal phenotype, once again firmly attaching to the reestablished basement membrane and underlying dermis.

C) Formation of Granulation Tissue:

New stroma, often called granulation tissue, begins to invade the wound space approximately four days after injury. Numerous new capillaries endow the new stroma with its granular appearance. Macrophages, fibroblasts, and blood vessels move into the wound space at the same time. The macrophages provide a continuing source of growth factors necessary to stimulate fibroplasia and angiogenesis; the fibroblasts produce the new extracellular matrix necessary to support cell in growth; and blood vessels carry oxygen and nutrients necessary to sustain cell metabolism. Growth factors, especially platelet-derived growth factor 4 and transforming growth factor β 1, in concert with the extracellular-matrix molecules, presumably stimulate fibroblasts of the tissue around the wound to proliferate, express appropriate integrin receptors, and migrate into the wound space. Indeed, platelet-derived growth factor accelerates the healing of chronic pressure sores and diabetic ulcers, and basic fibroblast growth factor has been used with some success to treat chronic pressure sores.

The structural molecules of newly formed extracellular matrix, termed the provisional matrix, contribute to the formation of granulation tissue by providing a scaffold or conduit for cell migration. These molecules include fibrin, fibronectin, and hyaluronic acid. In fact, the appearance of fibronectin and the appropriate integrin receptors that bind fibronectin, fibrin, or both on fibroblasts appears to be

the rate-limiting step in the formation of granulation tissue. The fibroblasts are responsible for the synthesis, deposition, and remodeling of the extracellular matrix. Conversely, the extracellular matrix can have a positive or negative effect on the ability of fibroblasts to synthesize, deposit, remodel, and generally interact with the extracellular matrix. Cell movement into a blood clot of cross-linked fibrin or into tightly woven extracellular matrix may require an active proteolytic system that can cleave a path for cell migration. A variety of fibroblast derived enzymes, in addition to serum-derived plasmin, are potential candidates for this task, including plasminogen activator, collagenases, gelatinase A, and stromelysin. After migrating into wounds, fibroblasts commence the synthesis of extracellular matrix. The provisional extracellular matrix is gradually replaced with a collagenous matrix, perhaps as a result of the action of transforming growth factor β 1. Once an abundant collagen matrix has been deposited in the wound, the fibroblasts stop producing collagen, and the fibroblast-rich granulation tissue is replaced by a relatively acellular scar. Cells in the wound undergo apoptosis triggered by unknown signals. Dysregulation of these processes occurs in fibrotic disorders such as keloid formation, morphea, and scleroderma.

D) Neovascularization:

The formation of new blood vessels is necessary to sustain the newly formed granulation tissue. Angiogenesis is a complex process that relies on extracellular matrix in the wound bed as well as migration and mitogenic stimulation of endothelial cells.

The induction of angiogenesis was initially attributed to acidic or basic fibroblast growth factor. Subsequently, many other molecules have also been found to have angiogenic activity, including vascular endothelial growth factor, transforming growth factor β , angiogenin, angiotropin, angiopoietin 1, and thrombospondin, to name but a few. Low oxygen tension and elevated lactic acid may also stimulate angiogenesis. Many of the molecules mentioned above appear to induce angiogenesis by stimulating the production of basic fibroblast growth factor and vascular endothelial growth factor by macrophages and endothelial cells. Activated epidermal cells of the wound secrete large quantities of vascular endothelial cell growth factor. Basic fibroblast growth factor may set the stage for angiogenesis during the first three

days of wound repair, whereas vascular endothelial-cell growth factor is critical for angiogenesis during the formation of granulation tissue on days 4 through 7.

In addition to angiogenesis factors, appropriate extracellular matrix and endothelial receptors for the provisional matrix are necessary for angiogenesis. Proliferating microvascular endothelial cells adjacent to and within wounds transiently deposit increased amounts of fibronectin within the vessel wall. Since angiogenesis appears to require the expression of functional fibronectin receptors by endothelial cells, the perivascular fibronectin may act as a conduit for the movement of endothelial cells into the wound. Protease expression and activity are also necessary for angiogenesis.

The series of events leading to angiogenesis may be as follows. Injury causes destruction of tissue and hypoxia. Angiogenesis factors such as acidic and basic fibroblast growth factor are immediately released from macrophages after cell disruption, and the production of vascular endothelial-cell growth factor by epidermal cells is stimulated by hypoxia. Proteolytic enzymes released into the connective tissue degrade extracellular-matrix proteins. Fragments of these proteins recruit peripheral-blood monocytes to the site of injury, where they become activated macrophages and release angiogenesis factors. Certain macrophage angiogenesis factors, such as basic fibroblast growth factor, stimulate endothelial cells to release plasminogen activator and procollagenase. Plasminogen activator converts plasminogen to plasmin and procollagenase to active collagenase, and in concert these two proteases digest basement membranes. The fragmentation of the basement membrane allows endothelial cells stimulated by angiogenesis factors to migrate and form new blood vessels at the injured site. Once the wound is filled with new granulation tissue, angiogenesis ceases and many of the new blood vessels disintegrate because of apoptosis⁴⁶. This programmed cell death probably is regulated by a variety of matrix molecules, such as thrombospondins 1 and 2, and antiangiogenesis factors, such as angiostatin, endostatin, and angiopoietin 2.

4) Wound Contraction and Extracellular-Matrix Reorganization:

Wound contraction involves a complex and superbly orchestrated interaction of cells, extracellular matrix, and cytokines. During the second week of healing, fibroblasts assume a myofibroblast phenotype characterized by large bundles of actin-

containing microfilaments disposed along the cytoplasmic face of the plasma membrane of the cells and by cell–cell and cell–matrix linkages. The appearance of the myofibroblasts corresponds to the commencement of connective-tissue compaction and the contraction of the wound.

The contraction probably requires stimulation by transforming growth factor $\beta 1$ or $\beta 2$ and platelet-derived growth factor, attachment of fibroblasts to the collagen matrix through integrin receptors, and cross-links between individual bundles of collagen. Collagen remodeling during the transition from granulation tissue to scar is dependent on continued synthesis and catabolism of collagen at a low rate. The degradation of collagen in the wound is controlled by several proteolytic enzymes termed matrix metalloproteinases, which are secreted by macrophages, epidermal cells, and endothelial cells, as well as fibroblasts¹⁷. The various phases of wound repair rely on distinct combinations of matrix metalloproteinases and tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases.

5) Tensile strength:

Wounds gain only about 20 percent of their final strength in the first three weeks, during which time fibrillar collagen has accumulated relatively rapidly and has been remodeled by contraction of the wound. There after the rate at which wounds gain tensile strength is slow, reflecting a much slower rate of accumulation of collagen and, more important, collagen remodeling with the formation of larger collagen bundles and an increase in the number of intermolecular cross-links. Nevertheless, wounds never attain the same breaking strength (the tension at which skin breaks) as uninjured skin. At maximal strength, a scar is only 70 percent as strong as normal skin.

6. Clinical signs of infection:

Although a detailed discussion of the many conditions associated with abnormal ulcer healing is beyond the scope of this review, several examples will illustrate the multifactorial nature of these conditions. Diabetic ulcers are an excellent example of how multiple physiologic and biochemical defects can lead to impaired healing. They usually occur in patients who are unable to sense and relieve cutaneous pressure because of neuropathy. Ischemia secondary to vascular disease impedes

healing by reducing the supply of oxygen and other nutrients. Diabetic ulcers are also prone to infection because of impaired granulocytic function and chemotaxis. Other abnormalities associated with diabetic ulcers include prolonged inflammation, impaired neovascularization, decreased synthesis of collagen, increased levels of proteinases, and defective macrophage function. Keloids and hypertrophic scars that are characterized by excess accumulation of collagen within the wound are examples of fibroproliferative disorders. In these conditions, abnormalities in cell migration and proliferation, inflammation, synthesis and secretion of extracellular-matrix proteins and cytokines, and remodeling of the wound matrix have all been described. Increased activity of fibrogenic cytokines (e.g., transforming growth factor β 1, insulin-like growth factor 1, and interleukin-1) and exaggerated responses to these cytokines have also been noted. In addition, abnormal epidermal–mesenchymal interactions and mutations in regulatory genes have recently been proposed to help explain abnormal healing.

7. Clinical experience with growth factors:

The overall clinical experience with growth factors and other mediators to accelerate wound healing has been discouraging. This is not surprising, considering that wound repair is the result of a complex set of interactions among soluble cytokines, formed blood elements, extracellular matrix, and cells. It is possible that combinations of various growth factors given at precisely timed intervals would be more effective in promoting healing. Indeed, synergistic effects on wound repair have been demonstrated for several growth-factor combinations⁶⁵. Among these factors, only recombinant platelet-derived growth factor has been approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for the treatment of wounds.

8. Insights from fetal wound healing:

Fetal wounds reepithelialize rapidly. Unlike adult epidermal cells, which resurface the wound by “crawling” across it, embryonic epidermal cells are pulled forward by the contraction of actin fibers that draw the wound edges together as the opening of a purse is closed by a purse string. Fetal wounds also heal without scarring. One reason for this may be the small amount of transforming growth factor β 1, a scarpromoting cytokine, in fetal skin. The addition of transforming growth factor β 1 to fetal wounds results in scarring. Furthermore, fetal skin is rich in

metalloprotein that may promote scar less healing. Scarring is reduced in adult rats given neutralizing antibodies to transforming growth factors $\beta 1$ and $\beta 2$ and those given transforming growth factor $\beta 3$, which down-regulates the other transforming growth factor β isoforms. This result supports the central role of transforming growth factor $\beta 1$ in scar formation.

9. Cytokines important in ulcer healing:

Cytokine- major source- target cells and major effects:

- 1) Epidermal growth factor- family- Epidermal and mesenchymal regeneration
- 2) Epidermal growth factor- Platelets- Pleiotropic-cell motility and proliferation
- 3) Transforming growth factor α - Macrophages, epidermal cells -Pleiotropic-cell motility and proliferation Heparin-binding epidermal growth factor- Macrophages Pleiotropic-cell- motility and proliferation
- 4) Fibroblast growth factor-family- Wound vascularization
- 5) Basic fibroblast growth factor-Macrophages-endothelial cells Angiogenesis and fibroblast proliferation
- 6) Acidic fibroblast growth factor -Macrophages, endothelial cells- Angiogenesis and fibroblast proliferation
- 7) Keratinocyte growth factor- Fibroblasts Epidermal-cell motility and proliferation
- 8) Transforming growth factor β -family -Transforming growth factors $\beta 1$ and $\beta 2$ - Platelets, macrophages - Fibrosis and increased tensile strength, Epidermal-cell motility, chemotaxis of macrophages and fibroblasts, extracellular-matrix synthesis and remodeling.
- 9) Transforming growth factor $\beta 3$ -Macrophages - Antiscarring effects.
- 10) Other Platelet derived growth factor- Platelets- macrophages, epidermal cells Fibroblast proliferation and chemo attraction, macrophage chemo attraction and activation.
- 11) Vascular endothelial growth factor- Epidermal cells, macrophages- Angiogenesis and increased vascular permeability.
- 12) Tumor necrosis factor α -Neutrophils- Pleiotropic expression of growth factors.
- 13) Interleukin-1- Neutrophils- Pleiotropic expression of growth factors.
- 14) Insulin-like growth factor I- Fibroblasts, epidermal cells- Re-epithelialization and granulation-tissue formation.

15) Colony stimulating factor 1 -Multiple cells- Macrophage activation and granulation tissue formation.

10. Classification of ulcers: ¹⁸⁰

A. Non-specific ulcer

B. Specific ulcers

C. Malignant ulcers

A. Non-specific ulcer:

1) **Traumatic ulcer:** Any trauma to the skin. Bony prominences are more prone for the ulcers. Trauma may be physical, chemical, mechanical. They are mostly irregular in shape, painful.

2) **Infective:** The primary ulcers are infected by various microorganisms. These are small or multiple, with discharge.

3) **Arterial ulcer/ Ischemic ulcer:** These are due to poor peripheral circulation. This may be seen in various arterial diseases like emboli, atherosclerosis, Diabetes, vasculitis, etc. These ulcers are mostly seen on the anterior and outer aspects of the leg, dorsum of the foot, on the toes or the heel. Pain is the main symptom with punched out edge.

4) **Venous ulcers:** These ulcers are due to hypertension in vein mostly seen in varicose vein, Thrombosis and Phlebitis.

Venous ulcers are most common on inner side just above medial malleolus of leg. The shape is usually ovoid, single in number with irregular, thin blue margin, pale granulation tissue, Pigmentation and eczema is seen in the vicinity of ulcer. These ulcers are usually shallow. Pain is minimal mostly in initial period.

5) **Neurogenic ulcers:** Occurs due to, impairment of the nutrition of tissues, inadequate blood supply and neurological deficit or repeated trauma to the insensitive part of the body. These ulcers are mostly seen on heel when patient is non-ambulatory. Edge is punched out, base is slightly indurated and floor is covered with slough. Surrounding skin has no sensation and these are painless. E.g. Bed sore, perforating ulcers.

6) **Martorells ulcer:** Mostly seen in hypertensive/ atherosclerotic people.

7) **Cryopathic ulcer:** These result from cold trauma.

8) Tropical ulcer: Characteristic feature of this ulcer is callousness towards healing. Edge is slightly raised and exudes copious serosanguineous discharge. Pain is an important symptom. In some cases, it destroys surrounding tissue and spreads widely.

9) Diabetic ulcer: The small injury to the diabetic patients' tissue may cause chronic infection and ulcer formation. Ulceration is worsening by ischemia due to diabetic atherosclerosis, infection or peripheral neuritis. The sensation is reduced in chronic cases. Toes and feet are normally affected.

10) Miscellaneous ulcers: Ulceration mostly seen in anemia, leukemia, polycythemia, systemic sclerosis, Rheumatoid arthritis, ulcerative colitis, poliomyelitis, arteriovenous fistula, various collagen disorders, chronic lymph edema, and cortisone ulcers etc.

(B) Specific ulcers: These are seen in T.B, syphilis, soft chancres, leprosy, Actinomycosis and Meleny's ulcer

1) Tuberculous ulcer: Seen in bursting of cold abscess; may form tuberculosis lymphnode, TB of bone or joint. It is oval generally with irregular crescent border, often multiple in number.

2) Syphilitic ulcer: Ulcers due to syphilis are seen in all 3 stages. Single, painless, indurated base, oval to round and deep saucer shape.

3) Soft chancre: Mostly seen on genital part. These are often painful, gradually become pustular and ulcerate to form soft sores. These are multiple, soft, rounded painful, and readily bleed and edges are undermined.

4) Actinomycosis: This condition causes multiple ulcers. At first area becomes indurated, nodules appear, which soften and later ulcerates in various places. Surrounding skin often looks bluish in colour. Discharges yellow colour sulphur granules.

5) Leprosy ulcer: Mainly seen in the extremities of foot and hand. It is due to peripheral neuropathy and pressure induced parenchyma

6) Meleny's ulcer: These are in post-operative wounds commonly seen over abdomen, thorax, etc., it is very painful with signs of toxemia. It has undermined edges, foul smelling, granulation tissue with seropurulent discharge.

C) Malignant Ulcer : Rodent ulcer/Basal cell carcinoma :

It is locally invasive carcinoma of basal layer of epidermis. It is of low grade malignancy. It is commonly seen on the face, above line from corner of mouth to ear, inner canthus of eye, nose on and around nasolabial fold, has risen and pearly white

bedded edge, irregular in shape and floor covered with coat of dried serum, epithelial cells.

i) Epithelioma (squamous cell carcinoma): This occurs commonly, in the dorsum of hands, in the face, limbs, lips, vulva, penis etc. It has normal temperature and usually not tender, oval or circular in shape with raised and everted edge, indurated base and floor is covered by necrotic tumor, serum & blood.

ii) Marjolin's ulcer: It is the name given to a squamous cell carcinoma which arises in a chronic benign ulcer or scar. It is slow growing malignant lesion, painless and edge is not always raised and everted.

11. Classification of wound: ^{181,182}

Wounds can be classified into 5 types

- 1). Incised wounds-** Caused by sharp objects, edges of the wound are sharp. Tends to gape and bleed freely.
- 2). Lacerated wounds-** Caused by blunt objects, edges of the wound are jagged. Causes minimal bleeding because of crushing.
- 3). Penetrating wounds-** (variation of punctured wound) - Stab injuries of abdomen are notorious, depth is more.
- 4). Crushed or contused wounds-** Caused by blunt trauma.
- 5). Abrasion-** Caused by scraping away of superficial skin layer and is very painful.

12. Causes of ulcer: ¹⁸³

- 1) Vascular:** venous, arterial, lymphatic, vasculitis
- 2) Neuropathic:** diabetes, spina bifida, leprosy
- 3) Metabolic:** diabetes, gout
- 4) Connective tissue disease:** Rheumatoid arthritis, Scleroderma, Systemic lupus erythematosus, Pyoderma gangrenosum (often reflection of systemic disorder)
- 5) Haematological disease:** red blood cell disorders; sickle cell disease, white blood cell disorders: Leukaemia, platelet disorders: Thrombocytosis
- 6) Dysproteinaemias:** cryoglobulinaemia, amyloidosis
- 7) Immunodeficiency:** HIV, immunosuppressive therapy
- 8) Neoplastic:** basal cell carcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, metastatic disease
- 9) Infectious:** bacterial, fungal, viral.
- 10) Traumatic:** pressure ulcer, radiation damage.
- 11) Iatrogenic:** drugs induced.

13. Factors Influencing Ulcer Healing:

A) Local factors: ¹⁸³

- Inadequate blood supply
- Increased skin tension
- Poor surgical apposition
- Wound dehiscence
- Poor venous drainage
- Presence of foreign body and foreign body reactions
- Continued presence of microorganisms
- Infection
- Excess local mobility, such as over a joint

B) Systemic factors: ¹⁸³

- Advancing age and general immobility
- Obesity
- Smoking, Alcohol, Tobacco chewing
- Malnutrition
- Deficiency of vitamins and trace elements
- Systemic malignancy and terminal illness
- Chemotherapy and radiotherapy
- Immunosuppressant drugs,
- corticosteroids, anticoagulants
- Connective tissue disorders
- Impaired macrophage activity
- (Malacoplakia)

14. Forms of Ulcer Healing: ¹⁸⁴

I) Healing By 1st Intension:

In simple and non-infective ulcer of healthy person healing by minimum scar formation.

II) Healing By 2nd Intension:

In marked tissue destruction ulcer can heal without edges approximation by any surgical procedure.

III) Healing By 3rd Intension:

Frist wound can heal naturally, when the ulcer is free of infection then it is surgically closed.

15. Abnormal wound healing: ¹⁸³

- Sinus and Fistula formation
- Malignancy
- Osteomyelitis
- Contractures and deformity in surrounding joints
- Systemic amyloidosis
- Heterotopic calcification
- Colonization by multiple drug
- Resistant pathogens, leading to antibiotic resistance
- Anemia
- Septicemia
- Excess scar and Keloid formation due to excess deposition of extracellular matrix at ulcer site.
- Deficient Scar Formation: found I ulcer in which the granulation tissue is inadequate
- Dehiscence of ulcer Herniation of wound: Seen due to increased pressure within ulcer. Mostly seen in abdominal ulcer.
- Ulceration: Due to inadequate blood supply and perfusion as in Varicose ulcer, Atherosclerosis, Neuropathic ulcers

16. Laboratory investigations before treating a wound: ¹⁸³

- **Hemoglobin**-Anemia may delay healing
- **White cell count**- Infection
- **Platelet count**- Thrombocytopenia
- **Erythrocyte sedimentation rate (E.S.R.) and C-reactive protein** -Non-specific markers of infection and inflammation; useful in diagnosis and monitoring treatment of infectious or inflammatory ulceration.
- **Urea and creatinine**–High urea impairs wound healing. Renal function important when using antibiotics.
- **Albumin Protein loss**- delays healing

- **Glucose, hemoglobin A1C**- Diabetes mellitus
- **Markers of autoimmune disease**-Such as rheumatoid factor, antinuclear antibodies, anticardiolipin antibodies, lupus anticoagulant Indicative of rheumatoid disease, SLE and other connective tissue disorders. Cryoglobulins, cryofibrinogens, prothrombin time, partial thromboplastin time -Haematological diseases.
- **Deficiency or defect of:** Antithrombin III, protein C, protein S, factor V Leiden Vascular Thrombosis.
- **Haemoglobinopathy screen Sickle cell anemia, Thalassemia**
- **HIV status** -Kaposi's sarcoma
- **Serum protein electrophoresis**-Bence-Jones proteins Myeloma
- **Urine analysis** - Protein loss, Urinary tract infection, connective tissue disease
- **Kidney function test:** BUN, serum Creatinine, Serum Electrolytes
- **Liver function test:** Liver cirrhosis, Jaundice, Liver parenchymal disease.
- **Wound swab:** culture and sensitivity of infective organism.

17. Non-healing Ulcers: ¹⁸⁵⁻¹⁸⁸

A wound or ulcers which does not reduce in area (simple length x width) by at least 50% in 4 weeks, has greater than 90% likelihood of non-healing at 12 weeks, should an ulcer progressing too slowly, it is appropriate to alter the modality to restart healing.

Non-healing Ulcers: have traditionally been defined as those that fail to progress through an orderly sequence of repair in a timely fashion. Such wounds are sometimes thought of as being caused by neglect, incompetence, misdiagnosis, or inappropriate treatment strategies. However, some wounds are resistant to all efforts of treatment aimed at healing, and alternative end points should be considered; measures aimed at improving the quality of life will be paramount in these instances.

A chronic ulcer is defined as a wound that does not heal within an expected time frame (i.e. 6 weeks) despite optimal correction of any underlying pathological processes interfering with the body's normal process of wound healing. Most of these wounds fall into three types: Venous ulcers; Pressure ulcers; and Diabetic ulcers

18. Clinical features of Non-Healing Ulcer: ¹⁸⁹

- Absence of healthy granulation tissue
- Presence of necrotic and unhealthy tissue in the wound bed
- Excess exudate and slough
- Lack of adequate blood supply
- Failure of re-epithelialisation
- Cyclical or persistent pain
- Recurrent breakdown of wound
- Clinical or subclinical infection

19. Prevalence of Chronic Ulcers: ¹⁹⁰⁻¹⁹⁴

The study from India shows that etiology of chronic ulcers included systemic conditions such as diabetes, atherosclerosis, tuberculosis, and leprosy. Other major causes included venous ulcers, pressure ulcers, vasculitis, and trauma. The study report stated that inappropriate treatment of acute traumatic wounds was the most common cause of the chronic ulcer.¹⁹⁰ Chinese study shows that the principle etiology (67%) of ulceration is trauma or traumatic wounds compounded by infection. Diabetic ulcers, venous ulcers, and pressure ulcers accounted for 4.9%, 6.5%, and 9.2%, respectively. Most of these wounds were seen in farmers and other agricultural workers.¹⁹¹⁻¹⁹²

It has been reported that ulcers related to venous insufficiency constitute 70%, arterial disease 10%, and ulcers of mixed etiology 15% of leg ulcer presentations.¹⁹³ The remaining 5% of leg ulcers result from less common pathophysiological causes, and this latter group comprise considerable challenges in diagnosis, assessment, and management.¹⁹⁴

One of major cause of non-healing ulcers is Diabetes. For the treatment of chronic Diabetic ulcer, one should know the pathophysiological understanding very well.

20. Pathophysiology of Diabetic Ulcer: ¹⁹⁵

The major contributing factors in Pathophysiology are Prolonged Hyperglycemia, Neuropathy, Ischemia, and Infection.

1 .Diabetic Neuropathy:

The changes of Neuropathy in Diabetes are developing in Sensory, Motor and Autonomic nervous system. The prolonged Hyperglycemia increases enzyme action of Aldose Reductase and Sorbitol Dehydrogenase. These enzymes convert intracellular glucose to Sorbitol and Fructose. The accumulation of these sugar molecules in nerve result in decrease synthesis of Myonositol in nerve this enzyme is essential in normal nerve conduction signals. The enzymatic and metabolic changes in Diabetes get accumulate in peripheral nerve which reduces sensations.

In sensory neuropathy, there is loss of sensations of sole and peripheral skin. This result in repeated trauma. In Motor Neuropathy, the muscles of feet are affected more. This result in reduce control on pedal muscles. The unequal distribution of force while walking result in pressure point in feet. The pressure point skin is thickened and results in formation of Callus on feet. In Autonomic Neuropathy, there is loss of control on peripheral blood vessels. This result in Ischemic changes in local circulation. The Autonomic Neuropathy also results in dryness of skin and hair fall. The ultimate effect of this result in fissuring of skin. The thick callus formation in feet acts as a foreign body for feet. The pressure created by callus causes brushing and extravasation of blood and serum from micro capillary. The dry skin and fissuring skin creates readymade culture media for bacteria result in ulcer formation.

2) Vasculopathy:

The chronic Diabetes affects small as well as large blood vessels.

A) Microangiopathy: The occlusion of Arterioles and Capillaries result in patchy ischemic changes which result in gangrene formation. The acid Schiff positive causes thickening of small vessels. Also, the muscular control of vessels is losses due to Autonomic Neuropathy.

B) Macroangoipathy: Formation of Atheroma plaques in vessel wall is predisposing for thrombus formation.

C) Monckeberg's sclerosis: The thickening of blood vessel due to calcification of muscular coat of arteries.

D) Intimal fibrosis: This type of thickening of arterial vessel is due to normal aging phenomenon.

3) Infection:

In chronic Diabetes patient, the prolonged Hyperglycemic media is available at fissuring or crack site. The defense mechanism in chronic cases is also low. This form the nedus place for bacteria to grow. The underlying abces and cellulitis also causes poor glycemc control of body. This creates viscous cycle of hyperglycemia and infection. Infectionare due to surface organisms like Staphylococcus, Streptococcus. Other organism are aerobic gram positive and gram negative like Ecoli, Klebsella, and Proteusexcetra.

21. Ulcer Assessment guidelines: ¹⁹⁶

1. History: The chronicity of Diabetes and poor control of Diabetes result in complication of Diabetes like Neuropathy, Vasculopathy, Nephropathy, Retinopathyetc. The history of Hypertension, habits like Alcohol, tobacco, Smoking, Obesity is also important in Vasculopathy and defense mechanism. Family history is also important in disease prognosis. Occupation history is important for pressure distribution on ulcer and Glycemic control.

2. Occupation: Pressure phenomenon, work culture-Venous ulcer in long standing people, Neuropathy in drivers etc.

3. Ulcer examination guidelines:

A. General examination:

- The Nutrition, Gait, Psychological, Edema, Anemia, pigmentation
- Systemic examination: CVS, RS, PA, CNS
- Feet Examination: Shape, Size, Deformity, Thickening, Callosity

B. Ulcer examination:

- Shape-Oval, Circular, Irregular (Arterial, Venous, Diabetic, Pressure, Other)
- Size-Length, Depth, Breadth of Fistula.
- Skin-Healthy, Dry, Ischemic, Pigmentation, Maceration, Nails.
- Location-Medial malleolus- Venous ulcer,
- Lateral malleolus-Arterial ulcer,

- Plantar surface- Diabetic ulcer,
- Sacrum-Pressure ulcer.
- Edges: Slopping-Venous, Punched-Arterial, Rolled-Basal cell Carcinoma, Everted-Squamous cell Carcinoma, Purple-Vasculitis, Undermining-Tuberculosis, Syphilis ulcer.
- Bed-Necrotic, Slough, Black
- Secretion: Serous, Pus, Hemosangio
- Granulation: Pink Colour-Healthy Granulation,
- Red Ischemic-Unhealthy infected,
- Black-Necrotic tissue, absent,
- Over granulation-Non-healing tendency
- Odour: Mild, Moderate, Sever, Foul
- Vascular Assessment:
 - 1) Pallor
 - 2) Ischemic Changes
 - 3) Peripheral pulse
 - 4) Capillary refilling time.
- Neurological Assessment:
 1. Sensory Assessment: Pain, Touch with 10 gm. Monofilament.
 2. Motor Assessment: A) leg deformity- Claw, Charcot
 - B) Ulcer pressure points
 - C) Tendon reflex
 - D) Muscle power.
 3. Autonomic Assessment-Dryskin, hairloss, hyperpigmentation, local temperature.
- Infection: Signs of Inflammation, Fever, pain, redness, edema etc. pus discharge
- Osteomyelitis: X-ray examination.

TABLE. No. 20: Table of ulcers signs and symptoms with their differential diagnosis¹⁹⁷

Signs↓ Type→	Arterial	Venous	Diabetic	Other
Site	Lateral malleolus	Medial malleolus	Planter area	Variable
Size	Small	Small-Large	Small-Large	Variable
Skin	Pale	Variable	Necrotic	Variable
Bed	Pale	Variable	Necrotic	Variable
Shape	Round	Irregular	Round	Round
Edge	Smooth	Irregular	Smooth	Variable
Oder	No	?	++	Few
Pain	+	?	?	+

22. Diabetic Ulcer Grades:¹⁹⁸⁻¹⁹⁹

Diabetic Ulcer Grades Classification According to Wagner's& Armstrong University of Texas:

Table No.21: Diabetic ulcer grades classification

Grades	0	1	2	3	4	5
A)	Callus or Scar	Superficial Infection	Wound up to Tendon/Capsule	Penetrating to Bone /Joint	Necrotic foot	Entire foot Necrosis
B)	Ischemia	Ischemia	Ischemia	Ischemia	Ischemia	Ischemia
C)	Infection	Infection	Infection	Infection	Infection	Infection
D)	Ischemia + Infection	Ischemia + Infection	Ischemia + Infection	Ischemia + Infection	Ischemia + Infection	Ischemia + Infection

23. Management of DiabeticUlcers: ²⁰⁰

The aim of any ulcer treatment is to assure quick healing with durability form of healing and with minimal scar formation.

A) General medical and surgical treatment aspects:

- Careful inspection
- Vascular assessment
- Neurological assessment
- Describesite, size, shape, edges, surrounding skin, pain, discharge, ulcerbed, and granulation tissue.
- Routine investigation and special investigations.
- Internal Antibiotics, Analgesics, Medical management of Diabetes, and associated disease.
- Multivitamins, proper Nutrition
- Rest with offloading techniques, use of walker.
- Surgical debridement as per requirement, restore artery supply, vascular reconstruction, drainage, Amputation as per requirement.
- Daily dressing, regular assessment
- Proper footwear.

B) Local management: ^{201,202}

1. Drainage: The proper drainage of pus, debris, and gases from hidden pockets by probing and debridement techniques is called drainage.

2. Debridement: The process of removal of dead necrotic tissue or foreign material from and around a wound to expose healthy tissue is called debridement.

A. Types of debridement are: ^{201,202}

1. Surgical debridement: done in wounds with a large amount of necrotic tissue.

2. Mechanical debridement: this technique has been used for decades in wound care. By allowing a dressing to proceed from moist to wet, and manually removing the dressing, is a form of non-selective debridement. It is done in wounds with moderate amount of necrotic debris, hydro therapy, saline irrigation and saline moistened gauze comes under this.

3. Debriment Devices: ²⁰³⁻²⁰⁵

a) Vacuum assisted closure (VAC): Intermittent negative pressure at 125mm of Hg at ulcer surface promotes the healing process. By improving blood supply, growth factor, nutrients flow.

b) Radiant heat bandages: The heat improves local perfusion, subcutaneous oxygen tension, which enhances healing process.

c) Tropical hyperbaric oxygen therapy: By achieving atmospheric pressure of 1.02 to 1.03 atm at ulcer site stimulates collagen formation, fibroblast growth. Hyper baric oxygen is lethal to anaerobes. The hyperbaric oxygen is administered by using sealed polythene bag over ulcer area. The 100% oxygen is delivered at ulcer area with pressure of 20 to 30 mm of Hg.

d) Whirlpool hydrotherapy: Water under high pressure is used to debride ulcer area.

e) Autolytic: It uses the body's own enzymes and moisture to rehydrate, soften and liquefy the slough. It is achieved with hydro colloids, hydrogels, and transparent films.

4) Chemical debridement: These are chemical desloughing agents.

A) Hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂): it releases nascent oxygen, allows aerobic bacteria to grow they eat away the slough. Usually it is mixed with acriflavine. Acriflavine is a mild antiseptic and irritant it promotes the growth of granulation tissue.

B) Eusol: Edinbergh University Solution. It is a sodium hypochlorite (NaOCl). It acts by releasing nascent chlorine, which combines with slough to form water soluble complexes. In dilute concentrations it kills fibroblasts, neutrophils and endothelial cells in tissue culture.

Eusol delays the appearance of Hydroxyproline (the amino acid marker of wound collagen content) and prolongs the acute inflammatory response. It has no role in the treatment of open wounds that are clean and healing well with no signs of invasive infection.

C) Povidone iodine: Strong bactericidal for gram positive and negative organisms (it has a broad spectrum of activity but its anti-bacterial effect is reduced by contact with pus or exudate). It should not be used in patients who are sensitive to iodine.

D) Chlorhexidine: It is the topical antiseptic which is effective against a wide range of gram positive and negative organisms and some fungi.

5) Biological: maggot debridement therapy is an old remedy that has been revised and proven to be invaluable in cleansing non-healing wounds. This simple procedure involves the placement using restrictive dressing of live disinfected maggots into non-healing wounds to promote for cleansing of necrotic tissue and initiation of the healing process.

6) Topical agents: ²⁰⁶

A wide variety of topical wound cleaning agents being available and bacteriostatic agents being promoted for local wound application. Some of them are:

Povidine iodine 2.5%-It is Bactericidal

Chlorhexidine solution: Bactericidal

Bactracin: Antibacterial

Hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂)

Dankin's solution (Chlorazene) 0.25%Bacteriocidal

Sucralfate: Its antimicrobial activity is by its macrophage activity. It prevents the release of cytokines from damaged skin cells there by exerting anti-inflammatory and smoothening effect.

- PDGF: Helps to rapidly heal chronic non-healing Ulcers. PDGF derived from patients own blood. (Platelet derived growth factor i.e.PGDF)
- Collagen dressings: The Collagen is obtained from bovine extract. Available I the form of gel granules and incorporated with alginate dressing. Collagen provides additional proteins for healing.
- Hyaluronic acid: Enhances the structural organization of extracellular matrix which increases meiotic activity.
- Oxandrolone: This is anabolic steroid, it is anticatabolic and protein sparing properties which enhances protein synthesis.
- Silver Arglaes: Powerful antibacterial agent like Silver Nitrate, Silver Oxide, Silver Chloride.
- Growth factor: Use of Becapthermin, Vecombinant platelet derived growth factor.
- Human skin: By tissue culture technique as a derma graft.

C) Dressing:²⁰⁶

Dressing: Covering the ulcer area with various materials

Feeling dead spaces with medicated gauze to avoid anaerobic organism growth.

Applying the moisture and medicated solution and packing the Ulcer.

Providing proper cushioning and covering ulcer area.

Applying bandaging and sticking for wrapping.

Applying cast or splint to protect and support the ulcer.

Dressing materials:²⁰⁶

- 1) Regular dressing: Cotton and cotton fibers gauze.
- 2) Conventional dressing: The regular dressing material allows evaporating moisture and entry of microorganisms. Also, these materials have tendency to bind ulcer tissue which causes pain and damage. This lead to develop composite dressing materials like Tule grass fibers, these materials incorporated with Vaseline, antibacterial agent.
- 3) Synthetic dressing: Films these are polymer sheet coated adhesive on one side. Used in superficial wound.
- 4) Foam and sprays: These dressing sheets of foamed solution of polymer such as polyvinyl alcohol. These materials have advantage of thermal insulation and thus maintain moisture in ulcer surface. Further they are gas permeable, nonadherent, light and comfortable.

3.4 Review of Diabetes Mellitus:

1. Definition:

Diabetes Mellitus is a clinical syndrome, due to impaired metabolism and characterized by chronic hyperglycemia. There is a greater or lesser impairment in the metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids and proteins.²⁰⁷ Hyperglycemia is due to deficiency in insulin secretion, or decreased glucose utilization and increased glucose production.²⁰⁸ The term diabetes was originally introduced to describe the clinical symptom associated with high glucose levels.

2. Prevalence

The prevalence of Diabetes is continued increasing dramatically. It is undoubtedly one of the most challenging health problems in the 21st Century. According to the latest 2016 data from WHO, globally nearly about 422 million adults are living with Diabetes.²⁰⁹ The global prevalence of diabetes has nearly doubled since 1980, rising from 4.7% to 8.5% in the adult population.²¹⁰ The International Diabetic Federation estimates in 2013 that 381 million people are having Diabetes.²¹¹

The number is projected to almost double by 2030.²¹² Diabetes occurs throughout the world, but it is most common (type 2) in more developed countries. The increase in diabetes in developing countries is due to the trend of urbanization and life style changes, increasing sedentary lifestyle, less physically demanding work and the global nutrition transition.

The number of people with type 2DM is increasing in every country. Almost half of deaths attributable to high blood glucose occur before the age of 70 years.²¹³ WHO reports that diabetes will be the 7th leading cause of death in 2030.²¹⁴

India has 69.2 million people living with Diabetes (8.7%) as per the data.²¹⁵ India is projected to be home to 109 million individuals with diabetes by 2035.²¹⁶ According to the International Diabetic Federation, India has more diabetics than any other country in the World. 80% of people with DM live in low and middle-income countries. Presently as many as 50% of people with diabetes are undiagnosed. So, there is a need to detect Diabetes early in its course. Considering the importance of the disease we must review some important features of Diabetes Mellitus.

3. Types: ²¹⁷

There are three main types of diabetes mellitus

- 1) Type 1 Diabetes Mellitus (T1DM): Insulin dependent Diabetes Mellitus (IDDM) or “Juvenile diabetes”
- 2) Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus (T2DM): Non-insulin dependent Diabetes mellitus (NIDDM) or “Adult” Onset of diabetes is primarily due to lifestyle factors and genetics.
- 3) Gestational Diabetes (GD): Resembles type 2 diabetes, but occurs during pregnancy and may improve or disappear after delivery.

4. Classification of diabetes mellitus. ²¹⁸

IDDM and NIDDM these types were proposed by WHO in 1980 and 1985 have disappeared.

The new classification system identifies four types diabetes mellitus; type 1, type 2, other specific and gestational. The etiological classification is as below.

Table no. 22: Etiological Classification of Diabetes Mellitus. Adapted from WHO

<p>I. Typ1 Diabetes mellitus</p> <p>A. Autoimmune</p> <p>B. Idiopathic</p> <p>II. Type 2 Diabetes mellitus</p> <p>Ranges from relative insulin deficiency to disorders of insulin secretion and insulin resistance</p> <p>III. Other specific types of diabetes mellitus</p> <p>A. Genetic defects in β-cell function</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Chromosome 12, HNF-1α (MODY 3) 2. Chromosome 7, glycosylase (MODY 2) 3. Chromosome 20, HNF-4α (MODY 1) 4. Mitochondrial DNA 5. Monogenic diabetes <p>B. Genetic defects in insulin action</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Type A insulin resistance 2. Leprechaunism 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Nicotinic acid 4. Glucocorticoids 5. Thyroid hormones 6. Diazoxide 7. β-adrenergic agonists 8. Thiazides 9. Dilantin 10. α interferon <p>ii. Infections</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Congenital rubella 2. Cytomegalovirus <p>iii. Infrequent forms of autoimmune diabetes</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Stiff-man syndrome) 2. Antibodies against insulin receptors <p>iv. Other syndromes occasionally</p>
---	--

3. Rabson-Mendenhall syndrome	associated with diabetes
4. Lipotrophic diabetes	1. Down syndrome
C. Disease of the exocrine pancreas	2. Klinefelter syndrome
1. Pancreatitis	3. Turner syndrome
2. Pancreatectomy/trauma	4. Wolfram syndrome
3. Neoplasia	5. Friedreich ataxia
4. Cystic fibrosis	6. Huntington's chorea
5. Hemochromatosis	7. Lawrence-Moon-Biedel syndrome
6. Fibrocalcific pancreatopathy	8. Myotonic dystrophy
D. Endocrinopathies	9. Porphyria
1. Acromegaly	10. Prader-Willi syndrome
2. Cushing syndrome	IV. Gestational diabetes mellitus
3. Glucagonoma	Occurs in mostly in women during gestation.
4. Pheochromocytoma	
5. Hyperthyroidism	
6. Somatostatinoma	
7. Aldosteronoma	
i. Pharmacologically or chemically induced	
1. Vacor	
2. Pentamidine	

5. Clinical Features of Diabetes Mellitus: ²¹⁹

Most of the symptoms are similar in both types of diabetes but develop more rapidly in type 1 diabetes and more typical. These are

- 3P's; polyuria (increased urination)
- Polydipsia (excessive thirst)
- Polyphagia (excessive appetite)
- Burning/tingling/pricking sensation in the hand or feet.
- Fatigue, feeling of tiredness, lethargy
- Blurred vision
- Pruritis vulvae, Balanitis (genital Candidiasis)
- Unexplained weight loss
- Nocturia

6. Criteria for diagnosis.²²⁰

The 1997 ADA recommendations for diagnosis of DM focus on (FPG) Fasting Plasma Glucose, while WHO focuses on (OGTT) Oral Glucose Tolerance Test. Here, we are considering about FPG.

i) Random Blood Sugar:

Should be less than 200 mg/dl

Random is defined as any time of day without regard to time since last meal.

ii) Fasting Blood Sugar:

Should be less than 126 mg/dl.

Fasting is defined as no caloric intake per at least 8 hrs.

iii) PPBS (2 hrs.) (Post prandial blood sugar):

Should be less than 140 mg/dl

IN a patient with characteristic sign and symptoms of diabetes, a fasting venous plasma glucose >126 mg/dl, or a random venous plasma glucose >200 mg% confirmed on repeat testing. Diagnostic –ve test for diabetes does not mean that the person will never get DM.

7. Investigations:²²¹

- Blood glucose Tests:
- Fasting blood sugar (FBS)
- Post Prandial blood sugar (PPBS)
- Random blood sugar
- Oral glucose Tolerance tests(OGTT)
- Hb A1C (glycosylated haemoglobin)
- Urine tests-glucose, albumin. Ketones, etc.
- Insulin tests
- S. Insulin
- Insulin sensitivity test

Other complimentary tests

- Glycated serum protein (GSP)
- S. Fructosamine
- C. Peptide--It is a simple, cost effective, non-invasive method of assessment of beta cell capacity.
- Blood Urea

- Lipid profile
- E.C.G.
- HbA1C—It is a form of haemoglobin that is measured primarily to identify the three-month average plasma glucose concentration. A normal non – diabetic HbA1C is 3.5-5.5%. For non-diabetics, the usual reading is 4-5.9%. For people with diabetes, an HbA1C level of 6.5% is considered good control.

8. Etiology and Pathogenesis of DM

In both types of DM, environmental factor and genetic susceptibility is important.

A) DM I

Type 1 DM (IDDM) is a T-Cell mediated autoimmune disease.²²² It involves destruction of the insulin- secreting β cells in the pancreatic islets and this process takes many years. Features of diabetes do not become evident until a majority of β cells (70-90%) are destroyed.²²³ This type is a result of complete or near total insulin deficiency.

When 70-90% β cells have been destructed, Hyperglycemia, with associated classical syndrome is occurs.

I) Pathology: ^{224,225.}

Approximately 85% of patients have circulating islet cell antibodies, and the majorities also have detectable anti-insulin antibodies before receiving insulin therapy. Most islet cell antibodies are directed against glutamic acid decarboxylase (GAD) within pancreatic β cells.²²⁴

Due to autoimmune destruction of pancreatic β -cells, deficiency of insulin secretion occurs. It results into metabolic changes related with T1DM. Due to reduced insulin secretion, the function of pancreatic α -cells is becoming abnormal and excessive secretion of glucagon occurs. Normally, glucagon secretion reduced by hyperglycemia but in type 1 DM, glucagon secretion is not suppressed by hyperglycemia.²²⁵ Elevated glucagon levels aggravates metabolic defects due to insulin deficiency. Insulin deficiency is the basic defect in T1DM, but a defect in the administration of insulin is also present. Deficiency in insulin leads to uncontrolled lipolysis and elevated levels of free fatty acids in the plasma. It suppresses glucose metabolism in peripheral tissues as skeletal muscle.²²⁵ This reduces glucose utilization. Also, insulin deficiency in T1DM causes impaired glucose, lipid and protein metabolism.

DM 1 is associated with other autoimmune disorders. Such as thyroid disease, Addison's disease, pernicious anemia and vitiligo also.²²⁶

ii) Genetic Predisposition:²²⁷

Genetic factors affect about one-third of susceptibility of type 1 DM.

HLA (Human –Lymphocytes Antigen); DR3 or DR4 are associated with increased susceptibility to Type, candidate gene and genome-wide association have implicated other genes in type 1 diabetes, e.g. CD25, IL2RA. The genes associated type's diabetes overlap with autoimmune disorders.

iii) Environmental Factors

Environmental factors have an important role in promoting clinical expressions of the disease. Due to reduced exposure to micro organism in early childhood suppress maturation of immune system and increases susceptibility to autoimmune disease.

iv) Viral:

Viral infections in the pancreas affect function of β cells e.g. mumps, coxsackie B4, rubella, etc.²²⁸ Stress may precipitate type 1DM by stimulating counter – regulatory hormones.²²⁹ Various nitrosamines, coffee and (BSA) Bovine serum albumin i.e. (a constitute of cow's milk) have been proposed as diabetogenic.²³⁰ Thus, due to all these factors and due to β cells destruction adequate insulin secretion inhibits and normal glucose level cannot be maintained for long time. Eventually, all type1diabetic patients will require insulin therapy to maintain Normoglycemia.

B) DM II

i) Pathology²³¹

It is characterized by impaired insulin secretion, insulin resistance, excessive hepatic glucose production and abnormal fat metabolism.

Type 2 is more complex condition than type 1 DM, because there is a combination of two main pathological defects one is reduced insulin secretion through insulin resistance to the actions of insulin in liver and muscles together. Second is there is reduced insulin secretion due to impaired pancreatic β Cell functions. It causes insulin deficiency.²³²

a) Insulin Resistance:

Type 2 DM, often associated with other disorders, particularly central obesity, hypertension and dyslipidaemia (i.e. elevated level of LDL Cholesterol and decreased level of HDL cholesterol.)²³³

Primary cause of insulin resistance is unclear but. Intra –abdominal ‘central’ adipose tissue releases large quantities of FFAs. These FFAs is known cause of peripheral insulin resistance and hepatic insulin resistance. Elevated plasma FFAS levels impairs insulin stimulated glucose uptake into muscles. Also, adipose tissue releases several hormones like adipokines which influence sensitivity to insulin in other tissues.²³⁴

b) Pancreatic β Cell failure:²³⁵

In type 2 DM, FFAS and elevated plasma glucose creates toxic effects on pancreatic β Cell, hence insulin secretion reduced.

Due to reduction in β Cell nos. ∞ Cell mass is unchanged and glucagon secretion is increased; which may contribute to the hyperglycemia.

ii) Genetic Predisposition:²³⁶

In monozygotic twin’s concordance rates for type 2 diabetes is 100%

iii) Environmental factors

DM II is associated with overeating especially combined with obesity. It is also common in the middle –aged and elderly people. Thus, this is the most common form of Diabetes mellitus. It is highly associated with a family history of diabetes, older age, obesity and lack of exercise and sedentary life style.²³⁷

C) Other type:

MODY²³⁸ (maturity onset diabetes of the young):

It is defined as hyperglycemia diagnosed before the age of twenty –five years and treatable five years without insulin, in cases where islet cell antibodies (ICA) are negative.

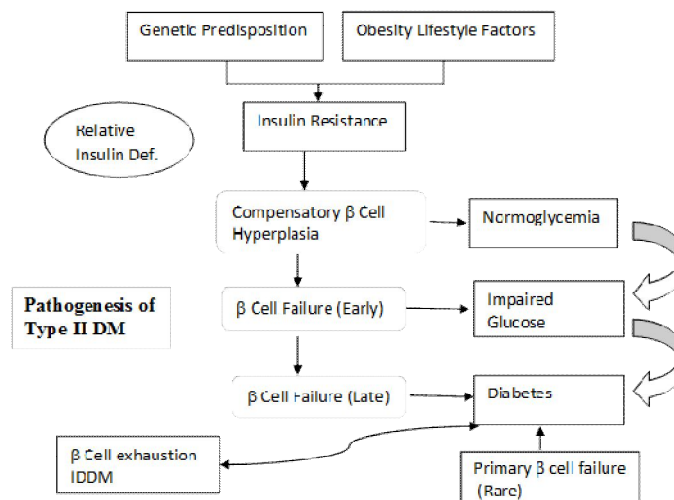


Fig. No. 1 Flow chart of Pathology of Diabetes Mellitus II

9. Complications of Diabetes Mellitus: ²³⁹

Complications of Diabetes mellitus fall into two major divisions i.e. Acute Complications & Chronic Complications. The complications resulting from the disease are associated with the damage or failure of various organs such as the eyes, kidneys & nerves.

Acute Complications:

- Hypoglycemia
- Diabetic Ketoacidosis (DKA)
- Non Ketoic hyperosmolar state

Chronic Complications:

- Macrovascular Complications:
 - Coronary artery disease.
 - Peripheral Vascular disease.
 - Cerebro vascular disease.
- Microvascular Complications:
 - Diabetic Eye disease
 - Retinopathy (non-proliferative/proliferative)
 - Macular edema
 - Glaucoma
 - Cataracts
 - Diabetic Neuropathy
 - Poly neuropathy /mono neuropathy
 - Autonomic neuropathy.
 - Diabetic Nephropathy
 - Other
 - Gastro intestinal [gastroparesis, diarrhoea]
 - Genito urinary [uropathy /sexual dysfunction]
 - Dermatologic infections.
 - Diabetic foot.

10. Treatment

The goals of therapy for type 1 or type 2 DM are

- Eliminate symptoms related to hyperglycemia.

- Reduce or eliminate long term microvascular complications of DM.
- Allow the patient to achieve as normal life style as possible. So, the management can be planned as under
- Education of patient about DM, nutrition and exercise.
- Monitoring the level of Glycemic control.
- Assessment of glycemic control
- Oral hypoglycemic agents.
- Insulin

1. Education of Patient: ²⁴⁰

Diabetes self management education is an important part of treatment. A variety of strategies and techniques should be used to provide adequate education and problem management, let us consider.

- **Nutrition** ²⁴¹

Medical Nutrition Therapy (MNT) is an integral component of DM.

Nutritional recommendation for Dm

- **Carbohydrate:**

Patient, especially type1 DM has been advised to maintain a regular intake of carbohydrates through the day. But by using insulin analogues or (CSII) continuous subcutaneous insulin injections, allowed greater flexibility in the timing and choice of carbohydrate intake.

People with type 2 diabetes, limitations of retimed carbohydrate and restriction of total caloric intake is important.

- **Fat:** The intake of total fat should be restricted to less than 35% of energy intake.
- **Diabetic foods and sweeteners:** Low –calorie and sugar–free drinks are useful for patients with diabetes.
- **Weight Management:** ²⁴²

Patients having DMII are overweight or obese, and many anti-diabetic drugs including insulin encourage weight – gain. So, weight loss reduction can be achieved by reduction in energy intake and an increase in energy consumption through physical activity.

1. Exercise:

Diabetic patient should advise to regular physical activity for approximately 30 minutes daily, as this improves insulin sensitivity and lipid profile and lowers blood pressure. Programs for the treatment & prevention of Diabetes mellitus. It reduces the risk of cardiovascular disease, hyperlipidemia, hypertension & obesity.

2. Self Monitoring of Blood Glucose (SMBG) ²⁴³

It permits the well informed and motivated patient to make appropriate adjustments in treatment (i.e. particularly insulin dose). BG monitoring is most useful in patients having risk of hypoglycemia, during undercurrent illness and prescription of corticosteroids and during changes in therapy.

3. Assessment of Glycemic Control :²⁴⁴

Oral drugs are used to lower blood glucose level by achieving following goals.

Drugs that primarily stimulate insulin secretion.

Drugs that alter insulin action.

Drugs that principally affect absorption of glucose.

Glycated HB or HbA1C should be measured in all individuals with DM.

Postprandial and nocturnal hyperglycemia may not be detected by SMBG of fasting pp but will be reflected in HbA1C.

4. Insulin Administration:

Insulin is obtained from pork pancreas or is made chemically identical to human insulin by recombinant DNA technology or chemical modification of pork insulin.²⁴⁵

Type of insulin depending on action.²⁴⁶

Rapid – acting - (Insulin analogues, lispro, aspart, glulisine)

Short Acting – Soluble

Intermediate – Isophane (NPH) Lente

Long acting – (Bovine alternate)

- **Insulin dose regimen²⁴⁷**

The choice of regimen depends on the patient's degree of glycemic control, the severity of underlying insulin deficiency, the patient's lifestyle.

Twice daily administration of a short-acting and intermediate acting insulin given in combination before breakfast and the evening meal, is the simplest

regimen and still used commonly. Hypoglycemia, weight gain, peripheral edema, insulin antibodies these are side effects of insulin therapy.

The prevalence of diabetes is high at the population level. So, there is an economical, psychological, social burden on our healthcare system and the individuals living with the disease. The impact of diabetes is reaches in a wide state, it is essential to each country for implementation of preventive and curative measures. Lifestyle modification will undoubtedly play a key role in the ultimate solution to the problem of diabetes.

3.5 Review of Drug

I. Daruharidra (Berberis aristata)

The drug review includes review from Veda, Ayurved Samhita, Nighantu and modern Botany.

1. Vedakalin review:

The World's first ever literature is said to be Veda. Vedic era is from 6000 B.C. to 600 B.C. The Vedic literature is very vast. It contains the knowledge about various sciences. It is dispersed in Samhita, Brahman, Upanishad and Vedanga, Samhita have many branches and each has its own characteristics.²⁴⁸

Daruharidra is mentioned in Vedic literature with various names as follows-

1. Dharuharidra: In Keshav Paddhatti 3/10 Kwatha of Daruharidra and Haridra is used for Avasinchanarth in the management of Khalitya.²⁴⁹

2. Putudaru-Putadru-as a Devdara according to Mujumdar. According to Acharya P.V. Sharma Daruharidra which is used as a Samindha in yagya. In ShathpathBramanyak it is mentioned as aromatic and inflammable. Siddha Ghruta for Anjjan and Abhyangarth.²⁵⁰

2. Samhitakalin Review: ²⁵¹⁻⁵³

I. Charak Samhita: ⁴

- It is included in Aragvadhadi Varga. (Ch.Su.3/10)
- It is constituent of Pittaj Pramehahar Churna. (Ch. Vi.6/32)
- It is constituent of Rakttapittanashakyog Churna.
- It is constituent of Dahashamakchurna in Madatyayachikitsa. (Ch.Chi 4/73)
- It is constituent of Svarnakar lepa in Vrana Chikitsa. (Ch.Chi 25/116)
- It is constituent of Dahashamak lepa in Aragvadhadi Adhyaya. (Ch.Su.3/26)
- It is constituent of Mustadichurna in Kushtha Chikitsa. (Ch.Chi 7/65)
- It is constituent of Vatpittajanya Shothahar Churna.
- It is constituent of Shothahartaila in Shotha Chikitsa. (Ch.Chi 12/25)
- It is constituent of Anjan used in Visha Chikitsa. (Ch.Chi 23/69)
- It is constituent of Amruta Ghruta in Visha Chikitsa. (Ch.Chi 24/5)
- It is constituent of Phalatrikadi Kwatha in Prameha Chikitsa. (Ch.Chi 6/40)
- It is constituent of Kushthanashak Lepa in Kushatha Chikitsa. (Ch.Chi 7 /84)
- It is constituent of DarviGhruta Kushatha Chikitsa. (Ch.Chi 7/135)
- It is constituent of VranaShodhak Kashaya in Vrana Chikitsa. (Ch.Chi 25/84)

- It is constituent of VranaRopak Taila in Vrana Chikitsa. (Ch.Chi 25/93)It is constituent of Visarpa Avchurnan in Visarpa Vrana Chikitsa. (Ch.Chi 20/94)

II. Sushrut Samhita: ²⁵²

- It is constituent of Siddha Ghruta in Kushtharog Chikitsa. (Su.Chi.9/31)
- It is constituent of Lepa in Kshudraroga Chikitsa.
- It is constituent of Swedanarth Lepa in Keetakaalpaadhya Chikitsa. (Su.Chi.20/6)
- It is constituent of Shodhan kalka siddha Taila. (Su.Su.37/16)
- It is constituent of Lepa in Kshudra roga Chikitsa. (Su.Chi.9/35)
- It is constituent of Abandhya Vrana Rasakriya Dwivraniya roga Chikitsa.
- It is constituent of Siddhataila in SadyaVrana roga Chikitsa. (Su.Chi.1/73)
- It is constituent of NadiVrana Shodhanarth kalka in Bhagandarroga Chikitsa. (Su.Chi.2/75)
- It is constituent of Vajrakarta in Nadirog Chikitsa.
- Lepa in Kshudraroga Chikitsa (Su.Chi.9/55)
- It is constituent of siddha taila in MahaKushtaroga Chikitsa. (Su.Chi.10/15)
- It is constituent of Vajrakarta in MahaKushtaroga Chikitsa. (Su.Chi.10/16)
- It is constituent of Lavanmeha sevanarth dravya. (Su.Chi.11/9)
- It is constituent of Vajrakarta in MahaKushtharoga Chikitsa. (Su.Chi.9/57)
- It is constituent of Ropantaila in SadyoVranaroga Chikitsa. (Su.Chi.2/75)
- It is constituent of Siddha Ghruta Jwararoga Chikitsa (Su.Ut.39/227)

III) Ashtanga Hriday: ²⁵³

- It is constituent of Avachurnan in VisarpaRogaChikitsa. (A.Hr.Chi.19/50)
- It is constituent of Chaurna in Shotharoga Chikitsa.
- It is constituent of Kashya in Shotharoga Chikitsa. (A.Hr.Chi.17/2, 32)
- It is constituent of Churna in KushtharogaChikitsa. (A.Hr.Chi.19/50)
- It is constituent of BalaTaila inVatarogaChikitsa.
- It is constituent of Kashya in BalarogSarvadoshhara Churna. (A.Hr.Chi. 21/75)
- It is constituent of Bhutrao Ghruta in Bhootpratishedroga Chikitsa. (A.Hr.Ut. 5/19)
- It is constituent of Siddha kalka pan in Granthi Arbud Nadi Vrana roga Chikitsa. (A.Hr.Ut.30/32)

- It is constituent of Lepa in Ajgallika Vrana in Kshudraroga Chikitsa. (A.Hr.Ut.32/2)
- It is constituent of Churna in Kaphajmeharoga Chikitsa. (A.Hr. Chi121/6, 7)
- It is constituent of Kashya in Shotharoga Chikitsa. (A.Hr. Chi 17/32)
- It is constituent of KashayaChurna inKushtharoga Chikitsa. (A.Hr. Chi19/37)
- It is constituent of KawalChurna in Mukharoga Chikitsa. (A.Hr.Ut.22/56)
- It is constituent of Siddha Ghruta in Vranaroga Chikitsa. (A.Hr.Ut.25/67)

IV.NighantuKaal:²⁵⁴

- It is mentioned in Haritkyadi Varga of Ashtanga Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in GuduchyadiVarga of Dhanvantari Nighantu
- It is mentioned in GuduchyadiVarga of Shodhal Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in AbhayadiVarga of Madanpal Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in AushadhiVarga of Raj Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Mishraprakaran Haritkyadi Varga of Bhavprkash Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in DaruHaridradi Varga of Nighantu Adarsha.

3) Morphology of DaruHaridra: ²⁵⁵

DaruHaridra consists of dried stem of *Berberis aristata* DC. (Fam. Berberidaceae); an erect, spinous, deciduous shrub, usually 1.8-3.6 m in height found in the Himalayan ranges at an elevation of 1000-3000 m, and in the Nilgiri hills in South India.

a) Macroscopic structure:

Drug available in pieces of variable length and thickness. Bark is about 0.4 - 0.8 cm thick, pale yellowish-brown, soft, closely and rather deeply furrowed, rough and brittle.

Xylem portion is yellow, more or less hard, and radiate with xylem rays, pith mostly absent, when present it appears small. Yellowish-brown when dried, fracture short in bark region, splintery in xylem; taste, bitter.

b) Microscopic structure:

Stem-Shows rhytidoma with cork consisting of 3-45 rectangular and squares, yellow coloured, thin-walled cells, arranged radially, sieve elements irregular in shape. Thin walled, a few cells containing yellowish-brown contents. Phloem fibers arranged in Tangential rows, consisting of 1-4 cells. Each fiber short thick-walled,

spindle-shaped, lignified having wide lumen; half inner portion of rhytidoma traversed by secondary phloem rays. Phloem rays run obliquely consisting of radially elongated parenchymatous cells. Almost all phloem ray cells having single prismatic crystals of calcium oxalate, a few cells of rhytidoma also contain prismatic crystals of calcium oxalate. Stone cells also found cattered in phloem ray cells in groups, rarely single, mostly elongated. A few rounded, arranged radially, some of which contain a single prism of calcium oxalate crystals. Secondary phloem is a broad zone, consisting of sieve elements and phloem fibers, traversed by multi seriate phloem rays. Sieve elements arranged in tangential bands and tangentially compressed cells alternating with single to five rows of phloem fibers, phloem fibers short, lignified, thick-walled having pointed ends. Secondary xylem consisting of xylem vessels, tracheid's, xylem fibers and traversed by multi seriate xylem rays; xylem vessels numerous, small to medium sized , distributed throughout xylem region in groups or in singles, groups of vessels usually arranged radially; isolated vessels cylindrical with rounded or projected at one or both ends with spiral thickening ; xylem fibers numerous, lignified, large, thickwalled with wide lumen, and pointed tips; xylem rays quite distinct, straight, multiseriate, consisting of radially arranged rectangular cells, each ray 30-53 cells high, 8-12 cells wide, a few ray cells containing brown content.

C) Powder:

Colour-Yellow ; shows mostly fragments of cork cells, sieve elements, yellow colored phloem fibers entire or in pieces, stone cells in singles or in groups, numerous prismatic crystals of calcium oxalate, xylem vessels having spiral thickening, thick-walled, lignified xylem fibers and ray cells.

D) Identity, Purity And Strength : ²⁵⁵

Foreign matter not more than 2 per cent, Appendix 2.2.2.

Total Ash not more than 14 per cent, Appendix 2.2.3.

Acid-insoluble ash not more than 5 per cent, Appendix 2.2.4.

Alcohol-soluble extractive not less than 6 per cent, Appendix 2.2.6.

Water-soluble extractive not less than 8 per cent, Appendix 2.2.7.

E) Part in use: Bark, fruit, root, stem, wood.

F) Chemical composition: ²⁵⁶

It contains various chemical components. Berberaine, Oxyberberaine, Berbamine, Aromoline, Karachine, Palmatie, Oxycanthine, Taxilamiene these are the main chemical compounds.

G) Kalpas of Daruharidra: ²⁵⁵

BhringarajTaila, Ashwagandharishta, Khadiradi Gulika, Khadirarishta, JatyadiTaila, Triphaladi Ghruta.

H) Properties and Action: ²⁵⁵

1. **Rasa:** Tikta
2. **Vipaka:** Katu
3. **Virya:**Ushna
4. **Guna:**Rukshya,Ushna
5. **Karma:**Urdhwajatrugataroghara, Varnya, Vranashotha, Twakdosshar, kandughnana, Pramehahar, Vishagnahar.

I) Therapeutic uses: ²⁵⁵

Kandu, Kushtharoga, Medoroga, Mukharoga, Vrana, Shotha, Atisar, Urustambha, Kapharoga, Mukha, Karnaroga, Netraroga, Meha, Vishamjwara, Rakttapitta

J) Dose –Kwath 5-10 ml, Churna 1-3 gm

4) Classification:**1) Classification in Samhita:** ²⁵⁶

Table No. 23: Classification of Daruharidra according to Samhita.

CharakaSamhita	SushrutaSamhita	AshtangaHridaya
Lekhaniya Gana	Haridradi Gana	ShoroveerechaniyaGana
Arshoghana Gana	Mustadi Gana	HaridradiVarga
Kandughana Gana	Lakshadi Gana	MustadiVarga
Apatarpaniya Varga	Ropan Gana	Nasya Dravyasangraha
Nabhipakhar Varga	-	-

2) Classification According to Nighantu: ²⁵⁴

Table No.24: Classification of Daruharidra according to Nighantu.

Nighantu	Varga
AshtangaNighantu	Haridradi Gana
DhanvantariNighantu	GuduchyadiVarga
Shodhal Nigh antu	GuduchyadiVarga
Madanpal Nighantu	AbhayadiVarga
Raj Nighantu	PipalyadiVarga
KaiyadevNighantu	AushadhiVarga
BhavprakashNighantu	MishraprakaranHaritkyadiVarga
Nighantu Adarsha	DaruharidradiVarga

3) Taxonomical Classification: ²⁵⁷

Table No 25: Taxonomical Classification of Daruharidra

Kingdom	Plantae
Unranked	Angiosperms
Unranked	Eudicots
Order	Ranunculales
Family	Berberidaceae
Genus	Berberis
Species	B. aristata

L) Paryayi Nama and Nirukati of Daruharidra: ^{254, 258,259}

- **Daruharidra:** Yellow colour bark and flowers.
- **Katankareri:** Spinous leaves.
- **Kantakini:** Spinous plant.
- **Kaleyak:** It removes doshas.
- **Kusumbhala:** It gives yellow colour dye.
- **Krumihara:** It has anti helmentic and antibiotic activity.
- **Darvi:** Its bark is important part.
- **Pachampacha:** Improves digestion and liver function.
- **Parjanya:** Its fruitning season is rainy season.
- **Parjani:** This prevents from diseases.
- **Pitadaru, Pitadru:** Its bark is in yellow colour.
- **Vishodhani:** Its action is as body purifier.

M) Parayayi Nama of Daruharidra: ²⁵⁴

Table No. 26: Parayayi Nama of Daruharidra according to Nighantu

Paryayi Nama	A.N.	D.N.	S.N.	M.N.	R.N.	K.N.	B.N.
Darvi	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Darunisha		+		Ratridaru	+	+	
Nisha					sthirnisha	+	
Katankateri	+	+		+		+	+
Katankati				+			
Kantaki							
Parjanya	+	+		+	+	+	+
Parjanita							+
Pita					+	+	+
Darupita					+		
Pittachanda			+				
Daruharidra				+	+	+	+
Haridru							+
Haridra			+				
Pitadru				+	+		+
Pitadaru				+		+	+
Pachampacha	+	+		+	+		+
Kasdtarajni		+					
Kaleyak		+					+
Pitahav		+					
Pitakam							+
Kamvati					+		
Kanchani			+				
Hemvarna		+					
Hemkanta		+	+				
Suvarnavarna				+			
Kusumbhak		+					
Kusumbhala			+				
Karkakkini			+		+		
Kamini					+		

N) Vernacular names: ²⁵⁵

- **Sanskrit:** Katamkateri, Darvi
- **Bengali:** Daruharidra
- **English:** Indian Berberry
- **Guajarati:** Daruharidra, Daruhuladur
- **Hindi:** Daruhaldi, Darhald

- **Kashmiri:** Kannadarishana, Maradarishina, Daruhaladi
- **Malayalam :** Maramannal, Maramanjai
- **Marathi :** Daruhalad
- **Oriya:** Daruhalidra, Daruhalidi
- **Punjabi:** Sumalu
- **Tamil :** Gangeti, Varatiumanjai
- **Telugu :** Manupasupu
- **Urdu:** Darhald

O) GunakarmatmakaVivechana: ²⁵⁴

Table No.27: Gunapanchak of Druharidra according to Nighantu

Properties	A.N	D.N	S.N.	M.N.	R.N.	K.N.	B.N.
Guna	-	Ruksha					Ruksha
Rasa	-	Tikta		Tikata	Tikata		Katu
	-			Katu	Katu		Tiktta
Virya	-	Uashna					Ushana
Vipaka	-						

Table No. 28: Dosha, karma and Rogaghanata of Daruhalidra: ²⁵⁴

Activity	A.N.	D.N.	S.N.	M.N.	R.N.	K.N.	B.N.
Dosha karma							Pittanuta, Kaphaanuta
Pramukha Karma		Urdhwajatruroghara, Rujahar, Vishodhini,	Vishodhini,				Varnya, Twakadosh-hhara
Rog-ghanata		Vrana, Meha, Kandu, Krumi, Pinas, Aruchi	Krumihar, Hemakanta	Netrya, karnya rogeeta, AsyaRogajeeta, Meha, Kushta, Visha, Vrana	Vrana, Meha, Kandu, Veerpa, Twakdosha, Visha, Karana, Akshiroga	Karnarog Netrarog	Netraroga, Mukharoga, Meha, Pandu, Vrana, Shothha, Astra

P) Shloka references of Various Nighantu for Paryayinam, Gunapanchak, Dosh Karma and Rogghanta of Daruharidra :²⁵³

1. अष्टाङ्गनिघण्टु-२०. हरिद्रादिगण

हरिद्रादिगणवक्ष्यैगौरीश्यामाचनिर्विषा

निशाक्षपाचरात्रिश्वरालोमशमूलिका॥१५२॥

स्वर्णवर्णाहरिद्रातुनिशाह्वारजनीतथा

दार्वीकटङ्कटेरीचपर्जन्याचपचम्पचा॥१५३॥

2. धन्वन्तरिनिघण्टु-१. गुडूच्यादिवर्गदारुहरिद्रा

विशोधनीकृमिहरापीनसारुचिनाशिनी॥६०॥

अन्यादारुहरिद्राचपीतद्रुःपीतचन्दनम्॥६१॥

निर्दिष्टाकाष्ठरजनीसाचकालेयकंस्मृतम्

कालीयकंदारुनिशादार्वीपीताह्वपीतकम्॥६२॥

कटङ्कटेरीपर्जन्यापीतदारुपचम्पचा

हेमवर्णवतीपीताहेमकान्ताकुसुम्भका॥६३॥

तिक्तादारुहरिद्रास्याद्रूक्षोष्णाव्रणमेहजित्

कर्णनेत्रमुखोद्भूतांरुजंकण्डूचनाशयेत्॥६४॥

3. शोढलनिघण्टु-नामसङ्ग्रह (प्रथमभाग) - १. गुडूच्यादिवर्गदारुहरिद्रा

दार्व्यातुदारुपूर्वासाहरिद्रापीतचन्दनम्

काञ्चनीकर्कटकिनीतच्चकालेयकंस्मृतम्॥१३५॥

विशोधनीकृमिहराहेमक्रान्ताकुसुम्भला

द्रविडश्रीर्जयन्तीचपीतद्रुःपीतकंमतम्॥१३६॥

4. मदनपालनिघण्टु - १. अभयादिवर्गदारुहरिद्रा

दार्वीदारुहरिद्राऽन्यापीतदारुपञ्चधा

कटङ्कटेरीपित्तद्रुःस्वर्णवर्णाकटङ्कटा

दार्वीतद्वद्विशेषातुनेत्रकर्णास्यरोगजित्॥२३०॥

5. राजनिघण्टु -६. पिप्पल्यादिवर्गदारुहरिद्रा

अन्यादारुहरिद्राचदार्वीपीतद्रुपीतिका।

कालेयकंपीतदारुस्थिररागाचकामिनी॥२००॥

कटङ्कटेरीपर्जन्यापीतादारुनिशास्मृता।

कालीयकंकामवतीदारुपीतापचम्पचा।

स्यात्कर्कटकिनीजेयाप्रोक्तासप्तदशाह्वया॥२०१॥

तिकादारुहरिद्रातुकटूष्णाग्रणमेहनुत्।

कण्डूविसर्पत्वग्दोषविषकर्णाक्षिदोषनुत्॥२०२॥

6. कैयदेवनिघण्टु - १. ओषधिवर्गदारुहरिद्रा

कटङ्कटेरी पर्जन्या दार्वी दारुनिशा निशा ।

पीता दारुहरिद्रा स्यात् पीतद्रुः पीतचन्दनम् ॥१११६॥

पचम्पचा हेमकान्तिः पीतदारुः कटङ्कटी ।

तद्वद् दार्वी विशेषेण कर्णनेत्रास्यरोगजित् ॥१११७ ॥

7. भावप्रकाश-पूर्वखण्ड-मिश्रप्रकरण - २. हरीतक्यादिवर्गदारुहरिद्रा

दार्वीदारुहरिद्राचपर्जन्यापर्जनीतिच।

कटङ्कटेरीपीताचभवेत्सैवपचम्पचा॥१७५॥

सैवकालीयकः प्रोक्तस्तथाकालेयकोऽपिच।

पीतद्रुश्चहरिद्रुश्चपीतदारुचपीतकम्॥१७६॥

II) Nimba (Azadirachta indica)

The drug review includes review from Veda, Ayurved Samhita, Nighantu and modern Botany.

1) Vedic review of Nimba: ²⁶⁰

In Vedic literature Nimba is described.

The Samiddha of Nimba is not allowed in Yajna. It is used for Dantadhavan.²⁶¹

JeminiGruhasutra: 1/1, KoutubGruhasutra: 2/6/9, GobhilGruhasutra: 1/5/15
BodhayanPitru-methusutra:3/4, AtharvashirshyaPrishistya:21/3/2, Vishnu Dharmasutra:
61/14²⁶²

Pichumanda is described in PainiyaGanapath: 3/10/24 ²⁶³

2) Samhitakalin Review:²⁶⁴⁻⁶⁶

I. CharakSamhita:²⁶⁴

- As a constituent of KhadiradiGhruta in KushthaRog Chikitsa. (Ch.Chi.7/152)
- As a constituent of MahatikkataGhruta in Krumi Chikitsa.(Ch.Chi.7/153)
- As a constituent of AragvadhadiAdhya for TwakRogChikitsa.(Ch.Su.3/38)
- As a constituent of VamakDravya In Apamargatanduliya Chapter. (Ch.Su.2/7)
- As a constituent of Shakavarga in RakttapittaRogChikitsa. (Ch.Chi.4/38)
- As a constituent of Churna in PittajPramehaRogChikitsa. (Ch.Chi.6/30)
- As a constituent of MustadiChurna in KushthaRogChikitsa.(Ch.Chi.7/65)
- As a constituent of Churna for Bath Kushtha RogChikitsa.(Ch.Chi.7/129)
- As a constituent of Churna in VranaDhavan of Kushtha rog
Chikitsa.(Ch.Chi.7/157)

II. SushruraSamhita:²⁶⁵

- As a constituent of DhoopanDravya in VranitaupasanaChikitsa.(Su.Chi.19/28)
- As a constituent of Siddha Ghruta in KushthaRogaChikitsa. (Su.Chi.9/46)
- As a constituent of SiddhaGhruta in VidradhiChikitsa. (Su.Chi.16/17)
- As a constituent of Siddha Ghruta in JwaraChikitsa. (Su.Ut.39/226)
- As a constituent of DhoopanDravya in VranitopasanaChikitsa. (Su.Su.19/28)
- As a constituent of Mahavajarak Tail in KushtaRogaChikitsa. (Su.Chi. 9/58)
- As a constituent of DhoopanDravya in Agrohokranik Adhyaya Chikitsa.
(Su.Su5/18)

- As a constituent of ShodhanTaila in MishrakAdhyaya. (Su.Su. 37/17)
- As a constituent of Churana for Snan, Lepa in KushtaChikitsa. (Su.Chi. 9/14)
- As a constituent of Kwatha in Kushta and Krumi in Kushtha Chikitsa. (Su.Chi. 9/51)
- As a constituent of Kwatha in Prameha Chikitsa. (Su.Chi. 11/8,9)
- As a constituent of Siddha Tail in Granthi Apachi Arbuda Chikitsa. (Su.Chi. 18/47)
- As a constituent of Lepa in Kshudra Roga Chikitsa.(Su.Chi. 20/21)

III. AshtangaHriday: ²⁶⁶

- As a constituent of Rasayan Churna in Rajyakshma Chikitsa.(A.Hr.Chi.5/28)
- As a constituent of ShodhanadiGana for Vaman. (A.Hr.Su.15/1)
- As a constituent of ShodhanadiVarga for Pitta shamanarth.(A.Hr.Su.15/6)
- As a constituent of Churna in Sannipatic Jwara Chikitsa.(A.Hr.Chi.1/65)
- As a constituent of Churna in PittajPrameha Chikitsa.(A.Hr.Chi.12/8)
- As a constituent of Ghruta in Vidradi, Gulma Chikitsa.(A.Hr.Chi.13/11)
- As a constituent of Kashayam in VranashodhanChikitsa.(A.Hr.Chi.13/35)
- As a constituent of Mahatikktak Ghruta in Kshtharoga Chikitsa .(A.Hr.Chi.19/9)
- As a constituent of DhoopanDravya in Vranadhoopanarth. (A.Hr.Su.29/26)
- As a constituent of Kwatha in DushtaVarana Dhavan in Vrana Chikitsa. (A.Hr.Ut.25/42)
- As a constituent of Churana in Shodhan and Ropan in Vrana Chikitsa. (A.Hr.Ut.25/43,55)

IV. Nighantu Kala: ²⁶⁷

- It is mentioned in Guduchyadi Varga of Ashtanga Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Guduchyadi Varga of Dhanvantari Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Guduchyadi Varga of Shodhal Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Abhayadi Vargaof Madanpal Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Prabharadi Varga of Raj Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Mishraprakaran Guduchyadi Varga of Bhavprakash Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Nimbadi Varga of Nighantu Adarsha.

3. Morphology of Nimb: ²⁶⁸

Nimba (Leaf): Azadirachta indica A. Juss Syn. Melia

Azadirachta Linn. (Fam. Meliaceae); a moderate sized to fairly large evergreen tree.

Attaining a height of 12-15 m with stout trunk and spreading branches, occurring through out the contry up to an elevation of 900 m.

Description:²⁶⁸

a) Macroscopic:

Leaves-Compound, alternate, rachis 15-25 cm long, 0.1 cm thick; leaflets with oblique base, opposite, exstipulate, lanceolate, acute, serrate, 7-8.5 cm long and 1.0-1.7cm wide,

Colour - slightly yellowish-green;

Odour - indistinct

Taste - bitter

b) Microscopic:

Leaf-Midrib -leaflet through midrib shows a biconvex outline; epidermis on either side covered externally with thick cuticle; below epidermis 4-5 layered collenchyma present; stele composed of one crescent-shaped vascular bundle towards lower and two to three smaller bundle towards upper surface ; rest of tissues composed of thin-walled, parenchymatous cells having secretory cells and rosette crystals of calcium oxalate; phloem surrounded by non-lignified fibre strand; crystals also present in phloem region.

Lamina - shows dorsiventral structure; epidermis on either surface, composed of thinwalled, tangentially elongated cells, covered externally with thick cuticle; anomocytic stomata present on lower surface only; palisade single layered; spongy parenchyma composed of 5-6 layered, thin-walled cells, traversed by a number of veins; rosette crystals of calcium oxalate present in a few cells; palisade ratio 3.0-4.5; stomatal index 13.0-14.5 on lower surface and 8.0-11.5 on upper surface.

Powder - Green; shows vessels, fibres, rosette crystals of calcium oxalate, fragments of spongy and palisade parenchyma.

C) Identity, Purity and Strength :²⁶⁸

Foreign matter not more than 2 per cent, Appendix 2.2.2.

Total Ash not more than 10 per cent, Appendix 2.2.3.

Acid-insoluble ash not more than 1 per cent, Appendix 2.2.4.

Alcohol-soluble extractive not less than 13 per cent, Appendix 2.2.6.

Water-soluble extractive not less than 19 per cent, Appendix 2.2.7.

D) Chemical constituents: ²⁶⁹

About 100 chemical constituents mostly Triterpenoids of protolimonoids, Limonoids few non Triterpenoids constituents are Azadirictin Azadiractoldeacetyl Azadiractol and Sterols.

E) Part used: ²⁶⁸

Bark, leaf, flower, fruits, oil.

F) Properties and action: ²⁶⁸

1) **Rasa:** Tikta, Kshya,

2) **Guna:** Ruksha, Ushna, Laghu

3) **Virya:** Sheeta

4) **Vipaka:** Katu

5) **Karma:** ²⁶⁸

Grahi, Vatal, Pittashamak, Kaphashamak, Vranaropak, Vranashodhak, Putihar, Daahaprashaman, Kandughna, Kushtahar, Rakttashodhak, Shothagna, Aampachk

G) Important formulations: ²⁶⁸

Kashishadi Taila, Jatyadi Ghruta, Arogyavardhini vati, PanchagunaTaila.

H) Therapeutic uses: ²⁶⁸

Jwara, Krumiroga, Kushtha, Netraroga, Prameha, Vrana, Amavat, Visharoga

I) Dose: ²⁶⁸ 1-3 g. of the drug in powder form.

10-20 ml of the drug for decoction.

4. Classification:

A) Classification According to Samhita.²⁷⁰

Table No.29: Classification of Nimba according to Samhita

CharakaSamhita	SushrutaSamhita	AshtangaHridaya
Kandughana	Aragvadhadi, Pramehaghna	Vaman varga
Vamak	Guduchyadi, Dantashodhan	Guduchyadi
Langanarth	Lakshadi	Aragvadhadi
	Urdhwabhagh har	Tiktakvarga
	Rakshoghana	PittashamakVarga
	Shodhan	

B) Classification According to Nighantu:²⁶⁷

Table No.30: Classification of Nimba according to Nighantu

Nighantu	Varga
AshtangNighantu	Guduchyadi/Aragwadadhi Gana
Dhanvantari Nighantu	Guduchyadi Varga
Shodhal Nighantu	Guduchyadi Varga
Madanpal Nighantu	Abhayadi Varga
Raj Nighantu	Prabhadradi Varga
Kaiydev Nighantu	Aushadhi Varga
Bhavprakash Nighantu	Guduchyadi Varga
NidgantuAdarsh	Nimbadi Varga

C) Taxonomical Classification:²⁷²

Table No.31: Taxonomical Classification of Nimba

Kingdom	Plantae
Unranked	Angiosperms
Unranked	Edicots
Unranked	Rosids
Order	Spindales
Family	Meliaceae
Genus	Azadirachta
Species	A.Indica

D) Parayayi Nama of Nimba According to Nighantu²⁷²

Table No. 32: Parayayi Nama of Nimba According to Nighantu

Paryayi Nama	A.N.	D.N.	S.N.	M.N.	R.N.	K.N.	B.N
Nimba	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Arishta	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Pichumanda	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Shukpriya	+		+			+	
Dhanya	+						
Kustumbaru	+						
Dhanik	+						
Dhanyak	+						
Niyamano		+	+	+		+	
Neta		+	+	+	+	+	
Sutikttak		+	+	+	Vartittak	+	Tikttak
Sarvatobhadra		+	+	+		+	
Prabhadra		+		+	+	+	
Paribhadrak		+	+	+	+	+	+
Subhadra			+			+	
Yavneshta			+			+	
Chardano			+		+	+	
Hingunirryas			+		+		+
Peetsaro			+	+			
Ravipriya			+				
Kushtaha				+			
Devdatta				+			
Ravi				+			
Suryako				+			
Kakphala					+		
Koreshto					+		
Dhamano					+		
Pavaeshta					+		
Veshirnaparni					+		

J) Paryayinama Nirukati:²⁶⁸

- **Arishta:** It eradicates many diseases.
- **Chardan:** It induces vomiting.
- **Hinguniryas:** Plant exudates secretion like Hingu.
- **Kakphala:** Fruits are eaten by crows.
- **Khrumighna:** It is anthelmintic.
- **Malak:** Useful for health in many ways.
- **Nimba:** Useful for health in many ways.
- **Niyamak:** Useful for health in many ways.
- **Paribhadrak:** Useful for health in many ways.
- **Pichumanda:** Cures skin diseases.
- **Puyari:** It cures pus formation.
- **Shukapriya:** Parrots gather on this tree.
- **Sutiktak:** It is one of best better drug.
- **Vartwachya:** Bark is used as medicine
- **Sarvatobhadra:** It is good in all the ways.
- **Neta:** It is the first in medicine.

K) Vernacular names:²⁶⁸

- **Sanskrit:** Arishtak, Pichumarda
- **Assamese:** Mahanim
- **Bengali:** Nim, Nimgach
- **English:** Margosa Tree
- **Gujrati :** Limba, Limbado, Limado, Kohumba
- **Hindi :** Nim, Nimba
- **Kannada:** Nimba, Bevu, Oilevevu, Kahibevu, Bevinama
- **Malayalam:** Veppu, Aryaveppu, Nimbam, Veppa
- **Marathi :** Balantanimba, Limba, Bakayan, Nim, Kadunimb
- **Oriya:** Nimba
- **Punjabi:** Nimba, Bakan, Nim
- **Tamil:** Vemmu, Veppu, Arulundi, Veppan
- **Telugu:** Vemu, Vep

L) Guna karma of Nimb:

Table No. 33. : Gunapanchak of Nimb according to Nighantu: ²⁶⁷

Properties		A.N.	D.N.	S.N.	M.N.	R.N.	K.N.	B.N.
Guna	Laghu		+					
Rasa	Tiktta		+			+	+	
Virya	Sheeta		+		+	+	+	+
Vipaka	Katu				+		+	+

M) Dosha, karma and Rogaghanatta of Nimba:

Table No.34: Dosha, karma and Rogaghanata of Nimba according to Nighantu: ²⁶⁷

Nighantu Karma	A.N.	D.N.	S.N.	M.N.	R.N.	K.N.	B.N.
Dosha karma	Pittanuta Kaphaanuta	Pittanuta Kaphaanuta, Astrashodhan	Pittanuta Kaphaanuta	Vatkar Pittaghana Kaphakar	Pittanuta Kaphaanuta	Pittanuta Kaphaanuta Vatkar	Pittanuta Kaphaanuta Vatkar
Pramukha Karma	Vishodhan,	ApakwanapanachayetVranapakwashodhayet	Vranajeet	Bhedan Kushtahar Vrnajeet	Shothaghna	Grahi Hrudya Krumihar Netroroghar Agnikrut Hrudya	Grahi Bhedan
Rogghnata	Chardi Kushta Vish Jwara Kandu Prameha Dushtavrana	KushtaKandu Vrana Taila-Vatraktt a Ashmari ghna	Chardi Meha Hrudrog Krumi Tail-Rakshoghna Keshya Palitya-har	Chardi Kushta Hrullas Meha Vrana	Chardi Visha Krumi Dushtavrana Hrudrog Vidah	Shwas Aruchi Kushta Jwara Meha	Shwas Aruchi Kushta Jwara Meha Chardi Krumi Vrana Ahrudya

N) Shloka references of Various Nighantu for Paryayi Nama, Gunapanchak, Dasha Karma and Rogghanta of Nimb: ²⁶⁷

1. अष्टाङ्गनिघण्टु-८. गुडूच्यादिगणगुडूच्यादिगण

गुडूचीपद्मकारिष्टधानकारक्तचन्दनम्।

पित्तश्लेष्मज्वरच्छर्दिदाहत्ृष्णाध्नमग्निकृत्॥६६॥

निम्बोऽरिष्टो गुडूच्यादौपिचुमन्दःशुकप्रियः।

धान्याकुस्तुम्बुरुःधान्यंधनिकाधान्यकंतथा॥६७॥

2. कैयदेवनिघण्टु-४. द्रववर्ग-करञ्ज, निम्बतैल

करञ्जनिम्बजेसोष्णेव्रणशोधनरोपणे ॥३२२॥

नात्युष्णंनिम्बजंतित्तकृमिकुष्ठकफप्रणुत् ।

अभ्यङ्गान्नावनात्क्षीरभोजिनःपलितापहम् ॥३२३॥

१. ओषधिवर्गनिम्ब

निम्बोनियमनोऽरिष्टःपिचुमन्दःसुतित्तकः।

सुभद्रःसर्वतोभद्रःप्रभद्रःपारिभद्रकः॥८७८॥

कृमिघ्नश्छर्दनोनेतायवनेष्टःशुकप्रियः।

निम्बस्तिक्तःकटुःपाकेलघुःशीतोऽग्निवातकृत् ॥८७९॥

ग्राह्यहृद्योजयेत्पित्तकफमेहज्वरकृमीन् ।

कुष्ठकासारुचिश्वासहृल्लासश्वयथुव्रणान्॥८८०॥

ग्राहिप्रवालंनिम्बस्यरक्तपित्तकफकृमीन् ।

कुष्ठघ्नंवातजननंनेत्ररोगान्विनाशयेत् ॥८८१॥

तद्वत्पत्राणिनिम्बस्यव्रणघ्नानिविशेषतः ।

शलाकानिम्बपत्रस्यकासश्वासविनाशिनी ॥८८२॥

कृमिघ्नातुवरिष्ठास्यात्कुष्ठज्वरविनाशिनी ।

चक्षुष्यंनिम्बपुष्पञ्चकृमिपित्तविषप्रणुत् ॥८८३॥

वातलंकटुपाकंस्यात्सर्वारोचकनाशनम् ।

फलंतिक्तंरसेपाकेकटुकंभेदनंलघु ॥८८४॥

अरूक्षमुष्णंकुष्ठघ्नंगुल्मार्शःकृमिमेहनुत् ।

निम्बस्यपक्वंमधुरंसतिक्तंस्निग्धंफलंशोणितपित्तरोगे ।

कफेप्रशस्तंनयनामयघ्नं,क्षतक्षयघ्नंगुरुपिच्छिलञ्च ॥८८५॥

निम्बबीजस्यमज्जाचकृमिकुष्ठविशोधनः ॥८८६॥

3.धन्वन्तरिनिघण्टु - १. गुडूच्यादिवर्गनिम्ब

निम्बोनियमनोनेतापिचुमन्दःसुतिक्तकः।

अरिष्टःसर्वतोभद्रःप्रभद्रःपारिभद्रकः॥३१॥

निम्बस्तिक्तरसःशीतोलघुःश्लेष्मास्रपित्तनुत्।

कुष्ठकण्डूव्रणान्हन्तिलेपाहारादिशीतलः ॥३२॥

अपक्वंपाचयेच्छोफंघ्नंपक्वंविशोधयेत् ॥३३॥

4.धन्वन्तरिनिघण्टु - ६.सुवर्णादिवर्गनिम्बतैल

नात्युष्णंनिम्बजंतैलंकृमिकुष्ठकफापहम्।

वातरक्तप्रशमनंमदाल्मशमीरुजापहम् ॥१३१॥

5.भावप्रकाश-पूर्वखण्ड-मिश्रप्रकरण - ४. गुडूच्यादिवर्ग-निम्ब

निम्बःस्यात्पिचुमर्दश्चपिचुमन्दश्चतिक्तकः ।

अरिष्टःपारिभद्रश्चहिङ्गुनिर्यासइत्यपि ॥८१॥

निम्बःशीतोलघुर्ग्राहीकटुपाकोऽग्निवातनुत् ।

अहृद्यःश्रमतङ्कासज्वरारुचिकृमिप्रणुत् ॥८२॥

घ्नपित्तकफच्छर्दिकुष्ठहृल्लासमेहनुत् ।

निम्बपत्रंस्मृतंनेत्र्यंकृमिपित्तविषप्रणुत् ॥८३॥

वातलंकटुपाकञ्चसर्वारोचककुष्ठनुत्

निम्बफलरसेतिकपाकेतुकटुभेदनम् ।

स्निग्धलघूष्णकुष्ठघ्नगुल्मार्शःकृमिमेहनुत् ॥८४॥

6. भावप्रकाश-पूर्वखण्ड-मिश्रप्रकरण - ४. गुडूच्यादिवर्ग-पारिभद्र

पारिभद्रोनिम्बतरुर्मन्दारःपारिजातकः।

पारिभद्रोऽनिलक्षेष्मशोथमेदःकृमिप्रणुत् ।

तत्पत्रंपितरोगघ्नकर्णव्याधिविनाशनम् ॥८७॥

7. मदनपालनिघण्टु -१. अभयादिवर्ग-निम्ब

निम्बोनियमनोनेताऽरिष्टःस्यात्पारिभद्रकः ।

सुतिक्तःसर्वतोभद्रःपिचुमन्दःप्रभद्रकः।

कुष्ठहादेवदत्तश्चरविसन्निभसूर्यकौ॥१३७॥

निम्बःशीतोलघुर्ग्राहीकटुपाकोऽग्निवातकृत् ॥१३८॥

व्रणपित्तकफच्छर्दिकुष्ठहृल्लासमेहनुत् ।

निम्बपत्रंस्मृतंनेत्र्यंकृमिपित्तविषप्रणुत्॥१३९॥

तत्फलंभेदनंस्निग्धमुष्णकुष्ठहरंलघु ।

अपक्वंपाचयेन्निम्बःपक्वंचपरिशोषयेत् ॥१४०॥

8. राजनिघण्टु - ९. प्रभद्रादिवर्ग-प्रभद्र

अथनिगदितःप्रभद्रःपिचुमन्दःपारिभद्रकोनिम्बः।

काकफलःकीरेष्टोनेताऽरिष्टश्चसर्वतोभद्रः॥७॥

धमनोविशीर्णपर्णीपवनेष्टःपीतसारकःशीतः।

वरतिकोऽरिष्टफलोज्येष्ठामालकश्चहिङ्गुनिर्यासः॥८॥

छर्दनश्चाग्निधमनोज्ञेयानाम्नान्तुविंशतिः॥९॥

प्रभद्रकःप्रभवति शीततिक्तकःकफव्रणक्रिमिवमिशोफशान्तये।

बलासभिद्धुविषपित्तदोषजिद्विशेषतोहृदयविदाहशान्तिकृत॥१०॥

9. राजनिघण्टु - १५. क्षीरादिवर्ग-निम्बतैल

निम्बतैलंतुनात्युष्णंक्रिमिकुष्ठकफापहम्॥११७॥

10. शोढलनिघण्टु

नामसङ्ग्रह (प्रथमभाग) - १. गुड्यादिवर्ग-निम्ब

निम्बोनियमनोनेतापिचुमन्दःसुतिककः।

अरिष्टःसर्वतोभद्रःसुभद्रःपारिभद्रकः॥११८॥

शुकप्रियश्चीर्णपर्णोयवनेष्टोवरत्वचः।

छर्दनोहिङ्गुनिर्यासःपीतसारोरविप्रियः॥११९॥

III) Yashtimadhu (Glycyrrhiza glabra Linn)

The drug review includes review from Veda, Ayurved Samhita, Nighantu and modern Botany.

1. Vedic review of Yashtimadhu:²⁷³

In Vedic literature Yashtimadhu is described as,

Madudha: According to KaushikSutra Jesthamadha, Shonakiya Atharvaved Samhita 6/101/3 Sayanbhashya MadhuVruksha or Yashtimadhu. According to Mujumdar, Honey Plant.²⁷⁴

Klintak: Gobhil Sutram1/10/10²⁷⁵

Jeshtimadhu: VruschikdanshLepanarth, Streevashikaranpayog. KeshavPadhatti32/5,35/21,38/17²⁷⁶

Madhuk: Atharvaparishista as a Samindha Dravy, for speech improvement ShonakiyaAtharvved Samhita1/34/1 in marriage Manibandhanarth Shonakiya Atharvved Samhita 1/34²⁷⁶

Madhuyashthika: Discribed in MoolavidhiPrakaran Praskar Ghruhya Sutra 1/21²⁷⁷

Mdhula: Accordig to SayanBhashya itis describe as Vishanashini, Mashakjambhini. Sarpavisha Maitrayani Samhita 4/9/1²⁷⁸

2. Samhitakalin Review:²⁷⁹⁻²⁸¹

I. Charak Samhita:²⁷⁹

- As a constituent of Vamakdravya in Apamargatanduliya chapter. (Ch.Su.2/7)
- As a constituent of Vatahar Lepa in Argyadhdi chapter. (Ch.Su.3/21)
- As a Constitutentof Sandhaniya, jeevaniya, KanthyaGana in Shadaveerechaniyashatashritiya chapter.(Ch.Su.4/9)
- As a constituent of Pratham Bramhya rasayan. (Ch.Chi.1/49)
- As a constituent of Jwaranashak kashaya in Jwarachikitsa. (Ch.Chi.3/19)
- As a constituent of Abhangya Taila in Kushtha chikitsa. (Ch.Chi.7/133)
- As a constituent of Jivantyadi Ghruta in Jwarachikitsa. (Ch.Chi.3/250)
- As a constituent of Haridradi Ghruta in Pandurogchikitsa. (Ch.Chi.16/53)
- As a constituent of Lepan Dravya in Visarpa chikitsa. (Ch.Chi.21/74)
- As a constituent of Lepan Dravya in Vranarog chikitsa. (Ch.Chi.21/74)
- As a constituent of Lepan Dravya for Shoolashaman in Vranachikitsa. (Ch.Chi.25/47)
- As a constituent of Lepan for Vranashodhan in Vranachikitsa. (Ch.Chi.25/48)

II. Sushrut Samhita:²⁸⁰

- As a constituent of Lepan for Pittaj Arbud in. (Su.Chi.18/346)
- As a constituent of Lepa for Khardhaha in Kharapakvidhi Adhaya. (Su.Su.11/21)
- As a constituent of lepa for Raktastravahar in Shonitvraniya Chapter. (Su.Su.14/36)
- As a constituent of Lepan for Asamyak Vrana in Karnavedhan Chikitsa. (Su.Su.16/6)
- As a Constituent of Kashay for Pittajanyashool in Mishrakadhaya. (Su.Su.37/4)
- As a constituent of jeevniya, Bruhaniya, Vrushya, kakolyadi Gana in Dravyasangrahaniya Chapter.(Su.Su.38/35)
- As a constituent of Sarivadi Gana for Pitta, Daha, Trushna Shaman, in Dravyasangrahaniya Chapter .(Su.Su.38/39)
- As a constituent of Anjanadi Gana for pitta and Dahashaman in Dravya Sangrahaniya chapter (Su.Su.38/41)
- As a constituent of Lepa for Vranapandu karma in Vrana chapter. (Su.Chi.1/96)
- As a constituent of Lepa for Vranapratisaraniya Vrana chapter. (Su.Chi.1/99)
- As a constituent of Kwath for Kaphaj vatarakta chapter. (Su.Chi.5/10)
- As a constituent of Siddhaghruta for dusita vrana in Vidharadhi Chapter. (Su.Chi.16/17)
- As a constituent of Hita dravya in VishaChikitsa. (Su.Chi.8/131, 32)

III. AshtangHriday:²⁸¹

- As a constituent of JeevaniyaGana in Shodhanadi gana chapter.(A.Hr.Su.15/8)
- As a constituent of Nyogrodhadi Gana in Shodhanadigan chapter (A.Hr.Su.15/41)
- As a constituent of VranaLepa in Shastrakarmavidhi chapter.(A.Hr.Su.29/55)
- As a constituent of VranaLepa in Ksharagnikarma chapter.(A.Hr.Su.30/34)
- As a constituent of Siddhaghruta in Rajyakshma chikitsa chapter. (A.Hr.Chi.5/16)

- As a constituent of Kashya in VidradhiVrudhi chikitsa chapter.
(A.Hr.Chi.13/11)
- As a constituent of Lepa for daha inVatarakta chikitsa chapter.
(A.Hr.Chi.22/28)
- As a constituent of Siddha taila for Ropan in Sadyovrana chapter.
(A.Hr.Ut.26/55)
- As a constituent of Kashya in Shotharoga chikitsa chapter. (A.Hr.Chi.17 31/)
- As a constituent of Vrana lepa in Vrana chikitsa chapter.(A.Hr.Chi.1/96)

IV. Nighantu Kaal:²⁸²

- It is mentioned in Sarivadi/Vachadi Varga of Ashtanga Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Guduchyadi Varga of Dhanvantari Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Guduchyadi Varga of Shodhal Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in AushadhiVarga of Kaiyadev Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Abhayadi Varga of Madanpal Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Pippalyadi Varga of Raj Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Mishrakprakaran Haritkyadi Varga of Bhavprakash Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Palashadi Varga of Nighantu Adarsha.

3. Morphology of Yashtimadhu: ²⁸³

Yashtimadhu consists of dried, unpeeled, stolon and root of Glycyrrhizaglabra Linn, (Fam. Leguminosae), a tall perennial herb, upto 2 m high found cultivated in Europe, Persia, and Afghanistan and too little extent in some parts of India.

1. Description: ²⁸³

a) Macroscopic:

Stolon consists of yellowish brown or dark brown outer layer, externally longitudinally wrinkled, with occasional small buds and encircling scale leaves, smoothed transversely, cut surface shows a cambium ring about one-third of radius from outer surface and a small central pith, root similar without a pith, fracture, coarsely fibrous in bark and splintery in wood, Odour, faint and characteristic taste is sweetish.

b) Microscopic:

Stolon- transverse section of stolon shows cork of 10-20 or more layers of tabular cells, outer layers with reddish-brown amorphous contents, inner 3 or 4 rows having thicker, colourless walls, secondary cortex usually of 1-3 layers of radially arranged

parenchymatous cells containing isolated prisms of calcium oxalate, secondary phloem abroad band, cells of inner part cellulosic and outer lignified, radially arranged groups of about 10-50 fibres, surrounded by a sheath of parenchyma cells, each usually containing prism of calcium oxalate about 10-3 μ long, cambium form tissue of 3 or more layers of cells, secondary xylem distinctly radiate with medullary rays, 3-5 cells wide, vessels 168 about 80-200 μ in diameter with thick, yellow, pitted, reticulately thick end walls, groups of lignified fibres with crystal sheaths similar to those of phloem, xylem parenchyma of two kinds, those between the vessels having thick pitted walls with out inter-cellular spaces, the remaining with thin walls, pith of parenchymatous cells in longitudinal rows, with inter-cellular spaces. Root-transverse section of root shows structure closely resembling that of stolon except that no medulla is present, xylem tetra, usually four principal medullary rays at right angles to each other unpeeled, drug cork shows phelloderm and sometimes without secondary phloem all arenchyrnatous tissues containing abundant, simple, oval or rounded starch grains, 2-20 μ in length.

2 Identity, purity and strength: ²⁸³

Total Ash not more than 10 per cent, Appendix 2.2.3.

Acid-insolubl ash not more than 2.5 per cent, Appendix 2.2.4.

Alcohol-soluble extractive not less than 10 per cent, Appendix 2.2.6.

Water-soluble extractive not less than 20 per cent, Appendix 2.2.7.

3. Constituents: ²⁸⁴

Glycyrrhizine, prenylatedbiaurone, licoagrone, 7-acetoxy-2methyl-isoflavone, asrtagalin, liquiritigenin, Glycyrrhizin, glycyrrhizic acid, glycyrrhetic acid, asparagine, Sugars, resin and starch.

4. Properties and action: ²⁸³

1) **Rasa:** Madhura

2) **Guna:** Guru, Snigdha

3) **Virya:** Sheet

4) **Vipaka:** Madhur

5) **Karma:** Baly, Dahaprashamanan, Keshya, Shothhar, Medhya, Trushnanigrahan, Vatanuloman, Mrudurechan, Shonitsthapan, Kaphanissaran, Kanthya, Mutral, Shukravardhan, Varnya, Jeevaniya, Rasayan, Chakshushya, Sandhaniya

5. Important formulations:²⁸³

Eladigulika, Yashtimadhutailaa, Kalyanleha.

6. Therapeutic uses:²⁸³

Vranashodhan, Ropan, Vaatvikar.Amavata, Vatarakta, Shirorog, Trushna, Vaman, Vibhandha, Amlapitta, Shwas, Kas, Hikka, Yakashma, Mutrakruccha, Vajikar.

7. Dose:²⁸³ 2-4 gm of the drug in powder form.

8. Classification According to Samhita:²⁸⁵

Table No.35: Classification of Yashtimadhu according to Samhita

Charaka Samhita	Sushruta Samhita	Ashtanga Hridaya
Jeevaniya	Haridradi Gana	Ambashtadi Varga
Sandhaniya	Bruhatyadigana	Niruhan Varga
Varnya	KakolyadiGana	PittasanshamanGana
Kantha	Sarivadi Gana	JeevaniyaGana
Kandughna	AnjanadiGana	SarivadiGana
Snehopag	Ambashtdai Gana	Patoladi Varga
Vamanopag	Shodhan Gana	Haridradi Varga
Asthapanopag	Sthanyajanan Varga	Nyogrodhadi Varga
Angamarda Prashaman	GarbhasthapanVarga	Madhur Skanda
Shoonitsthapangan	Keshyaranjan Varga	VamakGana
Garbhasthapan	Medhya Rasayan	Niruhaupyogi Varga
		RaktasthambhakVarga

9. Classification According to Nighantu: ²⁸²

Table No.36: Classification of Yashtimadhu according to Nighantu

Nighantu	Varga
Ashtang Nighantu	Sarivadigana, Vachadigana
Dhanvantari Nighantu	Guduchyadivarga
Shodhal Nighantu	Guduchyadivarga
Madanpal Nighantu	Abhayadivarga
Raj Nighantu	Pipalyadivarga
Kaiydev Nighantu	Aushadivarga
Bhavprakash Nighantu	Hritakyadi Varga
Nighantu Adarsha	Palashadi Varga

10. Taxonomical Classification: ²⁸⁶

Table No.37: Taxonomical Classification of Yashtimadhu

Kingdom	Plantae
Unranked	Angiosperms
Unranked	Edicots
Unranked	Rosids
Order	Fabales
Family	Leguminoceae / Faboideae
Genus	Glycyrrhiza
Species	Glabra

11. Vernacular Names:²⁸³

- **Assamese:**Jesthimadhu, Yeshtmadhu
- **Bengali :** Yashtimadhu
- **English :** Liquorice root
- **Gujrati :** Jethimadha, Jethimard, Jethimadh
- **Hindi :** Mulethi, Mulathi, Muleti, Jethimadhu, Jethimadh
- **Kannada :** Jestamadu, Madhuka, Jyeshtamadhu, Atimadhura
- **Kashmiri :** Multhi
- **Malayalam :** Irattimadhuram
- **Marathi :** Jesthamadh
- **Oriya :** Jatimadhu, Jastimadhu
- **Punjabi :** Jethimadh, Mulathi
- **Tamil :** Athimadhuram
- **Telugu :** Atimadhuramu
- **Urdu :** Mulethi, Asl-us-sus

12. Parayayi Nama of Yashtimadhu according to Nighantu:²⁸²

Table No.38: Parayayi Nama of Yashtimadhu according to Nighantu

Nighantu →	A.N.	D.N.	S.N.	M.N.	R.N.	K.N.	B.N	N.A.
Parayayi Nama ↓								
Yashtimadhu	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
k								
Yashti		+	+		+	+	+	+
Mdhuk	+	Madhuyastya	+	+		+	+	+
Klintak	+		+		+	+	+	+
Mdhuparni					Madhu- valli	+		

13. Paryayi Nama:²⁸⁷

निरुक्ति

1. **Madhuk:** Sweet as like honey.

2. **Yashtimadhu:** It is available in sweet wooden form

3. **Kleetak:** It diminishes impotency.

14. Gunakarmatmaka Vivechana: ²⁸²

Rasapanchaka i.e.Guna, Rasa, Vipaka, Virya, and Karma.;with these characteristics, the drug can work. These are described in all Nighantus.

Table No.39: Gunapanchak of Yashtimadhu: ²⁸²

Properties		A.N	D.N	S.N	M.N.	R.N.	K.N.	B.N.	N.A.
Guna	Sheet		+	+	+		+	+	+
	Guru				+		+	+	+
	Snigdha						+	+	+
Rasa	Madhur		+	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Tiktta					+			+
Virya	Sheet		+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Vipaka	Madhur								+

Table No.40: Dosha, karma and Rog-ghnata of Yashtimadhu according to

Nighantu:²⁸²

Guna karma	A.N.	D.N.	S.N	M.N.	R.N.	K.N.	B.N.	
Dosha karma	Pittaghna	Pittaghna		Pitta-jeet	Pitt-aghna	Pitta-ghna Vata-ghna Raktt-ghna	Pitta-ghna Vata-ghna Rakttaghna	
	Astrajeet							
Pramukha Karma	Stanyad-oshhara	Vrushya, Shoshhara	Sho-shv nashi	Bal-ya	Chaksus-hya	Chakshu, Bala, Varna-kruta, Shukral	Chakshu, Bala, Varna-kruta, hukral	
Rog-ghnata	Trushna			Truta	Trushna	Trushna	Trushna	
						Glani	Glani	
	Shosha	Shosha			Shosha	Khata	Kshya	
	Daha							
	Jwara							
	Vamak	Chardi		Chardi		Chardi	Chardi	
	Atisaraghana							
	Meda							
	Adhyavathar							
		Vishaha					Vishaha	Vishaha
						Hru-droga		
						Vrana	Vrana	Vranashotha
							Shotha	
							Keshya	Keshya
						Swarya	Swarya	

15. Shloka references of Various Nighantu for Paryayi nam, Gunapanchak, Dosha Karma and Rogghanta of Yashtimadhu:²⁸²

1.अष्टाङ्गनिघण्टु –

1) २.सारिवादिगण

सारिवोशीरकाश्मर्यमधूकशिशिरद्वयम्

यष्टीपरुषकंहन्तिदाहपित्तासृट्ज्वरान्॥२३॥

सारिवादिगणंवक्ष्येपुराप्रोक्तातुसारिवा।

वीरण्यामव(भय)लामज्जकोशीरममृणालकम्॥२४॥

वीरंवीरणमूलंचबहुमूलंरणप्रिया।

सारिवादिगण

यष्टीमधुकयष्ट्याह्वामधुकंक्लीतकाह्वयम्।

परुषकोमृदु फलोरोषजोधन्वनच्छद॥२९॥

1. अष्टाङ्गनिघण्टु - १९. वचादिगण

वचाजलददेवाह्वनागरातिविषामयाः।

हरिद्राद्वययष्ट्याह्वकलशीकुटजोद्भवाः॥१४९॥

वचाहरिद्रादिगणावामातीसारनाशनौ।

मेदःकफाह्वयपवनस्तन्यदोषनिर्हणौ॥१५०॥

वचादोप्राग्वचाप्रोक्तामुस्तातुजलदाह्वया।

गाङ्गेयीकुरुविन्दाचदेवाह्वभद्रमुस्तकम्॥१५१॥

2. धन्वन्तरिनिघण्टु - १. गुडूच्यादिवर्ग

मधुयष्टी

मधुयष्टीचयष्टीचयष्टीमधुमधुस्रवा।

यष्टीकंमधुकंचैवयष्ट्याह्वमधुयष्टिका॥१५९॥

मधुयष्टीस्वादु रसाशीतपित्तविनाशिनी।

वृष्याशोषक्षयहराविषच्छर्दिविनाशिनी॥१६०॥

3. शोढलनिघण्टु

(प्रथमभाग) - १. गुडूच्यादिवर्गमधुयष्टी

मधुयष्ट्यांचयष्टीचयष्टीमधुमधुस्रवा।

मधुकंक्लीतिकासाचक्लीतनंचमधूलिका॥१९६॥

मधुपर्णीरसासौम्याविरसाशोषनाशिनी॥१९७॥

4. मदनपालनिघण्टु – १. अभयादिवर्गमधुयष्टी

मधुयष्टीक्लीतनकंयष्टीमधुमधूलिका॥

यष्ट्याहंमधुकंयष्टिमधूकंजलजामधुः॥

मधुयष्टीगुरुःशीताबल्यातृच्छर्दिपित्तजित्॥८७॥

5. राजनिघण्टु – ६. पिप्पल्यादिवर्गयष्टीमधु

यष्टीमधुर्मधुयष्टीमधुवल्लीमधुस्रवा॥

मधुकंमधुकायष्टीयष्ट्याहंवसुसम्मितम्॥१४४॥

मधुरंयष्टिमधुकंकिञ्चित्तिकंचशीतलम्॥

चक्षुष्यंपित्तहृद्दु च्यंशोषतृष्णाव्रणापहम्॥१४५॥

6. कैयदेवनिघण्टु - १. ओषधिवर्गयष्टीमधु

यष्टीमधुकंमधुकंमधुयष्टीमधुस्रवा॥१०१॥

यष्टीमधुक्लीतनकंयष्ट्याहंक्लीतनंमधु॥

यष्टीकमपरांभोजामधुपर्णीमधुलिका॥१०२॥

यष्टीहिमागुरुःस्वादुश्चक्षुष्याबलवर्णकृत्

सुस्निग्धाशुक्रलाकेश्यास्वर्यापित्तानिलास्रजित्॥१०३॥

व्रणशोफविषच्छर्दितृष्णाग्लानिक्षतापहा॥१०४॥

१. ओषधिवर्गयष्टीमधु

यष्टीमधुकंमधुकंमधुयष्टीमधुस्रवा॥११२८॥

यष्टीमधुक्लीतनकंयष्ट्याहंक्लीतकंमधु॥

मधुयष्ट्यपराम्भोजामधुपर्णीमधूलिका॥११२९॥

मधुकंमधुरंवृष्यंवर्ष्यस्वर्यहिमंगुस

सुस्निग्धंबृंहणंकेश्यंवातपित्तकफापहम्॥११३०॥

सयःक्षतास्रतृच्छर्दिकक्षयशोफव्रणान्हरेत्॥११३१॥

7. भावप्रकाश-Aपूर्वखण्ड-मिश्रप्रकरण - २. हरीतक्यादिवर्गयष्टीमधु
यष्टीमधुतथायष्टीमधुकंकलीतकंतथा।
अन्यत्वलीतनकंततुभवेतोयेमधूलिका॥१२८॥
यष्टीहिमागुरुःस्वाद्धीचक्षुष्याबलवर्णकृत्।
सुस्निग्धाशुकलाकेश्यास्वर्यापित्तानिलास्रजित्।
घ्राणशोथविषच्छर्दितृष्णाग्लानिक्षयापहा॥१२९॥

IV. Til (Sesamum indicum)

The drug review includes review from Veda, Ayurved Samhita, Nighantu and modern Botany.

1. Vedic review:²⁸⁸

Jaetil: Mostly it is wild variety of Tila. The Yavagu of this Tila is mentioned.²⁸⁹

Tila is mentioned in Atharvaveda at 8-8-3, 5-3-10, 4-7-3, 2-8-3, 6-140-2.²⁹⁰

Til is not mentioned in Rugveda, but mentioned in other Samhita with Masha, and Shishir Dhanya. As Gramya and Aranya types. Tail is extracted from it. Tilapishti is used as a fuel, as a dietary item, Keshya.²⁹¹

2. Samhitakalin review:²⁹²⁻⁹⁴

I. CharakSamhita:²⁹²

- As a constituent of Haradradi Lepa dravya in Aaragvadhadi chapter. (Ch.Su.3/14)
- As a constituent of Sthavarsneha yoni adrvya in Snehaadhyaya chapter. (Ch.Su.13/10)
- As a Raktadushti hetu dravya in Vidhishonit chapter. (Ch.Su.24/6)
- As a Shukravardhak dravya in Annapanavidhi chapter. (Ch.Su.27/270)
- As a Prameha hetu dravya in Prameha nidana chapter. (Ch.Ni.4/5)
- As a constituent of lepa in Raktaj Arsha chikitsa chapter. (Ch.Chi.14/220)
- As a constituent of Upnahdravya in Dwivraniya chapter. (Ch.Chi.25/51)
- As a constituent of VatajVrana Lepa dravya in Dwivraniya chapter. (Ch.Chi.7/74)
- As a constituent of Daha in Dwivraniya chapter. (Ch.Chi.7/78)
- As a constituent of Lepaniya dravya in Vatavyadhi chapter. (Ch.Chi. 28/114)

II. SushrutSamhita:²⁹³

- As a constituent of Vranaropadravya in Dwivraniya chapter. (Su.Chi.1/65)
- As a constituent of Vranashodhakdravya in Dwivraniya chapter. (Su.Chi.1/69)
- As a constituent of Kalka in PittajVrana in Dwivraniya chapter. (Su.Chi.2/93)
- As a constituent of Kalka in Kaphaj Vrana in Dwivraniya chapter. (Su.Chi.2/94)
- As a constituent of Siddha Tail in Bhagnna chikitsa chapter. (Su.Chi.3/55)

- As a constituent of Sarvakushtanashak lepa Dravya in Kushtarog chikitsa chapter. (Su.Chi.9/10)
- As a constituent of Lepa in Vidradhi chikitsa chapter.(Su.Chi.16/13)
- As a constituent of Taila in VranaShodhan in Granthi, Apachi chikitsa chapter.(Su.Chi.18/7)

III. AshtangaHriday:²⁹⁴

- The Guna of Tila is mentioned in Annaswaroopvidnyaniya chapter. (A.Hr.Su.6/23)
- As a constituent of Madyamkshar Dravya in Ksharagnikarma chapter. (A.Hr.Su.30/12)
- As a constituent of Vataj vidradhi lepa Dravya in Vidradhi-Vrudhi chikitsa chapter. (A.Hr.Chi.13/4)
- As a constituent of Pittaj vidradhi lepa Dravya in VidradhiVrudhi chikitsa chapter. (A.Hr.Chi.13/5)
- As a Constituent of Kaphaj vidradhi lepa Dravya in Vidradhi Vrudhi chapter.(A.Hr.Chi.13/6)
- As a Constituent of lepa Dravya for shool in Vatarakta chikitsa chapter(A.Hr.Chi.22/30)
- As a constituent of lepa Dravya for Upanah in Vranachikitsa chapter. (A.Hr.Ut.25/35)
- As a constituent of lepa Dravya for Vranashodhan in Vranachikitsa chapter. (A.Hr.Chi.25/47)
- As a constituent of lepa Dravya for Shodhan ropan in Vranachikitsa chapter. (A.Hr.Chi.25/54)

A) Nighantu Kaal:²⁹⁵

- It is mentioned in SuvarnadiVarga of Dhanvantari Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Taila Varga of Shodhal Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Paniyadi andDhanyak Varga of Madanpal Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Kariradi, Ksheeradi, Shalyadi Varga of Raj Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Dhanyavarga, TailaVarga of Bhavprajkash Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in TilaVarga of Nighantu Adarsha.

3. Morphology of Til

Description:²⁹⁶

a) Macroscopic:

Seed white, brown, grey or black, flattened, ovate in shape, smooth or reticulate, 2.5 to 3 mm long and 1.5 mm broad, one side slightly concave with faint marginal line and an equally faint central line; taste- pleasant and oily.

b) Microscopic:

Testa of seed shows single layered palisade-like, thin-walled, yellowish coloured cells, and the rest of the testa composed of collapsed cells; endosperm 3 layered, rarely 2 layered, consisting of cellulosic polygonal cells of parenchyma containing fixed oils and small aleurone grains; cotyledons two, externally covered with thin cuticle; single layered epidermal cell, followed by a single row of palisade-like cells; rest of the tissues consist of polygonal, parenchyma cells containing fixed oil and aleurone grains.

Powder - Blackish coloured; shows palisade-like cells in surface view, parenchyma cells, aleurone grains and oil globules.

c) Identity, purity and strength:²⁹⁶

Foreign matter not more than 2 per cent, Appendix 2.2.2.

Total Ash not more than 9 per cent, Appendix 2.2.3.

Acid-insoluble ash not more than 1.5 per cent, Appendix 2.2.4.

Alcohol-soluble extractive not less than 20 per cent, Appendix 2.2.6.

Water-soluble extractive not less than 4 per cent, Appendix 2.2.7.

Fixed Oil not less than 35 per cent, Appendix 2.2.8

T.L.C.-T.L.C. of alcoholic extract on Silica gel 'G' plate using Toluene: Ethylacetate (9 : 1) shows under UV (366 nm) three fluorescent zones at Rf. 0.57, 0.64 (both light blue) and 0.72 (blue). On exposure to Iodine vapour five spots appear at Rf. 0.08, 0.57, 0.64, 0.72 and 0.94 (all yellow). On spraying with Vanillin-Sulphuric acid reagent and heating the plate for ten minutes at 110° C seven spots appear at Rf. 0.08, 0.57, 0.64, 0.72 (all violet), 0.76, 0.84 (both light violet) and 0.94 (violet).

D) Constituents:²⁹⁷

Natural lipid, glycolipids, phospholipid, arginine, cysteine, histidine, isoleucine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, valine, α - and β -globulin, ascorbic acid, pyridoxine, riboflavin, sesamol, thiamine, galactose, glucose, lychone.

E. Properties and action:²⁹⁶

1. **Rasa:** Madhura, Katu, Tikta, Kashya

2. **Guna:** Vyavayi, Guru, Snigdha, Sukshma

3. **Virya:** Ushna

4. **Vipaka:** Madhura

5. **Karma:** Balya, Keshya, Pittala, Rasayana, Sangrahi, Vataghna, Varnya, Vishaghna, Snehana, Swarya, Snehopaga, Kushtahara, Mutrabandhaka, Medhavardhaka, Agnivardhaka, Avasadakara, Keshya, Karnapalivardhak, Kaphakopaka, VranaSamsadhaka, Vranapachaka, and Dahanashak, Bhagnaprakopak, Vajikara, AgnibalaVardhaka.

F. Important formulations:²⁹⁶

Narasimha Churna, Jatiphaladya Chura, Haridradi Lepa, Tiladi Upanaha, Tiladi Yoga, Priyaladi Yoga, Mustadi Upanaha, Sunthyadi Churna, PathyadiGulika, Hingvadi Yoga, Bhallatakadi Modaka.

G. Therapeutic uses:²⁹⁶

Ashmari, Akshiroga, Atisara, Amasula, Galaganda, Gulma, Hikka, Krumi, Kshaya, Kasa, Kushta, Peenasa, Pradara, Pravahika, Raktatisara, Visarpa, Udvarda, Yonishula, Udara, Raktapitta, Vatarakta, NadiVrana, Vrana, Svitra, Granthi, Khalitya, Palitya, Dantaroga, Atidgdha .

H. Dose :²⁹⁶ Powder 5-10 gm/day.

5. Classification :**A) Classification According to Samhita:**²⁹⁸**Table No.41: Classification of Tila according to Samhita**

CharakaSamhita	SushrutaSamhita	AshtangaHridaya
SthavarSneha	Pachak gana	Snehavarga
Agryasangraha	Shodhak Gana	GundushDravya
Vatavijay Sneha	Dantashodhan Dravya	DhupanDravya
	Kesharajan Dravya	DravPadarth
	Vajikaranarth	

B) Classification according to Nighantu: ²⁹⁵

Table No.42: Classification of Tila according to Nighantu

Nighantu	Varga
Dhanvantari Nighantu	Suvarnadi Varga
Shodhal Nighantu	Taila Varga
Madanpal Nighantu	Paniyadi, DhanyaVarga
Raj Nighantu	Karveeradi, Ksheeradi, ShlyadiVarga
Kaiydev Nighantu	Drava, Dhanya, TailaVarga
Bhavprakash Nighantu	Drava, , TailaVarga
Nighantu Adarsha	TilaVarga

C) Taxonomical Classification: ²⁹⁹

Table No.43.: Taxonomical Classification of Tila

Kingdom	Plantae
Unranked	Angiosperms
Unranked	Edicots
Unranked	Asterids
Order	Lamiales
Family	Pedaliaceae
Genus	Sesamum
Species	Indicum

6. Vernacular names:²⁹⁶

- **Sanskrit** : Tila
- **Assamese** : Simmasim
- **Bengali** : Tilagachh
- **English** : Sesame, Gingelly-oil Seeds
- **Gujrati** : Tall
- **Hindi** : Tila, Teel, Tili
- **Kannada** : Accheellu, Ellu
- **Malayalam** : Ellu
- **Marathi** : Tila
- **Oriya** : Til
- **Punjabi** : Til
- **Tamil** : Ellu
- **Telugu** : Nuvvulu
- **Urdu** : Kunjad

Table No.44: Parayayi Nama of Tila according to Nighantu:²⁹⁵

Nighantu→ ParyayiNama ↓	A.N.	D.N.	S.N.	M.N.	R.N.	K.N.	B.N	N.A .
Tila	-	Tila		+	+			+
Homadhyana	-	Homadhyana			+			+
Pavitra	-	Pavitra			+			+
Pitrutarpan	-	Pitrutrapan			+			
Papaghna	-	Papaghna			+			
Pootdhanya	-	Pootdhanya			+			
Jartil	-	Jartil		+	+			+
Vanodbhava	-	Vanodbhava		Vajat	+			+
Vajat	-			Tilodb hava				
Tilodbhava	-			Tailapu shpa				
Tailapushpa					Taruni			

7. निरुक्ति:²⁹⁹

Til: It is Snigdha. It gives Snigdhatata to all over body.

8. Gunakarmatmaka Vivechana:²⁹⁵

Rasapanchaka i.e. Guna, Rasa, Vipaka, Virya, and Karma; with these properties the drug can work. These are described in all Nighantus.

Table No.45: Gunapanchak of Tila

Properties		A.N.	D.N.	S.N.	M.N.	R.N.	K.N.	B.N.	N.A.
Rasa	Madhur			+	+	+			
	Katu		+	+	+		+	+	
	Tiktta		+		+			+	
	Kashya		+	+	+		+	+	
							+		
Guna	Guru		+	+	+	+	+		
	Snigdha		+	+	+	+	+		
	Ushna		+	+	+	+	+		
	Vavayeee		+	+			+		
	Vishada		+		+		+		
	Grahi		+						
	Tikshna				+	+	+		
Vipaka	Madhur		+					+	+
Virya	Ushna		+	+	+	+	+	+	+

Table No.46: Dosha, karma, and Rogghanata of Til: ²⁹⁵

Gunakarma	A.N.	D.N.	S.N.	M.N.	R.N.	K.N.	B.N.
Dosha karma		Kaphapitta anuta	+	Vatak aphah ar	Kap hapi ttaan uta	+	+
						Raktt apitta kar	
Pramukha Karma		Balya Grahi Vrana Varnya Shodhak Dipan Stayna	+	+	+	+	+
Roga		Vatropa	+				
		Kesharoga	+				
		Vrana	+	+	+	+	+
		Twacharog	+				
		Bhagna					
		Kushta	+	+	+	+	+
		Urdhawajat ruroga	+	+	+	+	+
		Krumi					
		Danta					
	Kandu	+		+	+	+	

8. Shloka references of Various Nighantu for Paryayi nam, Gunapanchak, Dosha, Karma and Rogghanta of Til:²⁹⁵

1. धन्वन्तरिनिघण्टु - ६. सुवर्णादिवर्गतिल

तिलस्तुहोमधान्यंस्यात्पवित्रःपितृतर्पणी

पापघ्नःपूतधान्यश्चजर्तिलस्तुवनोद्भवः॥११५॥

तिलोरसेकटुस्तिकोमधुरस्तुवरोगुरुः।

विपाकेकटुकःस्वादुःस्निग्धोष्णःकफपित्तनुत्॥११६॥

बल्यःकेशयोहिमस्पर्शस्त्वच्यःस्तन्योव्रणेहितः।

दन्त्योऽल्पमूत्रकृद्ग्राहीवातघ्नोऽग्निमृत्तिप्रदः॥११७॥

तिलतैल (तैलविशेष)

स्नानाभ्यङ्गावगाहेषुतिलतैलंविशिष्यते।

तद्वद्वस्तिष्वपानेषुनस्यकर्णाक्षिपूरणे॥१२०॥

अन्नपानविधौवाऽपिप्रयोज्यंवातशान्तये।

छिन्नभिन्नयुतल्पिष्ठमथितक्षतपातिते॥१२१॥

भग्नेस्फुटितविद्धाग्निदग्धविस्त्रिष्टदारिते।

भयाभिहितनिर्भुग्नेमृगव्यालादिभक्षिते॥१२२॥

तैलयोगश्चसंस्कारात्सर्वरोगापहोमतः॥१२३॥

3. शोढलनिघण्टुः गुणसङ्ग्रह (द्वितीयभाग) - १४. तैलवर्ग

तिलतैलंकषायानुरसंबल्यंचपित्तकृत्।

दीपनंवातविध्वंसिस्वादुतीक्ष्णंव्यवायिच॥७६४॥

त्वद्रोषकृदचक्षुष्यंसूक्ष्मोष्णंकफकृन्नच।

कृशानांबृंहणायालंस्थूलानांकर्शनायच॥७६५॥

कृमिघ्नंबद्धविण्मूत्रंसंस्कारात्सर्वरोगजित्।

छिन्नभिन्नच्युतोत्पिष्टमथितोत्कृतचर्मणि॥७६६॥

भिन्नस्फुटितबद्धाग्निदग्धविक्षिष्टदारिते।

तथोपहतनिर्भुग्नेमृगव्यालादिभक्षिते॥७६७॥

सेकाभ्यङ्गावगाहेषुतिलतैलंविशिष्यते।

तद्वद्वस्तिषुपानेषुनस्येकर्णाक्षिपूरणे॥७६८॥

अनुपानविधौचापिप्रयोज्यंवातशान्तये।

त्वच्यंकेशयंतदभ्यङ्गेकपालेन्द्रियतर्पणम्॥७६९॥

तैलप्रयोगादजरानिर्विकाराजितश्रमाः।

4.मदनपालनिघण्टु-८. पानीयादिवर्ग-तैल

तैलमुष्णंगुरुस्थैर्यबलवर्णकरंसरम्।

वृष्यंविकाशिविशदंमधुरंसपाकयोः॥१३६॥

सोष्णंकषायनुरसंतिकंश्लेष्मानिलापहम्।

विपाकेमधुरंतीक्ष्णंबृंहणंरक्तपित्तजित्॥१३७॥

श्लेष्मलंकटुविण्मूत्रत्वग्गर्भाशयशोधनम्।

दीपनंमतिदंकेशयंव्यायामव्रणमेहनुत्॥१३८॥

श्रोत्रयोनिशिरःशूलनेत्ररोगविनाशनम्।

मथितच्युतविच्छिन्नभग्नव्यालविषादिषु।

क्षतेऽग्निदग्धतत्पथ्यंपानाभ्यङ्गादिभिःसदा॥१३९॥

घृतमब्दात्परंपक्वंहीनवीर्यप्रजायते।

तैलंपक्वमपक्वंवाचिरस्थायिगुणाधिकम्॥१४०॥

मदनपालनिघण्टु-१०. धान्यवर्ग-तिल

तिलपुष्पस्तैलफलस्तिलपिञ्जोपरःसितः।

जातिलोवनजातःस्यादाढकीतुवरीमता॥४७॥

तिलःकषायो मधुरस्तिककःकटुकोरसे ।

तिलोग्राही गुरुःस्वादुःस्निग्धोऽस्रकफपित्तलः॥४८॥

बल्यःकेशयोहिमस्पर्शस्त्वच्योव्रणहितःपरम्।

वन्योऽल्पमूत्रकृद्धातुनाशनोऽग्निमतिप्रदः॥४९॥

कृष्णःश्रेष्ठतमस्तेषुशुक्रलोमध्यमःसितः।

अन्येहीनतराःप्रोक्तास्तज्जैरक्तादयस्तिलाः॥५०॥

5. राजनिघण्टु-१०. करवीरादिवर्ग-तिलक

तिलकोविशेषकःस्यान्मुखमण्डनकश्चपुण्ड्रकःपुण्ड्रः।

स्थिरपुष्पःछिन्नरुहोदग्धरुहोरेचकश्चमृतजीवी ॥४२॥

तरुणीकटाक्षकामोवासन्तःसुन्दरोऽभीष्टः ।

भालविभूषणसञ्ज्ञोविज्ञेयःपञ्चदशनामा॥४३॥

तिलकोमधुरःस्निग्धोवातपित्तकफापहः।

बलपुष्टिकरोहृद्योलघुर्मदोविवर्धनः॥४४॥

तिलकत्वक्कषायोष्णापुंस्त्वघ्नीदन्तदोषनुत्।

क्रिमिशोफव्रणान्हन्तिरक्तदोषविनाशनी ॥४५॥

राजनिघण्टु - १५. क्षीरादिवर्ग-तिलतैल

तिलतैलमलङ्करोतिकेशंमधुरंतिक्तकषायमुष्णतीक्ष्णम्।

बलकृत्कफवातजन्तुखर्ज्व्रणकण्डूतिहरंचकान्तिदायि॥१०९॥

राजनिघण्टु - १६. शाल्यादिवर्ग-तिल

तिलस्तुहोमधान्यंस्यात्पवित्रःपितृर्तर्पणः।

पापघ्नःपूतधान्यञ्चजटिलस्तुवनोद्भवः॥१११॥

स्निग्धोवर्णबलाग्निवृद्धिजननस्तन्यानिलघ्नोऽगुरुः

सोष्णःपित्तकरोऽल्पमूत्रकरणःकेशयोऽतिपथ्योव्रणे।

सङ्ग्राहीमधुरःकषायसहितस्तिकोविपाकेकटुः

कृष्णःपथ्यतमःसितोऽल्पगुणदःक्षीणास्तथान्येतिलाः॥११२॥

6. कैयदेवनिघण्टु - ४. द्रववर्गतैलवर्ग

तैलंस्नेहोत्तमंस्नेहमुख्यंचतिलसम्भवम्

अभ्यञ्जनंचुप्पडनंमक्षणंचप्रकीर्तितम्॥२९६॥

एरण्डफलसम्भूतमेरण्डकमितिस्मृतम्

उमातैलंचक्षौमंस्यात्कटुतैलंचसार्षपम्॥२९७॥

कुसुम्भतैलंकौसुम्भंआरुष्करमरुष्कजम्

तुवरोत्थंतौवरकंनिम्बतैलंचनिम्बजम्॥२९८॥

कैयदेवनिघण्टु - ४. द्रववर्ग-तैलसामान्यगुण

तैलंस्वयोनिवत्तत्रतिलतैलंवरंगुरु

कषायानुरसंतिकंमधुरंसपाकतः ॥२९९॥

विकाशिविशदंसूक्ष्ममुष्णंसंस्पर्शवीर्ययोः

मेदोविलेखनंकेश्यंतर्पणंरक्तपित्तकृत् ॥३००॥

निहन्तिकेवलंवातंकफयुक्तंचदीपनम् ।

व्रणजन्तुप्रमेहघ्नंवायिकफकृन्नच॥३०१॥

मेधामांसबलस्थैर्यवर्णमार्दवशुक्रकृत्

बद्धमूत्रपुरीषञ्चगर्भाशयविशोधनम् ॥३०२॥

योनिकर्णशिरःशूलशमनंलघुताकरम्

त्वग्दोषजिच्चक्षुष्यमभ्यङ्गेभोजनेऽन्यथा ॥३०३॥

क्ष्णंपुरीषंबध्नातिस्खलितंतुप्रवर्तयेत्

रूक्षादिकृद्धपवनस्रोतःसङ्कोचतोयदि

रसोऽसम्यक्वहन्कार्श्र्यकुर्याद्रक्ताद्यवर्धयन् ॥३०४॥

तेषुप्रविष्टंरसतःसौम्यस्निग्धत्वमार्दवैः।
 तैलंक्षमंरसनेतुंकृशानांतेनबृंहणम् ॥३०५॥
 व्यवायिसूक्ष्मतीक्ष्णोष्णसरत्वैर्मदसःक्षयम् ।
 शनैःप्रकुरुतेतैलंतेनस्यात्स्थौल्यनाशनम्॥३०६॥
 अवृष्येतैललवणेजातूकर्ण्योऽब्रवीदिदम्
 योनिकर्णशिरःशूलंनशयेल्लघुताकरम् ॥३०७॥
 योनेर्गर्भाशयस्यापिशोधनंक्लमनाशनम् ।
 छिन्नभिन्नोत्पिष्टविद्धपतितच्युतपीडिते॥३०८॥
 लकुटाद्यैरभिहतेविश्लिष्टेस्फुटितेक्षते।
 दग्धेव्यालदिदष्टेचसन्धिमुक्तादिकेहितम्॥३०९॥
 सेकाभ्यङ्गावगाहेषुपाननावनवस्तिषु ।
 संस्कारेचान्नपानानांप्रयोज्यमिदमेवहि॥३१०॥
 तत्तुसंस्कारसंयोगविशेषात्सर्वरोगजित्।
 अब्दादूर्ध्वघृतंपक्वंहीनवीर्यचकेवलम्
 तैलंविपर्ययंविद्यात्पक्वेचापक्वएववा ॥३११॥
 कैयदेवनिघण्टु - ३. धान्यवर्ग-तिल
 तिलस्तैलफलःपूतःस्नेहपूरफलोऽपरः।
 तिलपिञ्जस्तिलपेजोवनजोऽन्यस्तुजर्तिलः॥८०॥
 तिलःकषायोमधुरस्तिककःकटुकोरसः।
 विपाकेकटुकःस्वादुःसुस्निग्धोबलकृत्गुरु॥८१॥
 केश्योव्रणहितस्त्वच्योहिमस्पर्शोऽनिलापहः।
 दन्त्योऽल्पमूत्रोमेधाग्निकफपित्तविवर्धनः ॥८२॥
 तिलेषुशुक्रलःकृष्णःप्रधानोमध्यमःसितः।

अन्योऽरुणादयो ज्ञेया गुणैर्न्यूनतरास्तिलाः॥८३॥

7. भावप्रकाश-पूर्वखण्ड-मिश्रप्रकरण - ९. धान्यवर्ग-तिल

तिलः कृष्णः सितोरक्तः सवर्णोऽल्पतिलः स्मृतः।

तिलोरसेकटुस्तिकोमधुरस्तुवरोगुरुः।

विपाकेकटुकः स्वादुः स्निग्धोष्णः कफपित्तनुत्॥५३॥

बल्यः केशयोहिमस्पर्शस्त्वच्यः स्तन्योव्रणेहितः।

दन्त्योऽल्पमूत्रकृद्ग्राही वातघ्नोऽग्निमतिप्रदः॥५४॥

कृष्णः श्रेष्ठतमस्तेषु शुक्रलोमध्यमः सितः।

अन्येहीनतरः प्रोक्तास्तज्जैरक्तादयस्तिलाः॥५५॥

भावप्रकाश-पूर्वखण्ड-मिश्रप्रकरण - २०. तैलवर्ग-तैल

तिलादिस्निग्धवस्तूनां स्नेहस्तैलमुदाहृतम्।

तत्तुवातहरं सर्वविशेषात्तिलसम्भवम् ॥१॥

भावप्रकाश-पूर्वखण्ड-मिश्रप्रकरण - २०. तैलवर्ग-तिलतैल

तिलतैलगुरुस्थैर्यबलवर्णकरं सरम् ।

वृष्यं विकाशिविशदं मधुरं सपाकयोः ॥२॥

सूक्ष्मं कषायानुरसंतिक्तं वातकफापहम्।

वीर्येणोष्णं हिमं स्पर्शं बृंहणं रक्तपित्तकृत्॥३॥

लेखनं बद्धविण्मूत्रं गर्भाशयविशोधनम्।

दीपनं बुद्धिदं मेध्यं व्यवायिव्रणमेहनुत्॥४॥

श्रोत्रयोनिशिरःशूलनाशनं लघुताकरम्।

त्वच्यं केश्यं चक्षुष्यमभ्यङ्गे भोजनेऽन्यथा॥५॥

छिन्नभिन्नच्युतोत्पिष्टमथितक्षतपिच्चिते।

भग्नस्फुटितविद्धाग्निदग्धविक्षिष्टदारिते॥६॥

तथाऽभिहतनिर्भुग्नमृगव्याघ्रादिविक्षते
 वस्तौपानेऽन्नसंस्कारेनस्येकर्णाक्षिपूरणे
 सेकाभ्यङ्गावगाहेषुतिलतैलंप्रशस्यते॥७॥
 रूक्षादिदुष्टःपवनःस्रोतःसङ्कोचयेद्यदा
 रसोऽसम्यग्वहन्कार्श्यं कुर्याद्रक्तान्यवर्धयन्॥८॥
 तेषुप्रवेष्टुं सरत्वसौक्ष्म्यस्निग्धत्वमार्दवैः
 तैलंक्षमंरसनेतुंकृशानांतेनबृंहणम्॥९॥
 व्यवायिसूक्ष्मतीक्ष्णोष्णसरत्वैर्मदसःक्षयम् ।
 शनैःप्रकुरुतेतैलंतेनलेखनमीरितम्॥१०॥
 द्रुतंपुरीषंबध्नातिस्खलितंत्प्रवर्तयेत्
 ग्राहकंसारकञ्चापितेनतैलमुदीरितम्॥११॥
 भावप्रकाश-पूर्वखण्ड-मिश्रप्रकरण - २०. तैलवर्ग-घृत, तैलपरिभाषा
 घृतमब्दात्परंपक्वंहीनवीर्यप्रजायते
 तैलंपक्वमपक्वंवाचिरस्थायिगुणाधिकम्॥१२॥

V. Madhu/ Honey (Apisindica Mellifera)

The drug review includes review from Veda, Ayurved Samhita, Nighantu and modern science.

1. Vedic review: ^{300,303}

- As a ahariya Dravya Atharveda. ^{300,303}
- As a Pranj Dravya Atharveda 9-1-1 to 24 ^{301,303}
- As a Madhu, Saragh, Sapptamadhur Padarth Superior in category. Atharva Veda: 9-1-22, 23, 19, 17, 16, 4, 3, 2, 1 ^{300,303}

2. Samhita kalin review: ³⁰⁴⁻⁶

I. Charaksamhita: ³⁰⁴

- It is used for Mamsa and Shonitvardhan in Kshataksheena chapter. (Ch Chi 11/30)
- The Properties of Madhu are mentioned in Annapaanvidhi chapter (Ch Su 27/243-246)
- It is used for the healing of open wound (Ch Chi 25/65)
- It is constituents of Nimbadi kalka for shodhana and ropana of Vrana. (Ch Chi 25/83-85)
- It is mentioned in Twakvishuddhikar yoga in Vranachikitsa (Ch Chi 26/114)

II. Sushrut Samhita : ³⁰⁵

- The Properties of Madhu are mentioned in Dravadravyavidhi chapter. (Su. Su 45/132)
- It is use during operative process of Baddhagudodar and Chidrodar. (Su chi 15/17)

III .Ashtanga Hriday: ³⁰⁶

- It is mentioned in Twakvishuddhikar yoga in Vranachikitsa. (A.U.25/58)
- It is mentioned in kalka dravya for Vranalepa in Vranachikitsa. (A.U.25/55)
- The Properties of madhu are mentioned in Dravdravyavidnyaneyam chapter (AH .Su 5/52-53)
- As a constitution of Gandusha dravya for ropana in Mukharoga. (AH Su 22/7)

IV.Nighantu Kaal: ³⁰⁷

- It is mentioned in SuvarnadiVargaofDhanvantari Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Namasanghrah, Parishishtya of Shodhal Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Aushadhi Varga of Kaiyadev Nighantu.

- It is mentioned in Ikshukadi Varga of Madanpal Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Paniyadi Varga of Raj Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Madhu Varga of Bhavprakash Nighantu.

5. Constituents: ³⁰⁸

Honey has approximately 40% fructose, 30% glucose, 5% sucrose and 20% water. It also contains several amino acids, antioxidants, vitamins, minerals, glucose oxidase, which produces hydrogen peroxide, and gluconic acid, which gives the honey an acidic pH of 3.2-4.5

6. Properties and action: ³⁰⁷

- **Rasa:** Madhur, Kashya
- **Vipaka:** Madhur
- **Virya :** Sheet
- **Guna :** Rukshya, Laghu, Grahi
- **Karma:** Lekhan, Vrushya, Pittavatghna, Stanya, Chakshushya, Mukharoghar, Varnya, Vranaropak, Krumighna, Atisaraghna, Shwasaghna, Kasahar, Kanthya.

7. Important formulations: ³⁰⁹

Chavanprash, Agastiprash, Nimbadiakalka, Haritkyadiavleha, Mustadi yapanBasti.

8. Therapeutic uses: ³⁰⁷

Mukharog, Netrarog, Shwas, Kas, Kshya, Atisar, Vrana, Kushta, Varnya, Bastidravya, Strotoshodhan.

9. Dose: ³⁰⁹ 5-7 gm/day orally

10. Classification: ³¹⁰

A. Classification According to Samhita: ³¹⁰

Table No.47: Classification of Madhu according to Samhita:

Charaka Samhita	Sushruta Samhita	Ashtanga Hridaya
Vamanopag Dravya	Lehaniya Gana	NiruhanVarga
Aahariya Dravya	Kumar Rasayan	Madhurskanda
Agryasangraha	Annapansangraha, Dravdravya	Dravapadarth
		Mehaghanavarga
		Gandush Dravya

B. Classification According to Nighantu:³⁰⁷

Table No.48: Classification of Madhu according to Nighantu

Nighantu	Varga
Dhanvanri Nighantu	Suvarnadi
Shodhal Nighantu	Parishishtya, Namasangraha
Madanpal Nighantu	Ikshukadi
Raj Nighantu	Paniyadi
Kaiyadev Nighantu	Aushadhi
Bhavprakash Nighantu	Madhu

C. Taxonomical Classification:³¹¹

Table No.49: Taxonomical Classification of Madhu

Kingdom	Amimalia
Phylum	Arthropoda
Class	Insecta
Order	Hymenoptera
Family	Apidae
Genus	Apis
Species	Mellifera

11. Vernacular names:³¹²

- **Sanskrit:** Madhu
- **Bengali:** Madhu
- **English :** Honey
- **Gujrati :** Madh
- **Hindi :** Shahad
- **Kannada:** Jenutupa
- **Malayalam:** Taen
- **Marathi:** Madha
- **Tamil:** Taene
- **Telugu:** Taene
- **Urdu:** Shahad

12. Parayayi Nama of Madhu according to Nighantu:³⁰⁷

Table No.50: Parayayi Nama of Madhu according to Nighantu:

Nighantu →	A.N.	D.N.	S.N.	M.N.	R.N.	K.N.	B.N.	N.A.
Paryayi Nama ↓								
Madhu		+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Pushparasa		+	+	+	+		+	+
Pushpaasav		+	+		+	+		+
Makarand			+	+		+	+	+
Pushparas		+	+		+	+	+	
Saragh		+	+	+	+	+		+
Pavitra					+			

13. Madhu Nirukti:³¹³

- Madhu (honey) is derived from the verb ‘dham’ (to blow) reversed.
- Madhu (honey) means Soma is derived from (the root) mad (toenxhilarate) and is compared with soma (because the analogy of exhilation). This other meaning of Madhu (wine) is derived from the same root also.

14. GunakarmatmakaVivechana:³⁰⁷

Rasapanchaka i.e. Guna, Rasa, Vipaka, Virya, and Karma.with these properties the drug can work. These are described in all Nighantus.

Table No.51: Gunapanchak of Madhu³⁰⁷

Properties		A.N	D.N	S.N	M.N.	R.N.	K.N.	B.N.
Guna	Ruksh		+	+	+	+	+	+
	Laghu		+	+				
	Grahi		+	+	+	+	+	+
	Vishad		+		+		+	+
Rasa	Madhur		+		+	+	+	+
	Kashaya		+			+	+	+
Vipaka	Madhur		+					
Virya	Sheet		+					

Table No.52: Dosha, Karma, Rogghnata of Madhu:³⁰⁷

Gunaka rma	A.N.	D.N.	S.N.	M.N.	R.N.	K.N.	B.N.	
Dosha karma	Pittaghna	Pittagh na		Pitta-jeet	Pitt- aghna	Pitta-ghna Vata- ghna	Pitta-ghna Vata-ghna	
	Astrajeet					Ratt- aghna	Ratt-aghna	
Pramuk ha Karma	Stanyad- oshhara	Vrush ya Shosh hara	Sho- shvinashi	Balya	Chaksus -hya	Chakshu, Bala, Varn a-kruta, Shukral	Chakshu, Bala, Varna- kruta, Shukral	
Rog- ghnata	Trushna			Truta	Trushna	Trushna	Trushna	
						Glan	Glan	
	Shosha	Shosha			Shosha	Khata	Kshya	
	Daha							
	Jwara							
	Vamak	Chardi		Cha-rdi		Chardi	Chardi	
	Atisaragh ana							
	Meda							
	Adhyavat har							
		Vishah a					Vishaha	Vishaha
						Hru- droga		
						Vrana	Vrana	Vranashotha
							Shotha	
							Keshya	Keshya
							Swarya	Swarya

6.Shloka references of Various Nighantu for Paryayi nam, Gunapanchak, Dosha,Karma and Rogghanta of Madhu :³⁰⁷

6 .कैयदेवनिघण्टु - १. ओषधिवर्गमधु

पुष्पासवःपुष्परसोमक्षिकाविट्चसारघम्।

माक्षिकंपौत्तिकंक्षौद्रंभ्रामरंमधुजातयः॥१७३॥

माक्षिकंतैलसङ्काशंपौत्तिकंघृतवर्णकम्

क्षौद्रंतुकपिलंविद्यात्भ्रामरंशशिवर्णकम्॥१७४॥

2. सामान्यमधुगुण

मधुस्वादु हिमंरूक्षंकषायानुरसंलघु

दीपनंग्राहिचक्षुष्यंस्वर्यवर्ण्यविलेपनम्॥१७५॥

सौकुमार्यकरंवृष्यंहृद्यंस्रोतोविशोधनम्

सूक्ष्ममेधाकरंछेदिद्रणशोधनरोपणम् ॥१७६॥

विशदंरोचनंह्लादिप्रसादजननंजयेत्।

मेदःपित्तकफश्वासहिध्ममेहवमिक्षयान् ॥१७७॥

दोषत्रयातिसारास्रतृष्णादाहविषकृमीन्।

कुष्ठार्शोरक्तपित्तघ्नंयोगवाहिचवातलम् ॥१७८॥

वातलंवातकोपेऽपिवर्षासुमधुशस्यते॥१७९॥

2.धन्वन्तरिनिघण्टु - ६.सुवर्णादिवर्ग मधु

मधुक्षौद्रंतुमाक्षीकंमाक्षिकंकुसुमासवम्

पुष्पासवंसारघंचतच्चपुष्परसंस्मृतम्॥२२७॥

माक्षिकंभ्रामरंक्षौद्रंपौत्तिकंछात्रकंतथा।

आर्घ्यमौद्दालकंदालमित्यष्टौमधुजातयः॥२२८॥

माक्षिकंतैलवर्णस्यात्क्षौद्रंतुकपिलंभवेत्।

पौत्तिकंघृतवर्णंतुश्वेतंभ्रामरमुच्यते॥२२९॥

आपीतवर्णछात्राख्यंपिङ्गलंचार्घ्यनामकम्

औद्दालंस्वर्णसदृशं दालंचपाटलंस्मृतम्॥२३०॥

7. सामान्यमधुगुण

कषायानुरसंरूक्षंशीतलंमधुरंमधु

दीपनंलेखनंबल्यंत्रणरोपणमुत्तमम्॥२३१॥

सन्धानंलघुचक्षुष्यंस्वर्यहृद्यंत्रिदोषनुत्

छर्दिहिककाविषश्वासकासशोषातिसारजित्॥२३२॥

रक्तपित्तहरंग्राहिकमितृणमोहहृत्परम्॥२३३॥

8. धन्वन्तरिनिघण्टु - ६. सुवर्णादिवर्गभ्रामरमधु (विशिष्टमधुगुण)

पैच्छिल्यात्स्वादु रूपत्वाद्भ्रामरंगुरुसञ्जितम्

भ्रामरंकुरुतेजाइयमत्यन्तंमधुरंचतत् ॥२३३॥

धन्वन्तरिनिघण्टु - ६. सुवर्णादिवर्गक्षौद्रमधु

क्षौद्रंविशेषतो ज्ञेयंशीतलंलघुलेखनम्॥२३४॥

धन्वन्तरिनिघण्टु - ६. सुवर्णादिवर्गमाक्षिकमधु

तस्माल्लघुतरंरूक्षंमाक्षिकंप्रवरंस्मृतम्॥२३४॥

उष्णैर्विरुध्यतेसर्वविषान्वयतयालधु

उष्णार्तरूक्षरूष्णौर्वातन्निहन्तितथाविषम्॥२३५॥

तत्सौकुमार्याच्चतथैवसेव्यंवनौषधीनांससम्भवाच्च

उष्णैर्विरुध्येतविशेषतस्तुतथाऽऽन्तरिक्षेणजलेनवाऽपि॥२३६॥

4. मदनपालनिघण्टु-९. इक्षुकादिवर्गमधु

मधुपुष्पासवःपुष्परसोमाक्षिकमीरितम्

माक्षिकंपौत्तिकंक्षौद्रंभ्रामरंमधुविस्तरात्॥२३॥

माक्षिकंतैलसङ्काशंपौत्तिकंघृतसन्निभम्

क्षौद्रं कपिलवर्णं स्याद्भ्रामरं स्फटिकोपमम् ॥२४॥

मधुशीतलघुस्वादु रूक्षं ग्राहिविलेखनम्

चक्षुष्यं दीपनं स्वर्णव्रणशोधनरोपणम् ॥२५॥

वर्ण्यमेधाकरं वृष्यं विशदं रोचनं जयेत्

कुष्ठार्शः कासपित्तासृक्कफमेहक्लमक्रिमीन् ॥२६॥

मदतृष्णावमिश्रासहिक्कातीसारहृद्ग्रहान्

दाहक्षतक्षयासंतुयोगवाह्यल्पवातलम् ॥२७॥

माक्षिकं मधुषुश्रेष्ठं नेत्रामयहरं लघु

पौत्तिकं मधुरूक्षोष्णं पित्तदाहास्रवातकृत् ॥२८॥

क्षौद्रं माक्षिकमप्येवं विशेषान्मेहनाशनम्

भ्रामरं रक्तपित्तघ्नं मूत्रजाड्यकरं गुरु ॥२९॥

नवीनं मध्वभिष्यन्दिस्निग्धं श्लेष्महरं सरम्

5. राजनिघण्टु-१४. पानीयादिवर्ग-मधु

मधुक्षौद्रं च माक्षिकं माक्षिकं कुसुमासवम्

पुष्पासवंपवित्रञ्चपित्र्यं पुष्परसाह्वयम् ॥११४॥

माक्षिकं भ्रामरं क्षौद्रं पौत्तिकं छात्रकं तथा

आर्घ्यमौद्दालकं दालमित्यष्टौ मधुजातयः ॥११५॥

नानापुष्परसाहाराः कपिलावनमक्षिकाः

याः स्थूलास्ताभिरुत्पन्नं मधुमाक्षिकमुच्यते ॥११६॥

येस्निग्धाञ्जनगोलाभाः पुष्पासवपरायणाः

भ्रमरैर्जनितं तैस्तु भ्रामरं मधुभण्यते ॥११७॥

पिङ्गलामक्षिकाः सूक्ष्माः क्षुद्रा इति हि विश्रुताः

ताभिरुत्पादितं यत्तु तत्क्षौद्रं मधुकथ्यते ॥११८॥

अन्नजामक्षिकाःपिङ्गाःपुत्तिकाइतिकीर्तिताः।
 साधारण्यामधुहितंतत्तुल्यामधुशर्करा॥१३३॥
 उष्णैःसहोष्णकालेवास्वयमुष्णमथापिवा।
 आमंमधुमनुष्याणांविषवत्तापदायकम्॥१३४॥
 कीटकादियुतमम्लदूषितंयच्चपर्युषितकंमधुस्वतः।
 कण्टकोटरगतञ्चमेचकंतच्चगेहजनितञ्चदोषकृत्॥१३५॥
 दण्डैर्निहत्ययदुपात्तमापास्तदंशंतादृग्विधंमधुरसायनयोगयोग्यम्॥१३६॥
 हिक्कागुदाङ्कुरत्रिशोफकफव्रणादिदोषापहंभवतिदोषदमन्यथाचेत्
 3.शोढलनिघण्टु-नामसङ्ग्रह (प्रथमभाग) - १०. परिशिष्टमधु
 क्षौद्रंमधुमाक्षिकंचमाक्षीकंसारघंचतत्।
 पुष्पासवःपुष्परसोमकरन्दरसस्तथा॥६॥
 गुणसङ्ग्रह (द्वितीयभाग) - १५. मधुवर्ग
 मधुवर्ग
 मधुस्वरहितंमेध्यंहयंलेखनदीपनम्।
 चक्षुष्यंछर्दितृक्ष्णमविषहिध्मास्रपित्तनुत्॥७९५॥
 कुष्ठमेहकृमिच्छर्दिश्वासकासातिसारजित्।
 व्रणशोधनसन्धानरोपणंवातकोपनम्॥७९६॥
 मधुरंकटुकंपाकेतत्तुल्यामधुशर्करा।

VI. Ghruta

The drug review includes review from Veda, Ayurved Samhita, Nighantu and modern science.

1. Vedic review: ³¹⁴

As a Aahariya Dravya.

2. Samhitakalin review: ³¹⁵⁻¹⁷

I.Charak Samhita:³¹⁵

- It is mentioned in vranashodhan lepa in Dwivraneeya chapter (Ch Chi 25/83-85)
- It is used for Mamsa and shonitvardhan in Kshataksheena chapter (Ch Chi 11/30)
- It is mentioned for Ghritapaan in vaatpittaj jwara(Ch Chi 3/164)
- The properties of Ghrita are mentioned in Annapaanvidhi chapter (Ch Su 27/231-233)
- Indication of ghritapaan in various condition are metioned in snehaadhyay (Ch Su 13/41-43)
- SanskarAnuvartan quality of Ghrita is mentioned snehaadhyay (Ch Su 13/13)
- Properties of Ghrita as Dahashaman is mentioned in snehaadhyay (Ch Su 13/41-14)

II.Sushrut Samhita:³¹⁶

- The Properties of Ghrita are mentioned in Dravdravyavidnyaneeyam chapter (Su Su 45/96)
- The Properties of Cow Ghrita are mentioned in Dravdravyavidnyaneeyam chapter (Su Su 45/97)
- It is mentioned for snehapaan in different types of sdyovrana (Su Chi 2/23-25)
- It is mentioned for lepa, Parishek for dahashaman in sadyovrana (Su Chi 2/27)
- It is mentioned in Shashti Upakrama of Vranachikitsa (Su Chi 1/8)
- It is constituents of Shodhan ghrita for Pittaj dhah in deep wound (Su Chi 1/56)
- It is mentioned in nirwapan lepa chikitsa in shashtiupakrama of vrana (Su Chi 1/49)
- It is mentioned for the nirwapan of sadyovranachikitsa (Su chi 1/130)
- It is mentioned for Ropan karma in all types of Vrana (Su chi 1/79)

- It is used during operative process of Baddhagudodar and Chidrodar (Su chi 15/17)
- It is mentioned in Twakvishuddhikar yoga in Vranachikitsa (A.U25/58)
- It is mentioned in kalkadravya for Vranalepan in Vranachikitsa(A.U25/55)
- It is constituents of Yashtimadhu Ghrita for Vedanasthapana in sadyovranachikitsa (AH U 26/6)
- It is constituents of Pittashamaklepa in sdyovranachikitsa (AH u 26/8)
- The Properties of Ghrita are mentioned in Dravdravyavidnyaneeyam chapter (AH Su 5/37-39)
- The Properties of Puran Ghrita are mentioned in Dravdravyavidnyaneeyam chapter (AH Su 5/40)
- It is mentioned for ghrita sevana in Bshhaj ksheena sharir. (AH Su 5/30)

III. NighantuKaal: ³¹⁸

- It is mentioned in ViprakirnaPrakaran of AshtangaNighantu.
- It is mentioned in SuvarnadiVarga of DhanvantariNighantu.
- It is mentioned in Gunasagharah GhrutaVarga of Shodhal Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in PaniyadiVarga of MadanpalNighantu.
- It is mentioned in Drava ghrutaVarga of Kaiyadev Nighantu.
- It is mentioned in Mishraprakaran GhrutaVarga of Bhavprakash Nighantu.

3. Constituents: ³¹⁹

Gross Composition of Ghee. Cow ghee Buffalo Ghee Fat 99.0—99.5% 99.0—99.5% Saturated fat 46% cis-monoene 29% trans-monoene 7% Diene 13% Polyene 5% Triglycerides (triacylglycerols) SSS 42% 49% SSU 42% 39% SUU 14% 11% UUU 2% 1% Diglycerides (diacylglycerols) 4% Monoglycerides (monoacylglycerols) 1% Unsaponifiable matter Cholesterol 300 mg Lanosterol 9 kg 100 g~1 Lutein 4 kg 100 g~1 Squalene 60 kg 100 g~1 Vitamin A 9 kg 100 g~1 Vitamin E 28 kg 100 g~1 Ubiquinones 6 kg 100 g~1 S"saturated, U"unsaturated. Table adopted from the works reviewed by Achaya (1997).

4. Properties and action: ³¹⁸

- 1) **Rasa** : Madhur
- 2) **Guna** : Snigdha,Sheet,Guru
- 3) **Virya** : Sheet
- 4) **Vipaka** : Madhur

5) **Karma:** Balya, Rasayan, Vayasthapan, Jeevaniya, Bruhaniya, Indriyauttam, Vatpittaghana, Kantiojagar, Vranaropak.

6. Important formulations:³²⁰

Chavanprash, Kalyanakghruta, Tiktakghruta, Panchatikakghrutagugul.

7. Therapeutic uses:³¹⁵

Jirnajwara, Yakshma, Rakttapitta, Unmmad, Apasmar, Netraroga, Vajeekaran, Shwas, Kas, Mutrakruchha.

8. Classification According to Samhita:³²¹

Table No.53: Classification of Ghruta according to Samhita

Charaka Samhita	Sushruta Samhita	Ashtanga Hridaya
Bruhan dravya	Rakshoghna Gan	DravapadarthVarga
Snehan dravya	Bruhaniya Gan	
Agryasangharah	SarvapathyaVarga	
Pittashamangan	KumarrasayanVarga	
	Agryasanghrahar	
	VajeekaranVarga	

9. Classification According to Nighantu:³¹⁸

Table No.54:.Classification of Ghruta according to Nighantu

Nighantu	Varga
Ashtang Nighantu	Viprakirna Prakaran
Dhanvantari Nighantu	SuvarnadiVarga
Shodhal Nighantu	Gunasangraha GhrutVarga
Madanpal Nighantu	Paniyadi Varga
Raj Nighantu	Ksheera Varga
Kaiydev Nighantu	DravavargaGhruta Varga
Bhavprakash Nighantu	GhrutaVarga
NighantuAdarsha	

10. Vernacular names:³²²

- **Sanskrit** : Ghrut
- **Bengali** :Ghee
- **English** :Clearified Butter
- **Gujrati** :Ghee

- **Hindi** :Ghee
- **Kannada** :Tuppa
- **Malayalam** :Neyyuh
- **Marathi** :Toop
- **Punjabi** :Ghyo
- **Tamil** : Ney
- **Telugu** :Neyyi
- **Urdu** :Ghee

11. Parayayi Nama of Ghruta according to Nighantu: ³¹⁸

Table No.55: Parayayi Nama of Ghruta according to Nighantu

Nighantu → Paryayi Nama ↓	A.N.	D.N.	S.N.	M.N.	R.N.	K.N.	B.N	N.A.
Ghrut	+	+	+	+	+		+	+
Ajjya	+	+	+	+	+		+	+
Havi	+	+	+	+	+		+	+
Sarpi	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Navneetam	+	+			+	+		
Ghrutalya	+							
Jeevaneeya		+				+		
Pavitra		+			+	+		
Amruta		+		+	+	+		+
Snehottam			+					
Tejasam					+			
Abhidhara						+		

12. GunakarmatmakaVivechana:³¹⁸

Rasapanchaka i.e. Guna, Rasa, Vipaka, Virya, and Karma.with these properties the drug can work. These are described in all Nighantus.

Table No.56: Gunapanchak of Ghruta

Properties		A.N.	D.N.	S.N.	M.N.	R.N.	K.N.	B.N.	N.A.
Guna	Snigdha			+	+	+		+	+
	Guru			+	+			+	+
	Sheet			+	+	+	+	+	+
Rasa	Madhur		+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Virya	Sheet		+	+	+	+	+	+	+

13.Dosha, karma, Rogghnata of Ghruta

Table No.57: Dosha, karma, Rogghnata of Ghruta:³¹⁸

Nighantu	A.N.	D.N.	S.N.	M.N.	R.N.	K.N.	B.N.
Dosha karma		Vattapittaghana,	Vattapittaghana,	Vattapittaghana,	Vattapittaghana,	vatpittar	Vatpittar,ka p-hakar
Pramukha Karma		Vrushya, Jeevaneeya, Vayastapan, Balya, Rasayan, Dhee, Dhruti, Medha, Smruti	Snehan Brhun, Vrushya, Rasayan, Dhee, Dhruti, Smruti, Medha	Vrushya, Vayastapan, Rasayan, Medha,	Snehan Brhun, Vrushya, Rasayan, Dhee, Dhruti, Smruti, Medha	Snehan, Brhun, Vrushya, Rasayan, Dhee, Dhruti, Medha, Smruti	Snehan, Brhun, Vrushya, Rasayan, Dhee, Dhruti, Smruti, Medha
Rogghnata		Kshatkseen aVisha, Chakshurog Vrana,	Vrana,	Udavarta, unamadaJwaraShoola, Anaha, Vrana, rana,	Vrana,	Chakshus - ya, Raktta pitta, Vrana, vataroga, Khataksheen, Agnimandya, Ajirna, udavarta, Ykshma.	Udavarta, unamadaJwara, Shoola, Anaha, Vrana,

13. Shloka references of Various Nighantu for Paryayinama, Gunapanchak, Dosha, of Ghrut.

Karma and Rogghanta:³¹⁸

1. अष्टाङ्गनिघण्टु - २७. विप्रकीर्णप्रकरण

घृतमाज्यंहविःसर्पिःनवनीतंघृतालयः॥३२५॥

2. धन्वन्तरिनिघण्टु - ६. सुवर्णादिवर्गघृत

घृतमाज्यंहविःसर्पिःपवित्रंनवनीतजम्

अमृतं चाभिधारश्चजीवनीयंप्रकीर्तितम्॥१४०॥

सहस्रवीर्यविधिवद्धतं कर्मसहस्रकृत्॥१४१॥

शस्तंधीस्मृतिमेधाग्निबलायुःशुक्रचक्षुषाम्

बालवृद्धप्रजाकान्तिसौकुमार्यस्थिरार्थिनाम्॥१४१॥

क्षतक्षीणपरीसर्पशस्त्राग्निग्लपितात्मनाम्

विपाकेमधुरंशीतंवातपित्तविषापहम्॥१४२॥

चक्षुष्यंबल्यमग्र्यञ्चगव्यंसर्पिर्गुणोत्तरम्॥१४३॥

3. शोढलनिघण्टुगुणसङ्ग्रह (द्वितीयभाग) - १३. घृतवर्ग

घृतंहितंधीस्मृत्यग्निबलायुःशुक्रचक्षुषाम्

बालवृद्धप्रजाकान्तिसौकुमार्यस्वरार्थिनाम्॥७४८॥

क्षतक्षीणपरीसर्पशस्त्राग्निग्लपितात्मनाम्

वातपित्तविषोन्मादशोषालक्ष्मीज्वरापहम्॥७४९॥

स्नेहानामुत्तमंशीतंवयसःस्थापनंपरम्

सहस्रवीर्यविधिवत्तच्चकर्मसहस्रकृत्॥७५०॥

पुराणंजयतिव्याधीन्शिरःकर्णाक्षियोनिजान्

मदापस्मारमूर्छायां व्रणशोधनरोपणम्॥७५१॥

उग्रगन्धंपुराणंस्याद्दशवर्षस्थितंचयत्

लाक्षारसनिभंशीतंतद्धिसर्वग्रहापहम्॥७५२॥
 अपस्मारग्रहोन्मादवतांशस्तंविशेषतः।
 पूर्वोक्तांश्चाधिकान्कुर्याद्दुणांस्तदमृतोपमम्॥७५३॥
 तद्वच्चघृतमण्डोऽपिरुक्षस्तीक्ष्णस्तनुश्चसः।
 गत्यंघृतंचक्षुष्यंवातपित्तकफापहम्॥७५४॥
 विपाकेमधुरंशीतंबल्यमग्रंगुणोत्तमम्।
 आजंघृतंदीपनीयंचक्षुष्यंबलवर्धनम्॥७५५॥
 कासेश्वासेक्षयेचापिपथ्यंपाकेचतत्लघु।
 औष्ट्रंकटुःघृतंपाकेकृमिशोफोदरापहम्॥७५६॥
 दीपनंकफवातघ्नंकुष्ठगुल्मोदरापहम्।
 आविकंलघुपाकंचनातिपित्तकरंघृतम्॥७५७॥
 कफेऽनिलेयोनिदोषेशोफेकम्पेचतद्धितम्।
 माहिषंसर्पिःशीतंचवातपित्तविनाशनम्॥७५८॥
 मधुरंरक्तपित्तघ्नंगुरुपाकिकफापहम्।
 सर्वमैकशफंसर्पिःकषायंकफनाशनम्॥७५९॥
 बद्धमूत्रपुरीषंचवीर्याष्णंलघुपाकिच।
 स्त्रीणांसर्पिःप्रधानंतुचक्षुष्यममृतोपमम्॥७६०॥
 वृद्धिकरोतिदेहाग्न्योर्लघुपाकंविषापहम्।
 कारेणवंघृतंहन्तिकफकुष्ठविषक्रिमीन्॥७६१॥
 कषायंबद्धविण्मूत्रंतिक्तमग्निकरंलघु।
 उष्ट्रीणांचापिनारीणांगर्दभीनांपयांसिच॥७६२॥
 घृतकार्येषुयोज्यानिघृतंतेषांविद्यते।
 उक्तानिपूर्वशास्त्रेषुपूर्वाचार्यैःक्रमेणतु॥७६३॥

मदनपालनिघण्टु-८. पानीयादिवर्ग-घृत
घृतमाज्यंहविःसर्पिराधारमृताह्वयम्
घृतंरसायनंस्वादु चक्षुष्यंगुरुदीपनम्॥१२७॥
शीतवीर्यविषालक्ष्मीवातपित्तानिलापहम्
अत्यभिष्यन्दिकान्त्योजस्तेजोलावण्यबुद्धिकृत्॥१२८॥
उदावर्तज्वरोन्मादशूलानाहव्रणाञ्जयेत्
स्निग्धंकफप्रदंरूक्षंक्षयवीसर्परक्तजित्॥१२९॥
स्वर्यक्षतहरंप्रायःशस्यतेबालवृद्धयोः
घृतंक्षीरभवंग्राहिशीतलंनेत्ररोगजित्॥१३०॥
निहन्तिपित्तदाहास्रमदमूर्छाभ्रमानिलान्
पुराणङ्कटुकंपाकेसर्पिर्दोषत्रयापहम्॥१३१॥
श्रोत्रनेत्रशिरःशूलकुष्ठापस्मारशोथजित्
योनिरोगज्वरश्वासकुष्ठार्शोगुल्मपीनसान्॥१३२॥
निहन्तिदीपनंबस्तिनस्यपूर्तिषुशस्यते
घृतमण्डोऽपिघृतवद्गुणैस्तीक्ष्णोलघुःसरः॥१३३॥
दशवर्षात्परंसर्पिःकौम्भमित्यभिधीयते
रक्षोघ्नंलघुतस्मात्तुगुणैःश्रेष्ठंमहाघृतम्॥१३४॥
घृतस्यगुणदोषौतुक्षीरतुल्यौसमादिशेत्
सर्वेषुगुणकृद्गव्यमाविकंनिन्दितंपुनः॥१३५॥
5. राजनिघण्टु - १५. क्षीरादिवर्गघृत
घृतमाज्यंहविःसर्पिःपवित्रंनवनीतजम्
अमृतंचाभिधारश्चहोम्यमायुश्चतैजसम्॥४॥

5. राजनिघण्टु - १५. क्षीरादिवर्ग-गोधृत

धीकान्तिस्मृतिदायकंबलकरंमेधाप्रदंपुष्टिकृत्वातक्षेष्महरंश्रमोपशमनंपित्तापहंहृद्यदम्बहेर्वृद्धिक
रंविपाकमधुरंवृष्यंवपुःस्थैर्यदंगव्यंहृद्यतमंघृतंबहुगुणंभोग्यंभवेद्भाग्यतः॥७७॥

6. कैयदेवनिघण्टु - ४. द्रववर्ग-घृतवर्ग

अभिधारंजीवनीयंपवित्रंनवनीतजम्॥२६३॥अमृताह्वयमाधारंसर्पिराज्यंघृतंहविः॥२६४॥

४. द्रववर्गसामान्यघृत

घृतंस्नेहोत्तमंशीतमधुरंसपाकयोः॥२६४॥

जीवनंबृंहणंवृष्यंवर्ष्यमिन्द्रियभावनम्

व्रण्यंस्वर्यमृदुक्ष्णंवयसःस्थापनंपरम्॥२६५॥

अल्पाभिष्यन्दिचक्षुष्यंक्षेष्मलंगुरुदीपनम्

बुद्धिमेधाप्रजाकान्तिस्मृत्योजोबलपुष्टिदम्॥२६६॥

सौकुमार्यकरंतेजोमेदोलावण्यवर्धनम्

वातपित्तहरंरक्षःपाप्मालक्ष्मीविषापहम्॥२६७॥

स्नेहनंरक्तपित्तघ्नंप्रशस्तंबालवृद्धयोः

शूलाजीर्णज्वरोन्मादोदावर्तानाहयक्ष्मनुत्॥२६८॥

क्षतक्षीणपरीसर्पशस्त्राग्निग्लपितात्मनाम्

निरामेषूतमंसर्पिःस्नेहानांप्रागुदाहृतम्॥२६९॥

योग्यसंस्कारकद्रव्ययोगवाहितयाघृतम्

असङ्ख्याःभजतेशक्तीःसंस्कारस्यानुवर्तनात्॥२७०॥

गव्यघृत-

गव्यंसर्पिःस्वादुपाकेवातपित्तकफापहम्

वृष्येष्वग्र्यंपरंबल्यंघृतंश्रिदोषजित्॥२७१॥

7.भावप्रकाश

पूर्वखण्ड-मिश्रप्रकरण - १८. घृतवर्ग

घृतमाज्यंहविःसर्पिःकथ्यन्तेतद्गुणाअथ

घृतरसायनंस्वादु चक्षुष्यंवह्निदीपनम्

शीतवीर्यविषालक्ष्मीपापपित्तानिलापहम्॥१॥

अल्पाभिष्यन्दिकान्त्योजस्तेजोलावण्यबुद्धिकृत्

स्वरस्मृतिकरंमेध्यमायुष्यंबलकृद्दुःख॥२॥

उदावर्तज्वरोन्मादशूलानाह्वरणान्हरेत्

स्निग्धंकफकरंरक्षोरक्तक्षयविसर्पनुत्॥३॥

भावप्रकाश-पूर्वखण्ड-मिश्रप्रकरण - १८. घृतवर्ग-गोघृत

गट्यंघृतंविशेषेणचक्षुष्यंवृष्यमग्निकृत्

स्वादु पाककरंशीतंवातपित्तकफापहम्॥४॥

मेधालावण्यकान्त्योजस्तेजोवृद्धिकरंपरम्

अलक्ष्मीपापरक्षोघ्नंवयसःस्थापकंगुरु॥५॥

बल्यंपवित्रमायुष्यंसुमङ्गल्यंरसायनम्

सुगन्धंरोचनंचारुसर्वाज्येषुगुणाधिकम्॥६॥

3.6. Review of previous work done

A. Previous work done on disease

1. Dhushta Vrana

1. Soni Laxminarayana R., Role of Dhoopana On Dushta-Vrana., Shalya Tantra. Shri Radakisan Toshniwal Ayurved Mahavidyalaya, Akola. 1999
2. Patel Diwakar., To Study the Efficacy of Sakshaudra Nimbadi Ghrita In The Management Of Dushta Vrana (Infected Wound). Shalya Tantra.Vidarbha Ayurved Mahavidyalaya,Amravati. 2006
3. Kesavan Potty S.,A Comparative Clinical Study of Ropana Taila And Jatyadi Taila In the Management of Dushta Vrana.Shalya Tantra. Sri Kalabyreshwara Swamy Ayurvedic Medical College Hsopital & Research Centre, Bangalore.
4. Satheesh V Dev., A Comparative Clinical Study of Jatyadi Tail And Nimbaadya Taila In the Management of Dushta Vrana Shalya Tantra. Sri Kalabyreshwara Swamy Ayurvedic Medical College Hsopital & Research Centre, Bangalore, 2015
5. Shashidhar B, Management of Dushta-Vrana with Special Reference to Trophic Ulcers, Shalya Tantra. N K Jabshetty Ayurvedic Medical College and PG Centre, Bidar. 2003
6. Tiwari Ashok Kumar Moolinarayan.,A Clinical Trail on Dushta Vrana WithVrana Rakshas Tail with Special Reference Delayed Healing Ulcer.Shalya Tantra. N K Jabshetty Ayurvedic Medical College and PG Centre, Bidar. 2008
7. Pankaj B Patil., Effect of Vrana Basti In the Management of Dushta Vrana., Shalya Tantra, Sri Dharmasthala Manjunatheshwara College of Ayurveda And Hospital, Hassan. 2012
8. Ummer Farooque.V.V., Effect of Jatyadi Taila Vrana Basti In The Management Of Dushta Vrana? A Histopathological Study, Shalya Tantra. Sri Dharmasthala Manjunatheshwara College of Ayurveda And Hospital, Hassan. 2014
9. Jayashankar B, the Clinical Study on Dushta-Vrana (Non-Healing Ulcers) By Leech Therapy. Shalya Tantra. Dr BRKR Govt Ayurvedic College, Hyderabad. 1998.

10. Dr Sanjay Kumar., Comparative Clinical Study of Nimba Kalka Lepa And Jatyadi Taila Application After Jalaukavcharana In Management of Dushta Vrana, Shalya Tantra. Shri Shivayogeshwar Rural Ayurvedic Medical College & Hospital, Inchal. 2014
11. Chaudhary A R., Role of Shodhan And Ropana Drugs in The Management Of Dushta Vrana L-1877, Shalya Tantra. Institute for Post Graduate Teaching & Research in Ayurveda, Gujarat Ayurved University, Jamnagar. 1991
12. Dhanya. K. S, Comparative Study of Nimbapatra Kalka An yashtimadhu Kalka In the Management of Dushta Vrana. Shalya Tantra. Alva's Ayurvedic Medical College, Moodbidri
13. Study of Nimbadi Dhoopa In the Management of Dushta Vrana. Shalya Tantra. Maharashtra University of Health Sciences, Nashik, 2011.
14. Ganvir C.C., Dushta-Vrana Chikitsa Mein Nimba (Patra) Taila: Ek Adhyayana. Shalya Tantra, Shri Ayurved Mahavidyalaya, Nagpur. 2000
15. Nila S., A Clinical Study on the Efficacy of Madhuyukta Jatyadighruta In The Management Of Dushta Vrana., Shalya Tantra. K V G Ayurveda Medical College and Hospital, Sullia. 2011
16. Naik Gautam Babaji. Efficacy of Daruharidra Rasakriya Application In The Management Of Dushta Vrana [Chronic Wounds]. Shalya Tantra., Sri Dharmasthala Manjunatheshwara College of Ayurveda And Hospital, Kuthpady, Udupi. 2008
17. Pattanshetty N K., Studies on Management of Dushta-Vrana. Shalya - Shalakyata Tantra., Faculty of Ayurveda, Institute of Medical Sciences Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi. 1973
18. 414, Sharma S K., Studies on Vrana-Shodhana Drugs in The Management Of Dushta-Vrana., Shalya - Shalakyata Tantra. Faculty of Ayurveda, Institute of Medical Sciences Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi. 1979
19. Bhatt Rajesh., Effect of Nimbadi Taila In the Management of Dushta-Vrana. Shalya - Shalakyata Tantra. Faculty of Ayurveda, Institute of Medical Sciences Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi. 2000
20. Bhat R V., To Study the Effect of Nimba Kalka In Dushta-Vrana. Shalya - Shalakyata Tantra. SMBT Ayurved College & Hospital, Igatpuri, Nashik. 1997

21. To Study the Shodhana Effect of Nimba-Tiladi Lepa In the Management Of Dushta Vrana Shalya Tantra -Samanya., Maharashtra University of Health Sciences, Nashik. 2015

2. Diabetic Wound

1. Clinical Evaluation of Combination of Haridra, Ghruta And Madhu As An Ointment in The Management of Diabetic Wound. Shalya Tantra -Samanya. Maharashtra University of Health Sciences, Nashik.2015

3. Diabetic Ulcer

1. Santosh R Naik.,To Evaluate the Efficacy of Avachurnana By Rajani Dwaya On Dushta Vrana With Special Reference to Diabetic Foot Ulcer, Shalya Tantra, Government Ayurvedic Medical College, Bangalore. 2013
2. Veeresh S Bandegolmath.,A Clinical Observation Study on Role of Madhu As External Application in Diabetic Foot Ulcer. Shalya Tantra, Ashwini Ayurvedic Medical College, Davanagere. 2013.

4. Madumehajanya Vrana

1. 725, Sangrame Mahendra, Management of ulcers in diabetic patients on principles mention in Susruta-Samhita, Dept. of shalya, Govt. Ayu. College, Nagpur, 2007

5. Ulcers

1. Prakruthi A S. Management of Dustavrana with Jati Pushpa Taila Lepa And Jatyadi Ghrita Lepa With Special Reference to Venous Ulcers; A Comparative Study.Shalya Tantra.,Government Ayurvedic Medical college Bangalore.2009
2. Bhavana. J. M., To Evaluate the Combined Efficacy of Jatyadi Taila VranaBasti And Chirabilvadi Lepa In Dushta Vrana With Special Reference To Varicose Ulcer.Shalya Tantra. Government Ayurvedic Medical College, Bangalore
3. Pavan Prabhu, To Evaluate the Combined Effect of Nimbapatradi Varti Avachurnana And Jalaukavacharana In Dusta Vrana With Special Reference To Varicose Ulcer. Shalya Tantra. Government Ayurvedic Medical College, Bangalore.
4. Shashidhar B., Management of Dushta-Vrana with Special Reference ToTrophic Ulcers, Shalya Tantra. N K Jabshetty Ayurvedic Medical College and PG Centre, Bidar. 2003

5. Tiwari Ashok Kumar Moolinarayan., A Clinical Trial on Dushta Vrana With Vrana Rakshas Tail with Special Reference Delayed Healing Ulcer. Shalya Tantra. N. K. Jabshetty Ayurvedic Medical College and PG Centre, Bidar. 2008
 6. Deepa Devarajan. A Clinical Study to Evaluate the Effect of Aragwada Kshara Pratisarana And Jatyadi Gritha In Dustha Vrana With Special Reference to Non-Healing Ulcers. Shalya Tantra. N K Jabshetty Ayurvedic Medical College and PG Centre, Bidar.
 7. Mohammad Ashim. M. Kundgol, A Comparative Study of Effect of Nimba Kalka Lepa And Panchaguna Taila Followed by Jalaukavacharna In The Management Of Dushta Vrana With Special Reference to Varicose Ulcer. Shalya Tantra., Ashwini Ayurvedic Medical College, Davanagere.
 8. Manjunath Kolar, A Clinical Comparative Study on The Efficacy of Doorvadi Taila And Jatyadi Taila In the Management Of Diabetic Foot Ulcer, Shalya Tantra. Bhagwan Mahaveer Jain Ayurvedic Medical College, Gajendragad. 2013
 9. Naik Paragouda Basagouda., Comparative Efficacy of Vranaropana Taila And Jatyadi Taila In the Management of Vrana (Wounds And Ulcers). Shalya Tantra., Shri Jagadguru Gurusiddeshwar Co -Operative Hospital and Research Institute (Shri J G C H Society), Ghataprabha, 2009
 10. Savant Shailendra Pandurang., Study on The Efficacy of Aragwadhadi Gana Externally On Dushta Vrana With Specific Reference To Diabetic Ulcer, Shalya Tantra. Late Kedari Redekar Ayurvedic Mahavidyalaya, Gadhinglaj. 2014.
 11. Abhishek B N., Clinical Study of Nimba Kalka In Dustavrana {Chronic Ulcers}, Shalya Tantra. Sri Dharmasthala Manjunatheshwara College of Ayurveda And Hospital, Kuthpady, Udupi. 2009.
- **Research Publication in Ayurvedic Sciences**
 - T. Murugan, Anti Bacterial Activity of honey against anti-biotic resistance induced wound pathogens, Journal of pharmacy, Research, 2012, Vol5, (4), Pp232-2354.

- David S. Lee, Sammy Sinno, Amor Khacemoune, Honey and wound healing— An overview, American Journal of Clinical Dermatology, 2011, Vol. 12 (3), Pp. 181-190

Research publication in Ayurvedic sciences retrieved from CCRAS Department.

Previous work done on drugs contains of Nimbadiakalka

1. Daruharidra (Berberis Aristata)

1. Upadhyay Ganesh., A Comparative Study Of Berbaris Aristata Dc And Berberis Asiatica RoxbEx Dc (Daruharidra) With Special Reference To Kushtha. Dravya Guna Vigyana, Institute for Post Graduate Teaching & Research in Ayurveda, Gujarat Ayurved University, Jamnagar. 2005
2. Mandal T K, A Study On Daruharidra (Berberis Aristata) In Non-Healing Diabetic Foot- Ulcers, Dravya Guna Vigyana. Faculty of Ayurveda, Institute of Medical Sciences Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi. 2002
3. 356, Shetty B.N., Clinical & experimental studies on the effect of Daruharidra on certain liver disorders, BHU, 1975
4. 233, Sanjay Kumar, Daruharidra ka Guna- Karmatmaka Adhayayana, dept. of Dravyaguna, Jaipur, 1993
5. 204, Mahapatra B, Study of Daruharidra, dept. of Dravyaguna, trivendrum, 1982
6. 110, Sharma A.K., Dharuharidra ka parichayatmak adhyayan avm prameha par prabhav, Dept. of Dravyaguna, Govt. Ayu. college, Faridkot, 1981.
7. Bhave Sangita., Ropana Effect of Daruharidra Ghrita In Jeerna-Vrana. Shalya - Shalakya Tantra. SMBT Ayurved College & Hospital, Igatpuri, Nashik. 140.
8. Mahapatra B., Study of Daruharidra (Coscium Fonestration - Gaetrm). Dravya Guna Vigyana., Govt. Ayurveda College, Trivendrum. 1983
9. Rahul V. Kadam. A Clinical Study Of Local Application Of Daruharidra (Berberis Aristata) And Madhu (Honey) In Dushtavrana. Shalya Tantra. Bharti Vidyapeeth's University, College of Ayurved, Pune, Maharashtra. 2010.
10. Veeranna K Mugadur, Comparative Study of Jatyadi Taila And Daruharidra Rasakriya In the Management of Dustha Vrana. Shalya Tantra. Sri Dharmasthala Manjunatheshwara College of Ayurveda And Hospital, Kuthpady, Udupi. 2010.

2. Nimb (Azadirachta indica)

1. 329, Rath K.S., A Pharmaco-therapeutic study of Neem oil on Madhumeha, Dept. of dravya guna, Jamnagar, L-2437, 1998.
2. 776, Bhatt Rajesh, Effect of Nimbadi Taila in the management of Dushta – Vrana, Dept. of Shalya, 2000, BHU.
3. Sing R.K., The clinical evaluation of Neema ghanasattva in patient of Madumeha, Dept. of Kayachikitsa, Lucknow, 1994-95.
4. 148, Desai Shubhada, Evaluation of the efficacy of Nimbapatradi lepa in the management of Dushta Vrana a clinical study, Dept. of Shalya, Govt. of medical college, Bangalore, 2001.
5. 510, Gaikwad D.B., Study of Vrana shodhana & Ropana property of Nimbadi lepa, Tilak Ayurved college, pune, 2002.
6. 133, Kapoor Anju, Nimb vivechana avm usaka madhumeha par prabhav, Dept. of Dravyaguna, Govt. Ayu. college, Faridkota, 1988.
7. 531, Patil R.V., Role of Nimbapatradi Tail on Tridoshaj Vrana, Dept of shalya, Shree ayu, college, Nagpur, 2002
8. Joshi Vinod V, An Experimental Evaluation of Vrana Ropana Property Of Nimba (Azadirachta Indica A Juss) And Arjuna (Terminalia Arjuna (Roxb) W And A) A Comparative Study. Dravya Guna Vigyana. Aroor Laxminarayana Rao Memorial Ayurvedic Medical College, Koppa. 2007

3. Yashtimadhu (Glycyrrhiza glabra)

1. Shegokar Madhuri M., Dushta-Vranamadhye Yashtimadhu Siddha Ghritacha Vrana-Ropanaartha Upayoga Va Tulanatmaka Adhyayana. Shalya Tantra. Shri Radhakisan Toshniwal Ayurved Mahavidyalaya, Akola. 1994
2. P.V., A Comparative Study of Ropana Taila And Yashtimadhu Taila In Parikartika With Special Reference To Fissure In Ano. Shalya Tantra. Sri Kalabyreshwara Swamy Ayurvedic Medical College Hospital & Research Centre, Bangalore. 2015
3. Study of Properties Of Yashtimadhu Ghrita In Sadyovrana With Special Reference To Shastrakruta Vrana. Shalya Tantra. Maharashtra University of Health Sciences, Nashik. 2011
4. Tompe B S., The Role of Yashtimadhu Siddha Ghruta In Duodenal Ulcer. Shalya Tantra., Government Ayurved College, Nanded, 2003.

5. Kumar Dinesh., Yashtimadhu Ka Vivechanatmaka Adhyayana. Dravya Guna Vigyana., Lalit Hari State P.G. Ayurvedic College & Hospital, Pilibhit. 1991
6. 1552, Gupta (MS)Rakhee, Clinical & Experimental studies of yashtimadhvadi compound in Vrana- ropana, Dept.of shalya Jamnagar,1995
7. 1568, Role of Yashtimadhvadi ghruta in the management of parikartika w.s.r. to fissure in ano, Dept. of Shalya, Jamnagar, 2001.
8. Biju M.S.,Critical evaluation of the effect of Yashtimadhu paka kalapana in reducing toxicity and enhancing efficacy of Yasthimadhu in the management of inflammation, A.L.N.RAO Memorial Ayurvedic Medical college, Koppa,Banglore,1999
9. Nayak Jaikrishna, Management of Parikartika (fissure-in ano) using guda-varti of Yashtimadhu Tai, Dept.of ShalyaTantra,S.D.M.college of a yurveda,Udupi.
10. 502, Farande D.N.,Role of Yashtimadhu – malahara in the management of Parikartika,Shri Ayurved college,Nagpur,1992

4. Til (Seasaum indicum)

1. Swapnil Suryavanshi, To Study theVranaropan Effect In Shudhavrana Of Vidanga Tail., Shalya Tantra. Bharti Vidyapeeth's University, College of Ayurved, Pune, Maharashtra.2010
2. 723, Sakharkar Bhagyashri, Clinical evaluation of til kalka and madhu w.s.r.to sandhan karma, Dept.of shalya, Govt.Ayu.College,Nagpur,2006
3. Gabale H.S. Vrana ropana and vrana shodhana oil on wound, Dept,of Shalyatantra,S.G.R Ayurved mahavidyalya,Solapur,1990

5. Madhu (Honey)

1. 1515, Chand A. K.,A Comparative study of 60 measures of Vrana & the role of Madhu-Sarpi in Vrana Ropana, Dept. of Shalya, Jamnagar, L-1098,1981.
2. 1541, Choudhary A.R, Role of Shodhana & Ropana drugs in the management of Dushta-Vrana-L1877,1991.
3. 214, Nath Digvijay,Role of Tikatadi ghrut in the management of dushtavrana, Dept. of Shalya, Ayu.college, Bidar,2006.
4. Bhusanurmah Gangadhar,A Clinical Study In The Management Of Dustha-Vrana With Application Of Tila-Kalka And Madhu. Shalya Tantra. Govt. Ayurvedic Medical College,Banglore, 1998

5. Ramveer Singh. A Clinical Study On Th Role Of Madhu (Honey) In The Management Of Dushta Vrana., Shalya Tantra, Bhagwan Mahaveer Jain Ayurvedic Medical College, Gajendragad, 2013 .
6. Tripathi A K. Effect of Madhu-Sarpi In The Management Of Vrana. Shalya - Shalakyta Tantra, Faculty of Ayurveda, Institute of Medical Sciences Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi. 2000
7. Birhade.To Study Effect of Madhu Pratisaran On Garbhashay Greeva Vrana. Prasuti Tantra And Stree Roga. Government Ayurved College, Nanded, 2001.
8. 56, Clinical Evaluation Of Combination Of Haridra, Ghruta And Madhu As An Ointment In The Management Of Diabetic Wound. Shalya Tantra - Samanya. Maharashtra University of Health Sciences, Nashik. 2015.
9. Effect of Madhu In Agantuj Shuddha Vrana With Special Refference To Fresh Wound. Shalya Tantra -Samanya. Maharashtra University of Health Sciences, Nashik. 2015.
10. To Study the Efficacy Of Tila Kalka Madhu Sarpi Varti W SR To Vidradhi Bhedana And Vistravana (I And D). Shalya Tantra -Samanya. Maharashtra University of Health Sciences, Nashik. 2015.

6. Ghruta

1. 28, Pathak Rashmi., Compilation of Ghruta kalapana from Brihatrayee focus of chikitsa Dept. of Samhita,Ashtang Ayurved mahavidyalya,pune 2004
2. Bhoyar M.D., Dushta vranopark Tiktadya ghruta pryog ek adhayan,1996

Chapter 4. Materials and Methodology

Drug formulation mentioned in Sharangdhar Samhita III /11/86 was selected for this study, it contains:³²⁴

Table No.58: Drugs used for Nimbadi Kalka

Drugs:	Latin Name:	Family	Part used:
Nimba	<u>Azadiricta</u> indica (Linn.)	Meliaceae	Patrachurna (Leaves) Powder
Ghrut (Ghee)	-	-	Cow Ghee
Kshodra (Honey)	<u>Apisindica</u> Mellifera	Apiadae	Honey
Darvi (Daruharidra)	<u>Barberis</u> aristata (DC.)	Berberidaceae	Kashta and Mula (Steam & Roots) Powder
Madhuka (Yashtimadhu)	<u>Glycerrhiza</u> glabra (Linn.)	Leguminosae.	Mula (Roots) Powder
Tila (Sesame Seed)	<u>Sesamum</u> indicum (Linn)	Pediliaceae	Beeja (Seed) Powder

The proper and potent drugs mentioned above are collected personally to insure about its quality. They are authenticated from Agharkar research institute Pune Maharashtra.

---Annexure-I

1. Method of drug preparation:

Nimbadi Kalka is prepared according to reference of Sharangdhar Samhita Di.Kh.5/1-2 and Bhaishajya Ratnavali 47/45³²⁵

2. Apparatus: Mortar and pestle, spoon, Bowels, Dressing tray.

All the above-mentioned drugs are weighed properly on weight balance. In mortar with the help of pestle a homogenous paste is prepared. The finished product is taken out in sterile bowels and used for patients dressing purpose.

The minimum standardization of Nimbadi Kalka is done according to Ayurvedic Pharmacopeia of India Part-II, Vol-I, 2007 from Indian Drug Research Laboratory Pune Maharashtra. ---Annexure-II

3. Sample size:

Total 260 patients of chronic Non-Healing Diabetes ulcer are selected by simple randomized method irrespective of Gender, Cast, and Occupation etc. These 260 patients are divided in two equal groups on patient's willingness. Group A-130 patients have received Ayurved treatment for ulcer care. Group B-130 patients have received Allopathic treatment for ulcer care.

4. Clinical study design:

Randomized Experimental trial with two arm

5 Dose: Local application as a paste on ulcer area up to skin level. Once in a day for maximum 60 days..

6. Period of treatment:

Maximum sixty days in hospitalized patients

7. Place of work:

MIMSR Medical College and YCR Hospital, Ambajogai Road Latur, District: Latur, State: Maharashtra 413512 India.

8. Inclusion criteria for patients:^{326,327}

- Age below 75 yrs
- Gender-Both
- Non healing diabetic ulcer for > 5-6 week
- All Diabetes Type –II patients
- Hemodynamically stable
- All diagnosed patients were hospitalized
- Patient's receiving modern medicine (oral hypoglycemic agent) for Diabetes II
- I and II Grade of ulcers: ---Annexure IV

8. Exclusion criteria:^{326,327}

Known cases of following disease condition

- Inadequate blood supply
- Poor glycemic control
- Non-adherence with treatment plan
- End-stage renal disease
- Transplant recipients
- Differing individual goals

- Malnutrition
- Connective tissue disorders
- Systemic conditions such as sickle cell disease
- Osteomyelitis
- Immobility
- Heart disease
- Dementia
- Cancer
- AIDS and
- Advancing age. (age above 75 years)

9. Consent:

Written informed consent of each pt. in his own language is taken. According to ICMR-7 Points guideline: -----Annexure III

10. Permission of Ethics committee:

Is taken from concerned authority: -----Annexure IV

11. Case paper: -----Annexure V

12. Dressing method:

1) Ayurved treatment group: (Group-A)

Ulcer cleaning and debridement was done regularly as per ulcer need with the help of normal saline water, sterile cotton, forceps, scoop and blade. Ulcer was dried with sterile cotton gauze. After that Nimbadi kalka was apply on ulcer area up to the superficial skin and dry bandage was applied on it. Patients were advised for rest and offloading techniques were taught to patients.

2) Treatment group :(Group-B)

Ulcer cleaning and debridement was done regularly as per ulcer need with the help of normal saline water, H₂O₂, Eusol solution, Betadine solution, Forceps, blade sterile cotton, and scoop. Ulcer was dried with sterile gauze and Ointment Betadine was applied to all ulcer area. After that a dry bandage was applied on it. Patients were advised for rest and offloading techniques were taught to patients.

Regular internal treatments of diabetes for both groups of patients were followed as per Allopathic physician's opinion.

13. Observation and Assessment during treatment period:^{326,327}

i) History:

The chronicity of Diabetes and poor control of Diabetes result in complication of Diabetes like Neuropathy, Vasculopathy and Nephropathy, Retinopathy etc. The history of Hypertension, Habits like Alcohol, Tobacco, Smoking, and Obesity is also important in Vasculopathy and defense mechanism. Family history is also important in disease prognosis. Occupation history is important for pressure distribution on ulcer and Glycemic control.

ii) Occupation:

Pressure phenomenon, work culture-Venous ulcer in long standing people, Neuropathy in drivers etc.

iii) General examination:

The Nutrition, Gait, Psychological, Edema, Anemia, Pigmentation

iv) Systemic examination: CVS, RS, PA, CNS

Feet Examination: Shape, Size, Deformity, Thickening, Callosity

V) Ulcer examination:

- a) Shape- Oval, Circular, Irregular (Arterial, Venous, Diabetic, Pressure, Other)
- b) Size - Length, Depth, Breadth, Fistula.
- c) Skin-Healthy, Dry, Ischemic, Pigmentation, Maceration, Nails.
- d) Location- Medial malleolus- venous ulcer,
Lateral malleolus-Arterial ulcer.
Planter surface- Diabetic ulcer,
Sacrum - Pressure ulcer.
- f) Edges: Slopping-Venous,
Punched-Arterial,
Rolled-Basel cell Carcinoma,
Everted- Squamous Cell Carcinoma,
Purple-Vasculitis,
Undermining -Tuberculosis, Syphilis ulcer.
- g) Bed- Necrotic, Slough, Black
- h) Secretion: Serous, Pus, Hemosangio

- D) Granulation: Pink Colour-Healthy Granulation,
Red Ischemic-Unhealthy infected,
Black -Necrotic tissue, absent,
Over granulation-Non-healing tendency
- j) Odour: Mild, Moderate, Sever, Foul,
- k) Post healing pigmentation.
- l) Surrounding Skin colour: Pink, Ischemic, Red, Black, and Exzematic.

VI) Vascular Assessment:

- 1) Pallor 2) Ischemic Changes 3) Peripheral pulse 4) Capillary refilling time.

VII) Neurological Assessment:

- 1) Sensory Assessment: Pain, Touch with 10 gm. Monofilament.
- 2) Motor Assessment: A) leg deformity- Claw, Charcot B) Ulcer pressure points C) Tendon reflex D) Muscle power.

IX) Assessment-Dry skin, hair loss, hyper pigmentation, local temperature

X) Infection: Sigs of Inflammation-- Fever, pain, redness, edema etc. pus discharge

Osteomyelitis: X-ray examination.

XI) Systemic examination: CVS, RS, CNS, PA was done daily.

14. Variables for Ulcer healing Assessment Criteria:³²⁷

1. Ulcer Size Sq. cm: Ulcer size in square center meter

- 1) 1-20 sq. cm= 1 grade,
- 2) 21-40 sq. cm= 2 grade,
- 3) 41-60 sq. cm= 3 grade,
- 4) >61 sq. cm= 4 grade

2. Ulcer shape: O=Oval shape, C=Circular, I=Irregular

3. Ulcer Bed: Ulcer bed colour

- 1) Pink colour =1 Grade,
- 2) Red Ischemic =2 Grade,
- 3) Black colour= 3 Grade,
- 4) Yellow/Green= 4 Grade

4. Granulation tissue: Granulation colour

- 1) Pink colour= 1 Grade,
- 2) Red Ischemic = 2 Grade,
- 3) Absent= 3 grade,

4) Over granulation= 4 Grade

5. Secretion:

- 1) No secretion= 1 Grade,
- 2) Serus secretion= 2 Grade,
- 3) Hemosangionus=3 Grade,
- 4) Pus secretion=4 Grade

6. Pain: On Pains Scale

- 1) 0-1= 1 grade (No pain),
- 2) 2-4= 2 Grade (Mild pain),
- 3) 5-7= 3 Grade pain (Moderate pain),
- 4) 8-10= 4 Grade pain (Sever pain).

7. Smell:

- 1) No smell = 1 Grade,
- 2) Mild smell =2 Grade,
- 3) Intolerable smell=3 Grade,
- 4) Foul smell= 4 Grade

Daily observations of patients from both groups for Local as well as systemic observation are noted and mention in case paper.

15. Laboratory investigations before treating a wound:

Hemoglobin, White cell count, Platelet count, ESR, C- reactive protein, KFT, LFT, Glucose fasting and post prandial, HbA1C, Urine analysis, Wound swab culture and sensitivity of infective organism. All above observations are mentioned in case paper.

16. Ulcer healing outcome consideration:

Reduction in Ulcer area approximately 20-40% after 2-4 week is a good sign of healing. The healing outcome assessment is done at interval of 20 days, 40 days, and 60 days.

Clinical healing outcome was considered as:

- Healing with complete Epithelization.
- Partial healing without Epithelization but wound contracture
- Minor Amputation
- Major Amputation
- Death of patient

All observations noted were presented in information tables.

17. Statistical method:

The Variables were compared by using Chi-square test, paired T-test, Wlicox test, and proportionate test. P value of <0.05 was considered as significant. For this open controlled design with two arm study.

Figure No: 2 Drugs constituents of Nimbadi Kalka



Daruharidra root



Daruharidra branch



Nimba patra



Yashtimadhu plant



Yashtimadhustem

Figure No:3 Drugs constituents of Nimbadi Kalka



Tila Plant and seed



Ghee



Honey



Nimbadi kalka

Figure No: 4 Patients Ulcer and its healing outcome



Foot Ulcer on 8th day treatment



Foot Ulcer on 38th day of treatment



On 16th Day



On 36th Day

Figure No: 5 Patients Ulcer and its healing



After 19th day of treatment



After 21st days of treatment



After 13th day of treatment



After 31st days of treatment

Figure No: 5 Patients Ulcer and its healing



Bed Sore after 49th day



Measurement of tracing technique



1st day of treatment



48th day of treatment

Chapter 5. Observations and Results

Total 260 patients are selected in this study. They are divided in two equal groups 130 each; Group A and group B. Group A receives Ayurved treatment and Group B receiving Allopathic/Modern-Medicine treatment. The Master-chart description is given below.

Master-chart Variable description and data coding:

1. **Sr, No.** Serial Number

2. **Group:** A=Ayurvedic treatment group, B=Allopathic treatment group

3. **Occupation:** W= Worker, H = Housewife, S=Sedentary work

4. **Gender:** M=Male, F= Female

5. **Age:** Age in years

6. **Chronicity:** Chronicity of ulcer in weeks

7. **Hop. stay:** Hospital stay in days

8. **Part involved:** Ulcer part involved

U=Upper limb, L= Lower limb, G = Gluteal area

9. **Initial Ulcer grade:**

Initial ulcer grade on 1st day According to its classification.

1= Ulcer grade 1 2=Ulcer grade 2

10. **BSL F:** Blood sugar level fasting mg/dl

11. **BSL PP:** Blood sugar level post prandial mg/dl

12. **Ulcer size**

- i. **Day 1 S Z:** Ulcer size on 1st day in square centimeter
- ii. **Day 20 S Z:** Ulcer size on 20th day in square centimeter
- iii. **Day40 S Z:** Ulcer size on 40th day in square centimeter
- iv. **Day 60 S Z:** Ulcer size on 60th day in square centimetre

Grading of size: 1-20 sq. cm= 1 grade,
21-40 sq. cm= 2 grade,
41-60 sq. cm= 3 grade,
>61 sq. cm= 4 grade

13. **Shape:**

- i. **Day 1 SP:** Ulcer shape on 1st day
- ii. **Day 20 SP:** Ulcer shape on 20th day

iii. **Day 40 SP:** Ulcer shape on 40th day

iv. **Day60SP:** Ulcer shape on 60th day

Grading of shape O=Oval shape, C=Circular, I=Irregular

14. Ulcer Bed:

i. **DAY1BD:** Day 1st ulcer bed

ii. **DAY20BD:** Day 20th ulcer bed

iii. **DAY40BD:** Day 40th ulcer bed

iv. **DAY60BD:** Day 60th ulcer bed

Grading of Ulcer bed colour

i. Pink colour=1 Grade

ii. Red Ischemic =2 Grade

iii. Black colour = 3 Grade

iv. Yellow/Green= 4 Grade

15. Granulation:

i. **Day1GR:** Granulation on 1st day

ii. **Day20GR:** Granulation on 20th day

iii. **Day40GR:** Granulation on 40th day

iv. **Day60GR:** Granulation on 60th day

Grading of granulation tissue colour:

i. Pink colour = 1 Grade

ii. RedIschemic =2 Grade

iii. Absent = 3 grade

iv. Over granulation = 4 Grade

16. Secretion:

i. **Day1SEC:** Secretion on 1st day

ii. **Day20SEC:** Secretion on 20th day

iii. **Day40SEC:** Secretion on 40th day

iv. **Day60SEC:** Secretion on 60th day

Grading of secretion.

i. No secretion = 1 Grade

ii. Serus secretion = 2 Grade

iii. Hemosangionus = 3 Grade

iv. Pus secretion = 4 Grade

17. Pain:

- i. **DAY 1 PN:** Day 1st pain
- ii. **DAY 20 PN:** Day 20th pain
- iii. **DAY 40 PN:** Day 40th pain
- iv. **DAY 60 PN:** Day 60th pain

Grading of pain on pain scale.

- i. 0-1= 1 grade (No pain)
- ii. 2-4= 2 Grade (Mild pain)
- iii. 5-7= 3 Grade pain (Moderate pain)
- iv. 8-10= 4 Grade pain (Sever pain)

18. Smell

- i. **DAY1SML:** Smell of ulcer on 1st day
- ii. **DAY20SML:** Smell of ulcer on 20th day
- iii. **DAY40SML:** Smell of ulcer on 40th day
- iv. **DAY60SML:** Smell of ulcer on 60th day

Grading of smell.

- i. No smell = 1 Grade
- ii. Mild smell =2 Grade
- iii. Intolerable smell=3 Grade
- iv. Foul smell= 4 Grade

19. Healing outcome:

E= Complete Epithelization

C= Ulcer contracture but no Epithelization

Min A= Minor Amputation

Maj A=Major Amputation

D= Death of Patient.

The Statistical analysis is carried out using statistical package R-Programing is the first choice world-wide among researches. R is the authentic tool to standardise other statistical programs. R-3.3.2 which is advanced statistical programming language is used here. We have 260 patients sample size with 42 variables in it.

We have used descriptive statistics for summarising data. Welch two sample t-tests, Chi-square test for independence proportion test, and Willcoxrnk test are of significance. Welch t-test is a modified version of student t-test, which is appropriate for mean comparison between two groups when data is numerical. Chi-square is used

to test independence, whenever to test dependency on some factor within two-way frequency table. Proportion test in a two-way table it is not possible to apply Chi-square test due to imbalance data Willcox test. It is non-parametric variant of t-test. Whenever we need to test two groups given in rank or order data. This test is appropriate choice.

A. Descriptive statistical assessment on initial status of both groups:

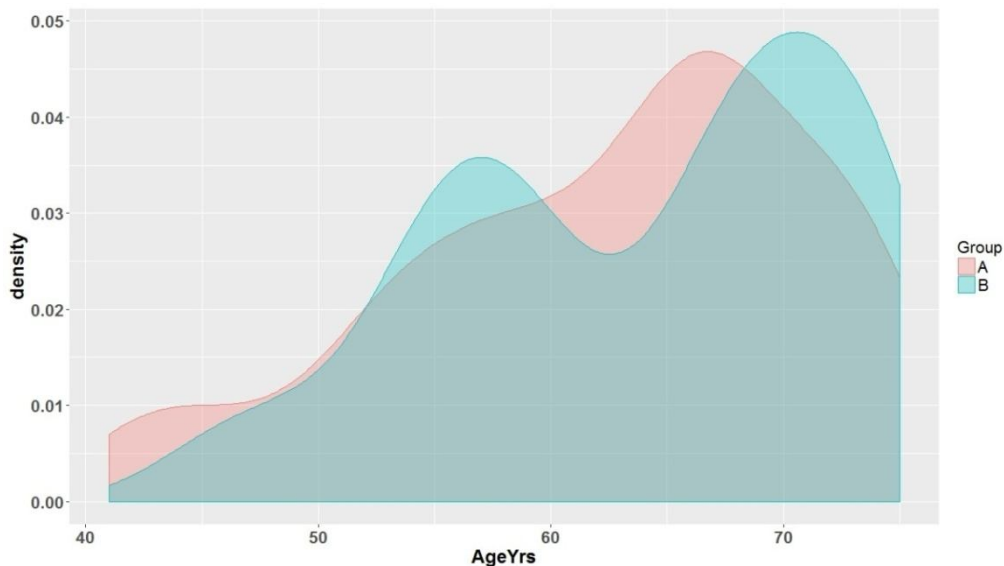
1. Age:

Table No. 59 - Distribution of 260 patients according to age:

Age in Yrs.	Min.	1st Qu.	Median	Mean	3rd Qu.	Max.
Group A	41	57	64	62.41	68	75
Group B	44	57	66	63.89	70	75

In group A out of 130 patients minimum age is 41 yrs., maximum age is 75yrs, mean age is 62.41yrs and median of age is 64yrs, 1st Quarter is 57 yrs. 3rd Quarter is 68 yrs.

In group B out of 130 patients minimum age is 44 yrs., maximum age is 75 yrs., mean age is 63.89 yrs and median of age is 66yr, 1st Quarter is 57 yrs. 3rd Quarter is 70 yrs.



Graph No. 6: Distribution of 260 patients according to age

This is density plot age by parted between two groups. Graph is positively skewed. As we know that DM is dependent on age. So more patients are above 50 yrs age.

2. Gender:

Table No. 60 - Distribution of 260 patients according to Gender

Gender \ Group	Group A	Group B	Sum
Female	36	47	83
Male	94	83	177
Sum	130	130	260

In group A out of 130 patients male are 94 and 36 are female. In group B out of 130 patients male are 83 and 47 are female. Maximum male population is here.

With Yates' Correction: X-squared = 1.7698, df = 1, p-value = 0.1834. So we can conclude that patient allocation in both groups does not depend on gender so we can ignore gender effect in the study.

3. Occupation:

Table No. 61: Distribution of 260 patients according to the occupation:

Occupation\Group	Group A	Group B	Sum
Housewife	26	13	39
Sedentary	13	40	53
Worker	91	77	168

X-squared = 19.255, df = 2, p-value = 6.59e-05

Chi-square test for Occupation against Group is significant so we can conclude that housewives are more in Group A, Sedentary life-styled are more in Group B and Workers are more in Group A. Because the selection of Group (treatment type) was patient's choice and this evidencing that Housewives and workers believed in Ayurved and Sedentary patients are believed in modern medicine. In both group, maximum workers are there.

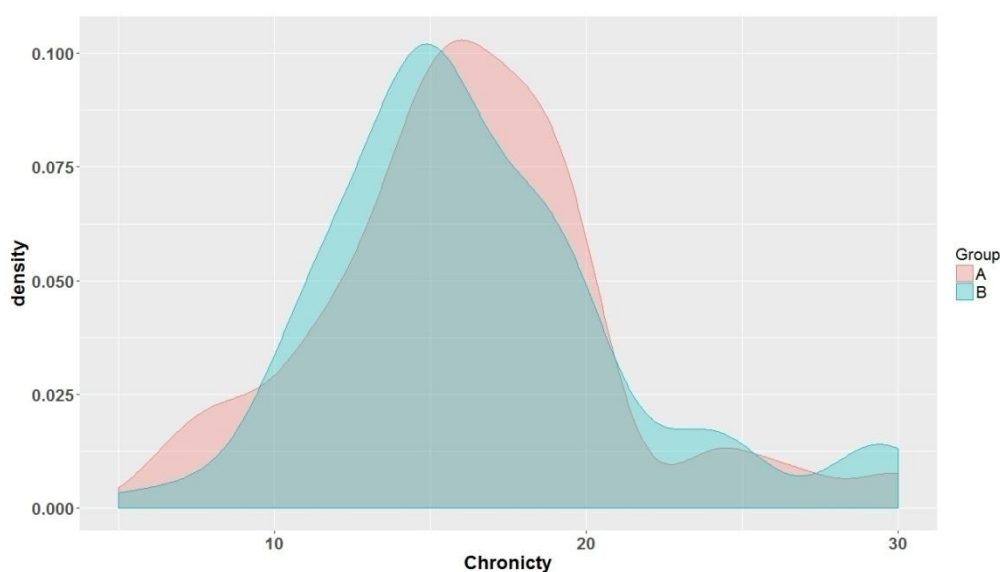
4. Ulcer chronicity:

Table No. 62: Distribution of 260 patients according to the chronicity of ulcer:

Chronicity	Min.	1st Qu.	Median	Mean	3rd Qu.	Max.
A	6	14	16	16.19	19	30
B	5	13.25	15	16.47	19	30

In group A out of 130 patients minimum chronicity is 6 weeks, maximum chronicity is 30 weeks, mean chronicity is 16.19 weeks and median chronicity is 16 weeks, 1st Quarter is 14 weeks 3rd Quarter is 19 weeks.

In group B out of 130 patients minimum chronicity is 5 weeks, maximum chronicity is 30 weeks, mean chronicity is 16.47 weeks and median chronicity is 15 weeks, 1st Quarter is 13.25, weeks 3rd Quarter is 19 weeks.



Graph No. 7- Distribution of 260 patients according to the chronicity of ulcer:

To understand trends in distribution density plot is given.

5. Ulcer Part Involved:

Table No.63: Distribution of 260 patients according to the Ulcer Part Involved:

Part-involved	A	B	Sum
G	4	2	6
L	114	110	224
U	12	18	30
Sum	130	130	260

X-squared = 1.9381, df = 2, p-value = 0.3794

As Chi-square test is non-significant. So, arrangement of both groups is homogeneous.

In Both A and B Groups maximum number of patients are having lower leg ulcer i.e. Left leg.

6. Ulcer Grade:

Table No. 64: Distribution of 260 patients according to the ulcer Grade

Initial Ulcer grade	A	B	Sum
1	102	98	200
2	28	32	30
SUM	130	130	230

X-squared = 0.195, df = 1, p-value = 0.6588

As Chi-square test is non-significant. So, arrangement of both groups is homogeneous. In both Groups, maximum numbers of patients are having II Grade Ulcer

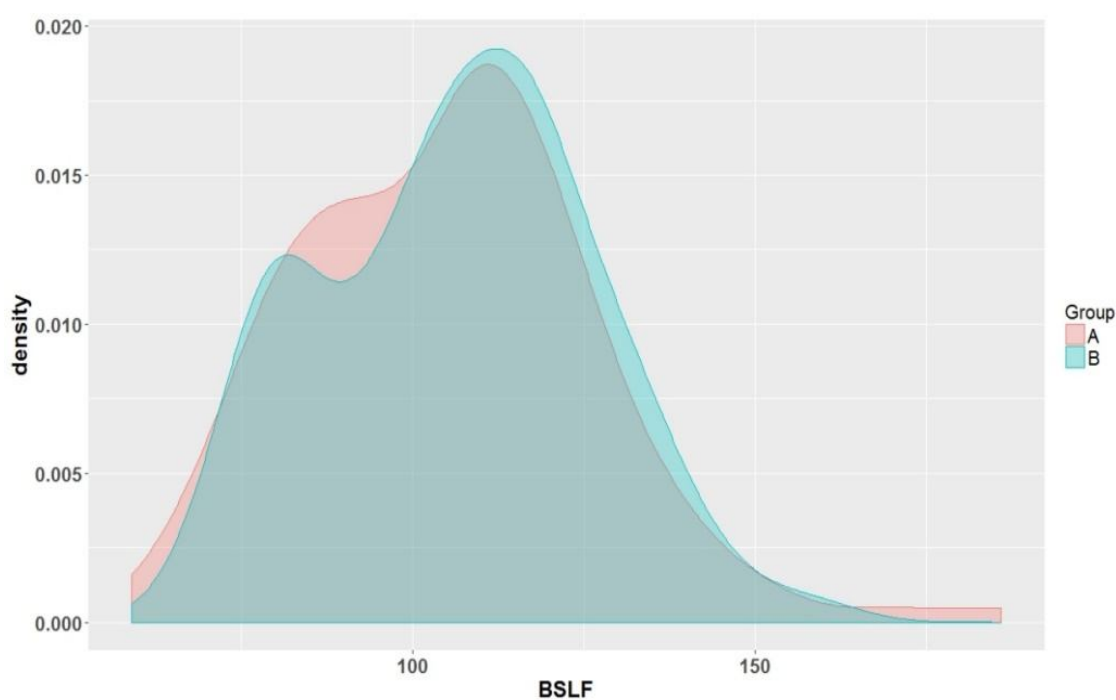
7. BSL Fasting:

Table No. 65: Distribution of 260 patients according to BSL Fasting

BSLF mg/dl	Min.	1st Qu.	Median	Mean	3rd Qu.	Max.
Group A	59	90	108	105.1	118	186
Group B	68	92	108	106.4	119	160

In group A out of 130 patients minimum Fasting BSL is 59 mg/dl, maximum Fasting BSL is 186 mg/dl, mean Fasting BSL is 105.1 mg/dl and median Fasting BSL is 108 mg/dl, 1st Quarter Fasting BSL is 90 mg/dl 3rd Quarter Fasting BSL is 118 mg/dl.

In group B out of 130 patients minimum Fasting BSL is 68 mg/dl, maximum Fasting BSL is 160 mg/dl, mean Fasting BSL is 106.4 mg/dl and median Fasting BSL is 108 mg/dl, 1st Quarter Fasting BSL is 92 mg/dl 3rd Quarter Fasting BSL is 119 mg/dl.



Graph No.8: - Distribution of 260 patients according to BSL Fasting

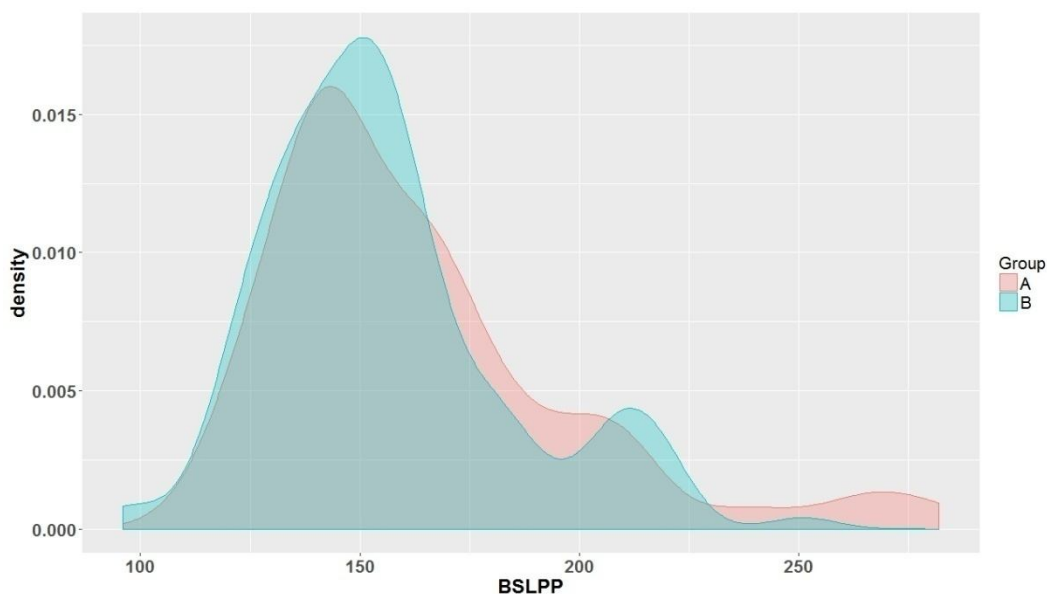
8. BSL Post prandial (PP)

Table No. 66: Distribution of 260 patients according to BSL post prandial.

BSLPP mg/dl	Min.	1st Qu.	Median	Mean	3rd Qu.	Max.
Group A	110	139	152	163.3	176	282
Group B	96	136	152	155.8	166	251

In group A out of 130 patients minimum post prandial BSL is 110 mg/dl, maximum post prandial BSL is 282 mg/dl, mean post prandial BSL is 163.3 mg/dl and median post prandial BSL is 152 mg/dl, 1st Quarter post prandial BSL is 139 mg/dl 3rd Quarter post prandial BSL is 176 mg/dl.

In group B out of 130 patients minimum post prandial BSL is 96 mg/dl, maximum post prandial BSL is 251 mg/dl, mean post prandial BSL is 155.8 mg/dl and median post prandial BSL is 152 mg/dl, 1st Quarter post prandial BSL is 136 mg/dl 3rd Quarter post prandial BSL is 251 mg/dl.



Graph No. 9 - Distribution of 260 patients according to BSL post prandial

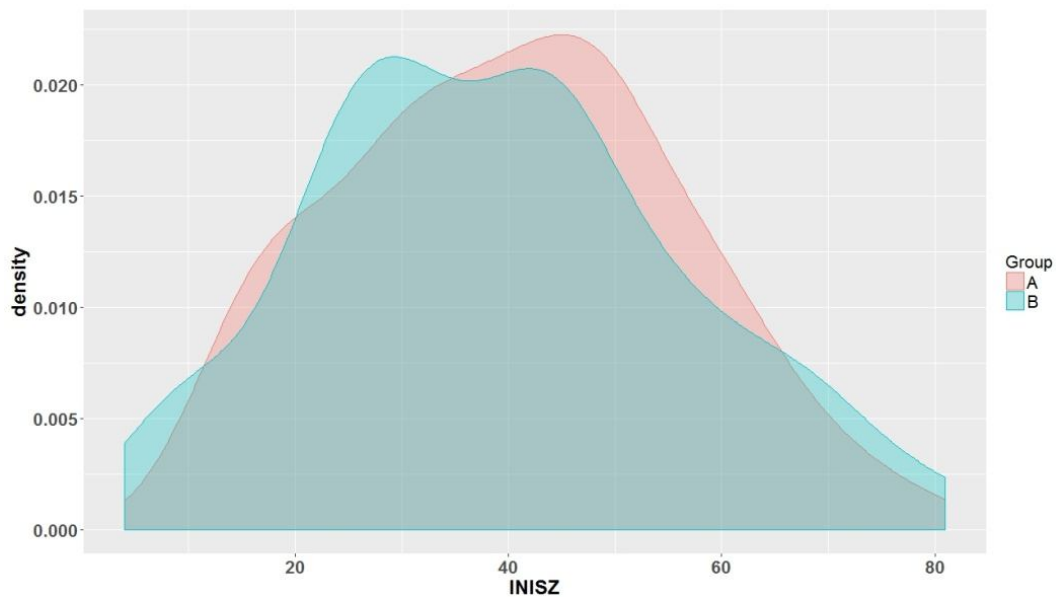
9. Initial Ulcer size:

Table No.67: Distribution of 260 patients according to initial Ulcer size:

Initial Size sq cm	Min.	1st Qu.	Median	Mean	3rd Qu.	Max.
Group A	11	29	41	40.25	50	80
Group B	4	27	39	39.08	49.75	81

In group A out of 130 patients minimum initial size of Ulcer is 11 sq cm, maximum initial size of Ulcer is 80 sq cm, mean initial size of Ulcer is 40.25 sq cm and median initial size of Ulcer is 41 sq cm, 1st Quarter initial size of Ulcer is 29 sq cm 3rd Quarter initial size of Ulcer is 50 sq cm.

In group B out of 130 patients minimum initial size of Ulcer is 4 sq cm, maximum initial size of Ulcer is 81 sq cm, mean initial size of Ulcer is 39.08 sq cm and median initial size of Ulcer is 39 sq cm, 1st Quarter initial size of Ulcer is 27 sq cm 3rd Quarter initial size of Ulcer is 49.75 sq cm.



Graph No. 10 - Distribution of 260 patients according to initial Ulcer size

10.Pain :

Table No. 68: Frequency table for Group against pain

DAY1Pain	Group A	Group B	Sum
Grade 1	15	9	24
Grade 2	67	75	142
Grade 3	40	34	74
Grade 4	8	12	20

X-squared = 3.2372, df = 3, p-value = 0.3565

As Chi-square test is non - significant. So, arrangement of both group is homogeneous. Maximum patients are in grade 1st and grade 3 Category

11. Smell

Table No. 69: Assessment of smell of ulcer within group

DAY 1Smell	Group A	Group B	Sum
Grade 1	16	11	27
Grade 2	64	73	137
Grade 3	32	26	58
Grade 4	18	20	38

X-squared = 2.2431, df = 3, p-value = 0.5235 As Chi-square test is non-significant. So, arrangement of both groups is homogeneous. Maximum patients are in grade II category.

12. Size of the ulcer

Table No. 70: - Assessment of size of the Ulcer

DAY 1SZ	Group A	Group B	Sum
Grade 1	18	14	32
Grade 2	44	53	97
Grade 3	56	48	104
Grade 4	12	15	27
Sum	130	130	260

X-squared = 2.2838, df = 3, p-value = 0.5156

As Chi-square test is non-significant. So, arrangement of both groups is homogeneous. In both groups, maximum patients Ulcer size are in Grade 2 and Grade 3 before treatment

13. Secretion:

Table No. 71: Assessment of secretion within group

DAY1SEC	A	B	Sum
Grade 1	11	8	19
Grade 2	10	17	27
Grade 3	36	41	77
Grade 4	73	64	134
Sum	130	130	260

X-squared = 3.2044, df = 3, p-value = 0.3612

As Chi-square test is non-significant. So, arrangement of both groups is homogeneous. In both groups, maximum patient's secretions are in Grade 3 and Grade 4 before treatment.

14. Granulation:

Table No. 72: Assessment of Granulation tissue within group

Day 1 Granulation	A	B	Sum
Grade 1	1	2	3
Grade 2	127	124	251
Grade 3	2	1	3
Grade 4	0	3	3
Sum	130	130	260

>prop.test(n=251,127, p=124/251)

1-sample proportions test with continuity correction

data: 127 out of 251, null probability 124/251

X-squared = 0.099616, df = 1, p-value = 0.7523

alternative hypothesis: true p is not equal to 0.4940239

95 percent confidence interval: 0.4425380 0.5692283

sample estimates: p 0.5059761

Chi-square is not applicable to granulation data. As most of data accumulate in one category. So, we have used proportion test here. Maximum patients have grade II initial granulation.

15. Ulcer shape:

Table No. 73: Assessment of Ulcer shape within group

DAY 1Shape	Group A	Group B	Sum
Grade 1	64	67	131
Grade 2	44	40	84
Grade 3	22	23	45
Sum	130	130	260

X-squared = 0.2814, df = 2, p-value = 0.8687

As Chi-square test is non-significant. So, arrangement of both groups is homogeneous. In both groups, maximum patient's Ulcer shape are in Grade 1 and Grade 2 before treatment.

16. Ulcer bed

Table No. 74: Assessment of Ulcer bed within group

DAY1BD	A	B	Sum
Grade 1	0	0	0
Grade 2	22	15	37
Grade 3	10	8	18
Grade 4	98	107	205
Sum	130	130	260

X-squared = 1.9417, df = 2, p-value = 0.3788

As Chi-square test is non - significant. So, arrangement of both groups is homogeneous. In both groups, maximum patient's Ulcer bed are in Grade 4 and Grade 2 before treatment.

17. Correlation Matrix:

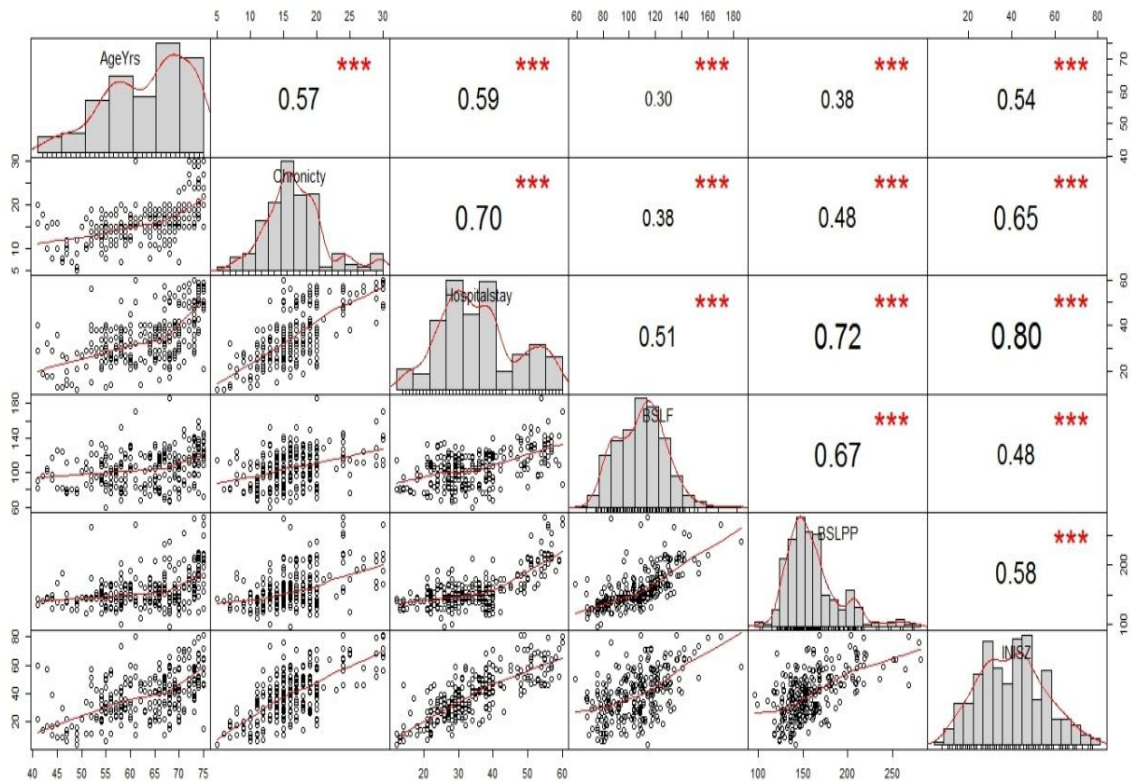


Figure No.11: correlation matrix graph.

The above graph is graphical representation of correlation matrix. The upper triangle contains correlation coefficient values i.e. R. The lower triangle contains scatter-plots. The purpose of graph is here to provide inter relations between all numerical variables considered in the study.

18 .T-test for initial status of patients in Numerical variables by Group:

Table No75: T-test Initial screening measured parameters compared according groups

By Group	Mean A	Mean B	Df	95%CI		t value	P-value
				LL	UL		
Age	62.4077	63.8923	257.31	-3.58123	0.612	-1.3944	0.1644
Chronicity	16.1923	16.4692	257.46	-1.43187	0.878024	-0.4722	0.6372
Hospital Stay	35.6846	34.2	257.83	-1.35482	4.324047	1.0296	0.3042
BSLF	105.069	106.431	256.09	-6.39572	3.672642	-0.5326	0.5948
BSLPP	163.277	155.815	245.73	-0.28932	15.2124	1.8961	0.0591
Day 1 Size	2.47692	2.49231	257.97	-0.22105	0.190279	-0.1473	0.8830

All above t-test results are non-significant. As these variables are pre-treatment and non-significant so we can say that groups are randomly assigned. No sampling bias is there.

To avoid sampling bias, samples must be assigned equivalently in most of necessary aspects in both groups. The t test results are non-significant explaining that the group assignment is happened homogeneously and randomly.

19. T-test for initial status of patients in Numerical variables by Gender.

Table. No.76: T-test for initial status of patients in Numerical variables by Gender

By Gender	Mean A	Mean B	Df	95%CI LL	95%CI UL	t value	P-value
Age	63.36145	63.05085	169.19	-1.90501	2.526207	0.27674	0.7823
Chronicity	15.66265	16.64407	145.91	-2.26883	0.305997	-1.50660	0.1341
Hospital Stay	34.50602	35.14689	153.36	-3.75831	2.476569	-0.40613	0.6852
BSLF	104.1687	106.4915	163.52	-7.69208	3.046373	-0.85425	0.3942
BSLPP	158.6627	159.9605	153.96	-9.83459	7.238989	-0.30032	0.7643
*Day 1 Size	2.445783	2.502825	138.41	-0.29259	0.178511	-0.47881	0.6328

All above t-test results are non-significant. As these variables are pre-treatment and non-significant so we can say that samples are randomly assigned. No bias is there. No influence of gender is there.

In medical research, gender should not be ignored without evidence, because gender influences body parameter in many conditions. So, we tested that initial parameters are homogeneous according to gender. T-test non-significant results are sufficiently explaining that the role of gender may ignore here.

B. Observations for healing parameters made Before Treatment, during and After Treatment:

Frist day statuses for all healing parameters are discussed earlier. In this section, we are comparing progress of patients during treatment. The only numerical parameter is hospital stay. While pain, smell, size, secretion, granulation, Shape, bed is rank or category. So, mean of ordered categories and Wilcox test between group is applied

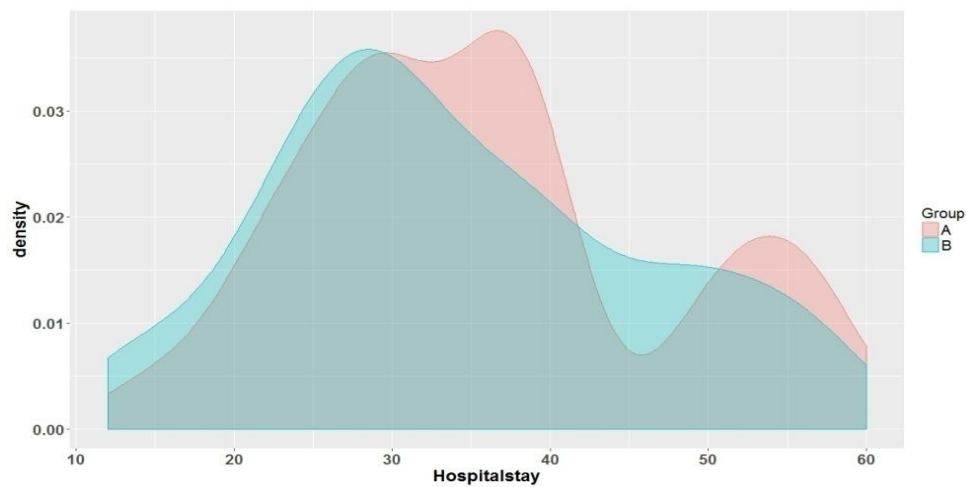
1. Hospital stay:

Table No. 77: Distribution of 260 patients according to total hospital stay:

Hospital stay	Min.	1st Qu.	Median	Mean	3rd Qu.	Max.
A	12	28	35	35.68	40	60
B	12	26	31	34.2	42	59

In group A out of 130 patients minimum hospital stay is 12 days, maximum hospital stay is 60 days, mean hospital stay is 35.38 days and median hospital stay is 35 days, 1st Quarter hospital stay is 28 days 3rd Quarter hospital stay is 40 days.

In group B out of 130 patients minimum hospital stay is 12 days, maximum hospital stay is 59 days, mean hospital stay is 34.2 days and median hospital stay is 31 days, 1st Quarter hospital stay is 26 days 3rd Quarter hospital stay is 42 days. It is homogeneously arranged. To understand trends in the distribution density plot.



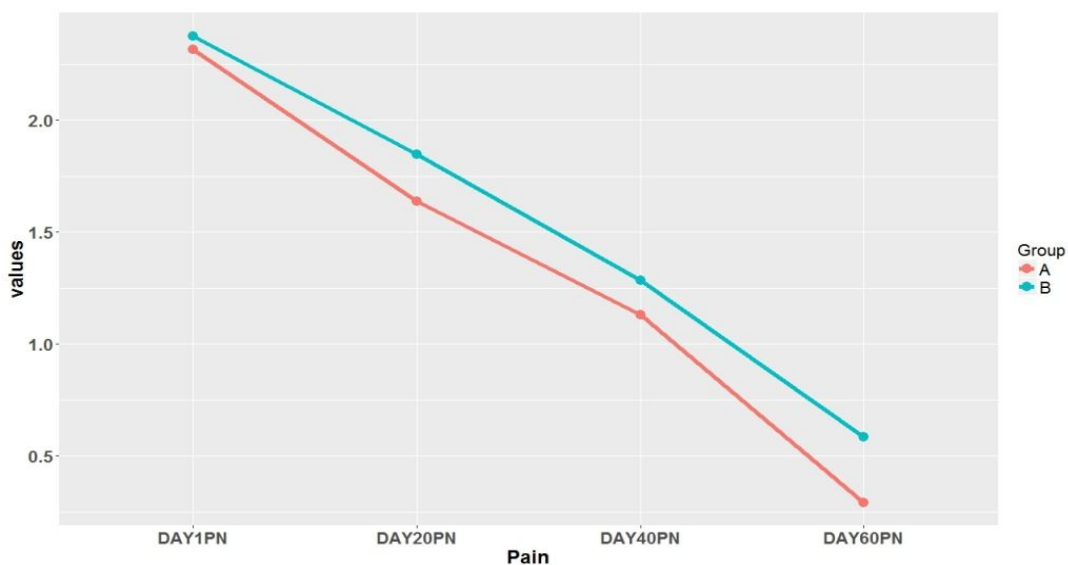
Graph No. 12: Distribution of 260 patients according to total hospital stay :

2. Pain:

Table No.78: Mean of ordered categories and Wilcox test between group results for Pain by day against Group

Pain\Group	A	B	Wilcox rank test value	P-Value
DAY1	2.315	2.377	8215.0	0.6679000
DAY20	1.638	1.846	7338.5	0.0457200*
DAY40	1.131	1.285	8031.5	0.3740000
DAY60	0.292	0.585	7732.5	0.1190000

In above table, column A and column B contains mean of ordered categories for pain level measurements on the day according to groups. We know that mean is not appropriate measure for ordered data, nevertheless, we used to mean here for conventions of understanding. Though we have used Wilcox rank test between both groups respectively pain measured on the day which is appropriate to compare ordered data. In above table only Day20 pain measured is significant which is mentioned with asterisk (*)



Graph No. 13: Pain relief in 60 days between groups

Maximum patients are cured in between 20-40 days.

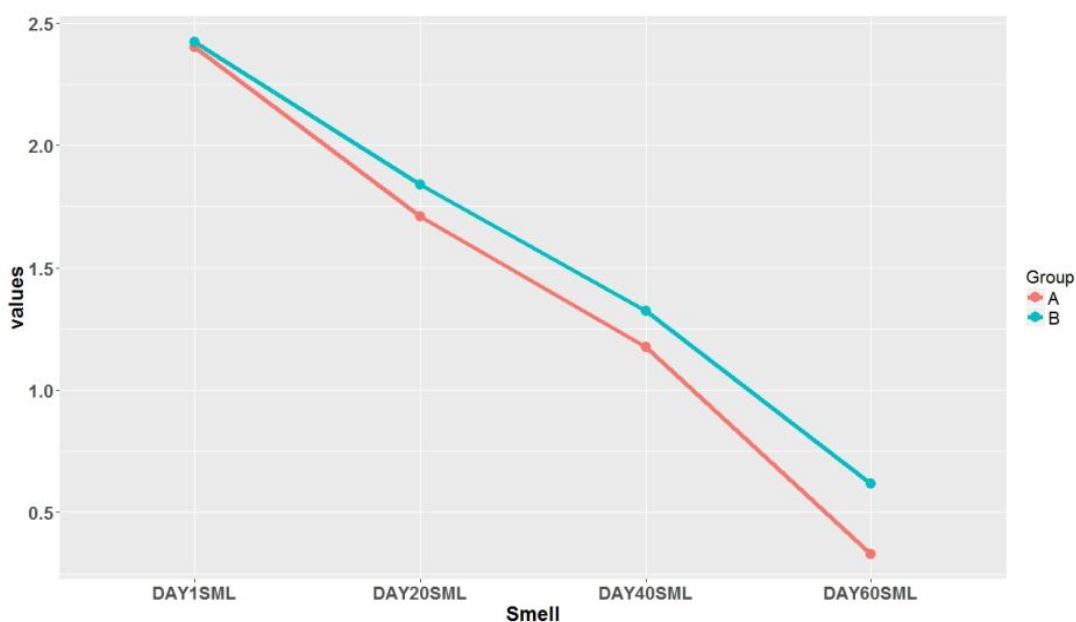
3. Smell:

Table No.79: Mean of ordered categories and Wilcox test between group results for Smell by day against Groups.

Group	A	B	Wilcox rank test value	P-Value
DAY1	2.400	2.423	8392.0	0.9175000
DAY20	1.708	1.838	8013.5	0.4359000
DAY40	1.177	1.323	8222.5	0.6448000
DAY60	0.331	0.615	7764.0	0.1363000

After observing the Wilcox rank test result the patient from group A have initial mean rank is 2.400 which is reduced up to 0.331 after treatment. From group B have initial mean rank is 2.423 which is reduced up to 0.615 after treatment. The gradual reduction in smell is observed in both group. The P-value is 0.9175000, 0.4359, 0.6448000, 0.1363000 which is greater than 0.005

The difference between two groups is not significant, which indicate that both groups have equal effect on smell.



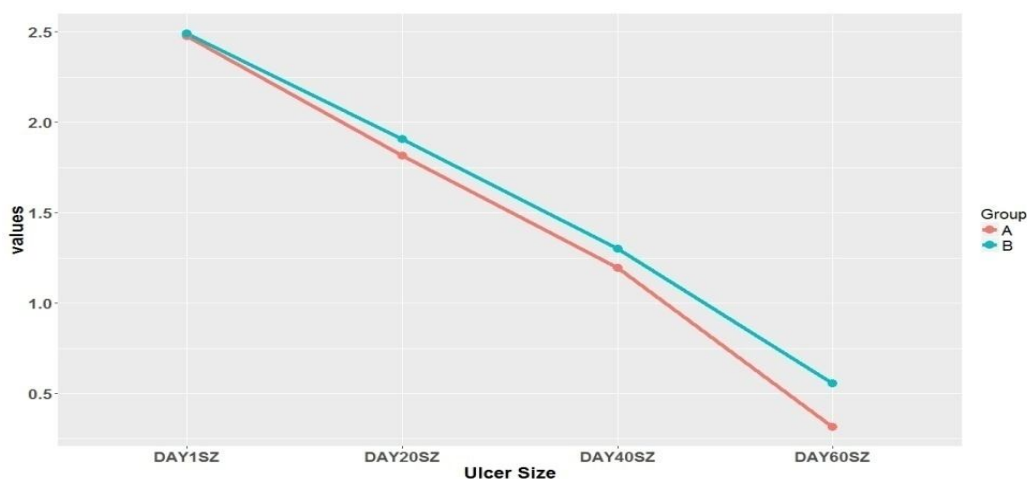
Graph No. 14: Smell relief in 60 days between groups.

4. Size of the ulcer:

Table No. 80: Mean of ordered categories and Wilcoxon test between group results for Size by day against Group

Group	A	B	Wilcoxon rank test value	P-Value
DAY1	2.477	2.492	8579.0	0.8164000
DAY20	1.815	1.908	8160.5	0.5977000
DAY40	1.192	1.300	7646.0	0.1510000
DAY60	0.315	0.554	7877.0	0.2181000

After observing the Wilcoxon rank test result the patient from group A have initial mean rank is 2.477 which is reduced up to 0.315 after treatment. From group B have initial mean rank is 2.492 which is reduced up to 0.554 after treatment. The gradual reduction in Ulcer size is observed in both group. The P-value is 0.8164000, 0.5977000, 0.1510000000, 0.2181000 which is greater than 0.005 the difference between two groups is not significant which indicate that both groups have equal effect on Ulcer size.



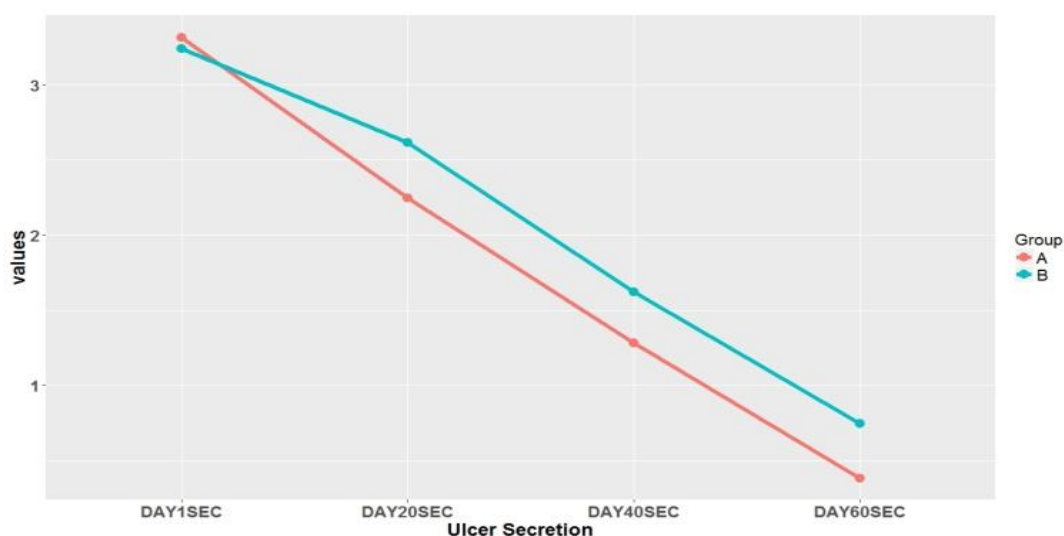
Graph No. 15: Size relief in 60 days between groups

5. Secretions:

Table No. 81: Mean of ordered categories and Wilcoxon test between group results for Secretion by day against Group

Group	A	B	Wilcoxon rank test value	P-Value
DAY1	3.315	3.238	8215.0	0.6679000
DAY20	2.246	2.615	7437.5	0.0684100
DAY40	1.285	1.623	8031.5	0.3740000
DAY60	0.385	0.746	7732.5	0.1190000

After observing the Wilcoxon rank test result the patient from group A have initial mean rank is 3.315 which is reduced up to 0.385 after treatment. From group B have initial mean rank is 3.238 which is reduced up to 0.746 after treatment. The gradual reduction in Ulcer size is observed in both groups. The P-value is 0.6679000, 0.0684100, 0.3740000, 0.1190000 which is greater than 0.005 the difference between two groups is not significant which indicate that both groups have equal effect on Ulcer secretion.



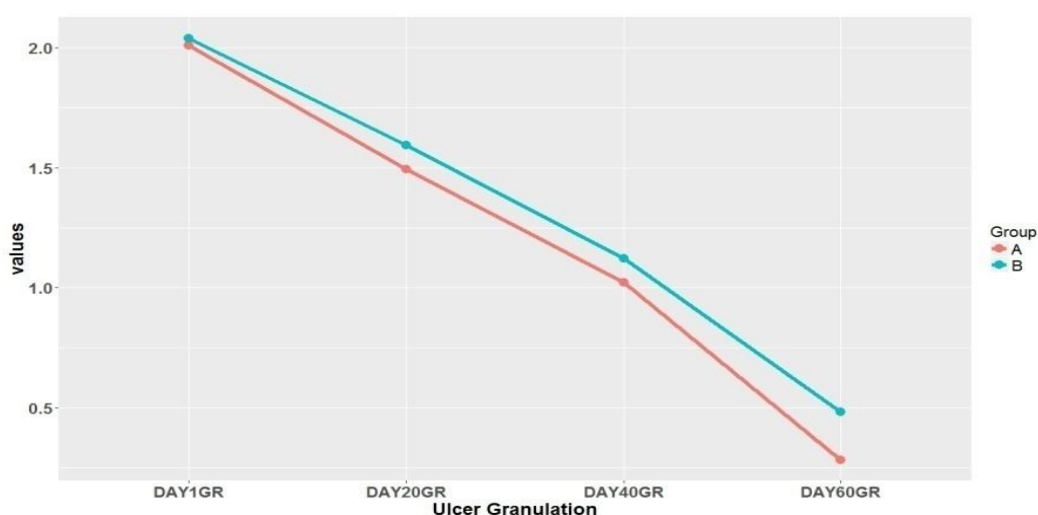
Graph No. 16: Secretion relief in 60 days between groups.

6. Granulation tissue:

Table No. 82: Mean of ordered categories and Wilcoxon test between group results for Granulation by day against Group

Group	A	B	Wilcoxon rank test value	P-Value
DAY1	2.008	2.038	9001.0	0.3178000
DAY20	1.492	1.592	6834.0	0.0048970*
DAY40	1.023	1.123	7505.5	0.0630900
DAY60	0.285	0.485	7818.5	0.1727000

After observing the Wilcoxon rank test result the patient from group A have initial mean rank is 2.008 which is reduced up to 0.285 after treatment. From group B patients have initial mean rank is 2.038 which is reduced up to 0.485 after treatment. The gradual improvement in Ulcer granulation tissue quality is observed in both group. The P-value is 0.3178000, 0.004100 (as Ayurved treatment group shows better granulation development during this period), 0.0630000, 0.1727000 which is greater than 0.005 the difference between two groups is not significant Which indicate that both groups have equal effect on Ulcer granulation tissue improving quality



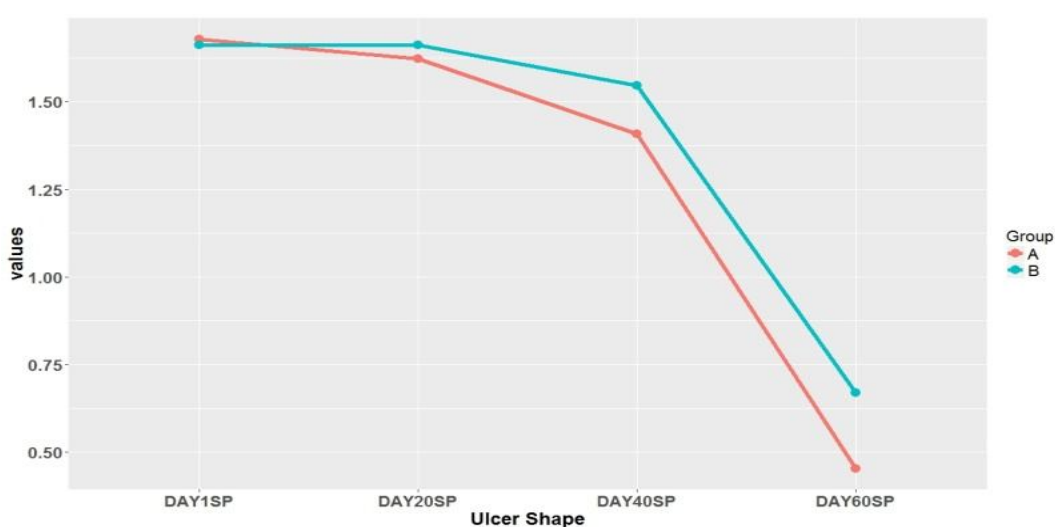
Graph No. 17: Granulation relief in 60 days between groups.

7. Ulcer shape:

Table No. 83: Mean of ordered categories and Wilcox test between group results for Shape by day against Group

Group	A	B	Wilcox rank test value	P-Value
DAY1	1.677	1.662	7852.0	0.1662000
DAY20	1.623	1.662	6763.0	0.0027330*
DAY40	1.408	1.546	6764.0	0.0012630*
DAY60	0.454	0.669	7746.5	0.1267000

After observing the Wilcox rank test result the patient from group A have initial mean rank is 1.677 which is reduced up to 0.454 after treatment. From group B patients have initial mean rank is 1.662 which is reduced up to 0.669 after treatment. The gradual improvement in Ulcer shape is observed in both group. The P-value is 0.1662000, 0.002700, 0.0012630, 0.1267000 which is greater than 0.005 the difference between two groups is not significant; which indicate that both groups have equal effect on Ulcer granulation tissue improving quality. At day 20 and day 40 p values is significant; as Ayurved treatment shows better result.

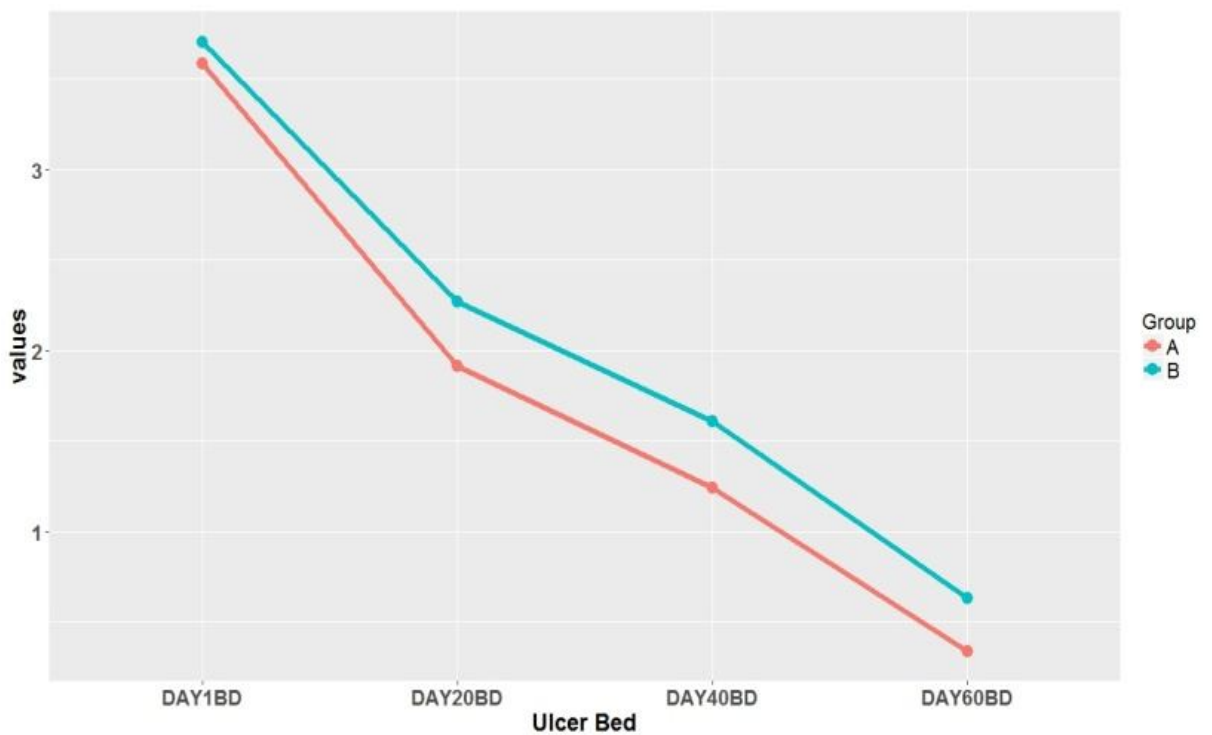


Graph No. 18: Shape relief in 60 days between groups

8. Ulcer Bed:

Table No. 84: Mean of ordered categories and Wilcoxon test between group results for Ulcer Bed by day against Group

Group	A	B	Wilcoxon rank test value	P-Value
DAY1	3.585	3.708	8382.0	0.7252000
DAY20	1.915	2.269	7585.0	0.1012000
DAY40	1.238	1.608	7630.0	0.0629300
DAY60	0.338	0.631	7714.5	0.1078000



Graph No. 19: Ulcer Bed relief in 60 days between groups.

9. Healing outcome in both groups:

Table No. 85: Healing outcome in both groups

Healing Outcome	Group A	Group B	Sum
Complete Epithelization	113	104	217
Contraction Without Epithelization	14	22	36
Minor Amputation	1	3	4
Major Amputation	2	1	3
Death	NAN	NAN	NAN
Sum	130	130	260

>chisq. Test (matrix(c(113,104,17,25),nrow=2,byrow=T))#Pulled table

Pearson's Chi-squared test with Yates' continuity correction

data: matrix(c(113, 104, 17, 25), nrow = 2, byrow = T)

X-squared = 1.4578, df = 1, p-value = 0.2273

Above table contains Chi-square test which results non-significant. The test is applied on pulled table to maintain continuity or accuracy, the pulling is done for major and minor amputation in to Contraction without Epithelization as frequency in both categories is less than 5 each.

The control group B is already accepted and proven treatment protocol for Ulcer in the Modern medicine. So, we can conclude that both groups are equally effective for the Ulcer treatment.

>prop.test(n=260,217,p=43/260)

1-sample proportions test with continuity correction

data: 217 out of 260, null probability 43/260

X-squared = 838.77, df = 1, p-value < 2.2e-16

alternative hypothesis: true p is not equal to 0.1653846

95 percent confidence interval:

0.7825509 0.8765266

Sample estimates: p 0.8346154

To speak for healing outcome, we need to test all outcomes within groups. But as chi-square test for Healing Outcome against Group is non-significant so we can consider that both methods of treatment are equally effective in the study. Due to small frequencies in minimum and major amputation in both groups we merge (pulling of data) amputation category in contraction to consider non-healing outcome in common and Epithelization is complete healed outcome.

In above single proportion test, we sum up all completely healed patients and compared with sum of all non-healed patients. The test is significant so we can conclude that both A and B treatment groups are 83.46% effective and 16.53% cases are non-healable with A or B treatment.

Chapter 6. Discussion

1. Prevalence of Diabetes:

As mentioned in Ayurveda causes of the Prameha are also seen in DM2. The main cardinal symptom of Prameha i.e. increased frequency of micturition, trishna, sweating, burning sensation and sweetness in mouth (M.ni. Pramehanidan 33/5-6)³²⁸ is correlating with DM2. As the hetu's mentioned in classics (M.ni. Pramehanidan 33/1)³²⁹ are increasing in day to day life style of current era. So ultimately the incidence of Prameha will also increasing. Prameha is also mentioned as Ashtomahagada; i.e. eight difficult diseases to treat, as prognosis of the disease are worst. (Su.Su.33/4-5).³³⁰

2. Prevalence of Ulcer in Diabetes:

In a study to determine prevalence of diabetic foot in India, the prevalence of infection noted was 6-11% and prevalence of amputation was 3% in type 2 diabetic patients due to nutritional poverty, lack of medical awareness about the diabetic ulcer. The patients could not able to recover his ulcer in time, so these ulcers land into chronic nonhealing ulcers. The fate of nonhealing ulcer is amputation or death.

Sushruta mention incidence of Asadhya Vrana in Madhumeha (Su.su.23/7)³³¹ Prameha is also mentioned as Ashtomahagadu.e. eight difficult diseases to treat, as prognosis of the disease are worst. (Su.Su.33/4-5).³³²

3. Prameha and Prameha Pidika:

In uncontrolled Diabetes vitiated vasa and meda with tridosha get aggravated and forms various types of Pidika type of Nij Vrana (Su.Ni.6/14),³³³ in which line of treatment should be done as per type of Diabetes. (Su.Ni.6/9)³³⁴. Treatment of immature pidika is like shoph, and pakwapidika is like Vrana (Su.Chi.13/9).³³⁵

4. Chronic Ulcers and Dushta Vrana:

Concept of Dustha Vrana and chronic ulcer is very well correlating (Su.Su. 22/7).³³⁶ Charak and Sushruta have mentioned details of Ulcers in Vrana chapter, which are discussed in detail in Review of Vrana chapter.

5. Discussion on initial attributes of chronic ulcer:

1. Site of Ulcer:

The incidence of Ulcer site in present study was found more in lower and upper extremities of body which is due to stagnation of the blood against gravity. Same description was found in classics (Su.Chi.13/8)³³⁷. This explains due to incompetence of Ras-Raktavaha Dhamani vitiated Ras, Pitta and Kapha get accumulated in extremities part of body. These ksheenRas-Raktta dhamani is not able to carry dosha in koshta. So, the Dosha get Adhogati and accumulate in shakha, which forms ulcer in extremities. Workers have maximum chances of injury to extremities. Offloading techniques to avoid pressure on ulcer plays important role in healing.

2. Chronicity:

In correlation matrix graph we have observed, the grade of Ulcer, hospital stay, size, shape, healing outcome, pain, secretion, smell, and granulation is dependent on chronicity of Ulcer. As the chronicity increases the disease prognosis and grade of ulcer is also increases. The local, systemic damage and defense are also affected. This increases the chances of non-healing Vrana in Madhumeha and it is mentioned as difficult to treat. (Su.Su.23/7)³³⁸. All diseases Asadhya after 1 year Chronicity. (Su.Su.10/6).³³⁹ In Sadhyasadhyatwa Jirnavyadhi is also mentioned by Sushruta (Su.Su. 23/3,4,5,6,8).³⁴⁰

3. Age:

In correlation matrix graph we have observed, as the age increases the possibility of non-healing is also increases. As in senile age the recovery is slow due to reduce immunity and reduce production of essential nutrients and cells. In Sadhyasadhyatwa of Vrana the old age is mentioned as difficult to treat in Sushruta Samhita (Su.Su. 23/3, 4, 5, 6).³⁴¹

4. Gender:

In correlation matrix graph we have observed, in male population the incidence of non-healing is more. The selection of cases is on willing and random criteria. So, we have not any evident data to explain this finding. One of reason may be the working style in male dominating culture in this region, as more male are workers. Workers have maximum chances of injury.

5. Occupation:

In analysis of occupation graph and table we have observed, workers are more in numbers. One of reason may be the working style and male dominating culture in this region. So, more male are workers. Workers have maximum chances of injury also the nutrition is also not balance in them. The health awareness in these people is also low.

6. Hospital stay:

In correlation matrix graph, we have observed as the age, size of ulcer, BSL, chronicity all these increases the rate of healing is delayed. As the healing is delayed the hospital stay of patients is also increases.

7. BSL:

In correlation matrix graph we have observed, as the BSL level is increases the size of ulcer, chronicity, hospital stay are increases. As age increases then BSL level also increasing. In the prognosis of Diabetic Ulcer BSL control has direct effect on healing. The uncontrolled BSL level worse the pathology and increases complications. We have already discussed in Pathophysiology of Diabetic Ulcer.

8. Initial size of ulcer:

Minimum size in group A is 11sq/cm and in group B is 4sq/cm. It is an accidental finding due to sampling method. Maximum size is same. Most of patients from both group are in between 20-60 sq/cm. In correlation matrix, the larger size has direct relation with age, chronicity, hospital stay, BSL level. The cause may be larger size of ulcer have maximum exposure area for infection, trauma, need more nutrient, reduced

immunity due to chronicity. This delays healing of ulcer. The non-healing tendency increases size of Ulcer.

9) Ulcer Grade:

Maximum patients of grade I ulcer are found in this study. The selection of cases is on willing and random criteria. Secondly only grade I and II ulcers are selected in this study. As grade III and grade IV ulcer need different treatment protocols and they are difficult to heal. So, they are excluded to avoid healing bias in study. So, we have not any evident data to explain this finding. Only early intervention for treatment after incidence of ulcer. As the mean chronicity for group A and B is 16.9 weeks and 16.47 weeks respectively. Sushruta has mention correlation of the site of ulcer and its severity according to Vrana-dhatugata adhisthan and its sadhyasadhatwa Su.Su.22/3.³⁴²

The t-test results are non-significant for initial parameters. So, we can say that groups equal for comparison are randomly assigned. No sampling bias is there.

6) Healing Parameters:

i) Size: In this study, we have minimum size is observed in pressure ulcer area of heel. These ulcers are very difficult to treat. While a patient is walking, his ulcer gets pressure effect and the less vascularity in this region. The maximum size is observed on anterior and posterior aspect of leg, sole area, and few gluteal areas. This is because of Chronicity of ulcer and most of patients have associated cellulitis in initial phase. The size of wound is directly proportion to age, chronicity, BSL level, nutrition, and infection.

ii) Shape: In Sushruta Samhita Su.Su.22/5³⁴³ four shapes are mentioned. Among them we have not observed Triputak and Shesh shape in this study, as the sample size is limited. The original shape changes at the end of healing day's. As the oval and circular shapes remain till the end. Only irregular shape changes fast, changes to oval shape.

iii) Secretion: Maximum patients have grade 3 i.e. Hemosanginous and Grade 4 pus secretion initially. This is because all are chronic ulcer. Heavy infected ulcer shows pus discharge and unhealthy granulation and infected ulcer shows hemosanginous

discharge. This discharge is very well correlating to Sushruta's vran-stravamention in Su.Su.22/8³⁴⁴. The secretion shows gradual reduction in both groups.

iv) Smell: In Sushruta Samhita the details of Strava according to Dosha is given at Su.Su.22/10³⁴⁵. But for practical and gradation purpose we have selected 4 grades. They are very well correlating to Sushruta. As the ulcer start healing the amount and quality of smell also decrease. The smell shows gradual reduction in both groups.

v) Granulation: In Sushruta Samhita the details of Granulation according to Dosha is given at Su.Su.22/7,12³⁴⁶. He has mention various colour of Ulcers, but for practical and gradation purpose we have selected 4 grades. They are very well correlating to Sushruta. As the ulcer start healing the amount and quality of granulation is also improves. The granulation shows gradual improvement in both groups.

vi) Pain: The gradual and regular decrease in pain is observed in both groups. Only first 20days observation of Ayurved treatment group is showing little but fast decline in pain than group B. This may be due to early control of Vata dosha by drugs. The description about pain in Sushruta Samhita is in detail than modern science Su.Su.22/11.³⁴⁷

vii) Ulcer bed: In Sushruta Samhita the details of Ulcer bed colour according to Dosha is given at Su.Su.22/12.³⁴⁸ He has mentioned various colour of Ulcers. But for practical and gradation purpose we have selected 4 grades. They are very well correlating to Sushruta's information. As the ulcer start healing, the amount and quality of Ulcer bed is also improves. The Ulcer bed colour shows gradual improvement in both groups.

Chi-square test has non-significant result. The test is applied on pulled table to maintain continuity or accuracy, the pulling is done for major and minor amputation in to Contraction without Epithelization as frequency in both categories is less than 5 each. Single proportion test, we sum up all completely healed patients and compared with sum of all non-healed patients. The test is significant so we can conclude that both A and B treatment groups are 83.46% effective and 16.53% cases are non-healable with A or B treatment.

The control group B is already accepted and proven treatment protocol for Ulcer in the Modern medicine. So we can conclude that both groups are equally effective for the Ulcer treatment.

7. Possible mode of action of Nimbadi Kalka:³⁴⁹⁻⁵³

The Guna, Rasa, Veepak and Virya which normalize the vitiated dosha are given below.

1) According to Dosha Guna :

Table No. 86: Dosha Guna, Ras, Veepak and Veerya correlation: ³⁵⁰

Dosha/ Guna	Guna	Rasa	Veepak	Virya
Vata	Ushna-DaruharidraTila Snigdha-Tila, Yashtimadhu Ghruta Sukshma-Tila Guru-Yashtimadhu Ghruta Mrudu-Yashtimadhu Ghruta	Madhur- Yashtimadhu, Ghruta, Tila, Madhu	Madhur- Yashtimadhu, Ghruta, Madhu	Ushna- DaruharidraTi la
Pitta	Snigdha-Tila, Yashtimadhu Ghruta Sheet-Yashtimadhu Ghruta Guru-Yashtimadhu Ghruta Mrudu-Yashtimadhu Ghruta	Madhur- Yashtimadhu, Ghruta, Tila Madhu Tiktta- Nimba, DaruharidraTila Kashaya- Tila Madhu	Madhur- Yashtimadhu, Ghruta, Madhu	Sheet-Nimba Yashtimadhu, Ghruta, Madhu
Kapha	Ushna-DaruharidraTila Rukshya-Daruharidra Madhu Sukshma, tikshna-Tila Laghu-Nimba, Madhu Khara-Madhu	Tiktta- Nimba, DaruharidraTila Katu- DaruharidraTila Kashaya-Tila Madhu	Katu- DaruharidraTi la	Ushna- DaruharidraTi la

2) According to Rasa:

a) Tikta rasa:³⁴⁹ Nimba, Daruharidra and Tila are acting as vishaghna (nullifies the toxic effects), krimighna (anti-bacterial), dahaprashamana (reduces burning sensation), kushthagha (skin disease modifying agent), mansasthirakara (enhances granulation), deepana-pachana-shodhana (local tissue metabolism regulator), lekhanachedana (debridement), and kledashoshana (absorb the unwanted secretion). With the effect of Ruksha property it works as Kleda-meda-lasika and puya (Pus) upashoshana.

b) Katu rasa:³⁴⁹ Daruharidra acts as Kledahar (Reduces unwanted sticky secretions), kanduhara (anti-pruritic), krimihar (anti-bacterial), strotovivarana (enhances microcirculation and micro channels), shodhana (local tissue metabolism regulator), vishahara (nullifies the toxic effects), kushthahara (skin disease modifying agent), shwayathuvinashana (anti-inflammatory), shonitasanghatabheda (anti-coagulant) property which is necessary for wound healing it happens due to teekshna property of this drug.

c) Madhurarasa:³⁴⁹ Yashtimadhu, Tila, Ghruta and Madhu act as vishaghna (nullifies the toxic effects), dahashamana (reduces burning sensation), twachya (skin tissue immune modulator, preenana (regulates, jeevana, tarpana, brimhana,ksheenakshatahitakara and sandhanakara (enhances healing stages) due to snigdha, sheeta, guru properties of these drugs.

d) Kashaya rasa:³⁴⁹ Madhu and Tila acts as sandhankara, ropana, shoshana, peedana, stambhana, raktaprashamana, kleda-medashoshana, lekhanana and twakvarnyakara due to ruksh, laghu, sheeta and khara properties of these drugs.

3) According to Guna:

e) Guna of Nimbadi kalka and its action: ³⁵⁰

1. Guru--This guna is essential for Bruhan of mamsa and other dathu. This is present in Yashtimadhu, Tila and Ghruta. This is helpful for Granulation and wound healing.

2. Laghu-- Langhan essential for pachan. It is Ropak, Vatkar, Khaphaghana. This is present in Nimba, Madhu. This is helpful in debridement.

3. Sheet—This guna has Stambhan property. It is Dhaturvudhikar, Dahashamak, Vatpittahar, Kaphavrudhikar, Bruhan, Raktasthamban. This is helpful for Granulation and wound healing. It also stops bleeding, Dhaturpakand burning sensation. This is present in Nimba, Yashtimadhu, Madhu and Ghruta.

- 4. Ushna**--This guna has Swedan property. It is Pachak, Dahak, and Vat-Khaphahar. This is helpful in debridement, which is present in Daruharidra and til.
- 5. Snigdha**-- This guna has Snehan property. It is Vathar, Kaphakar, Balya, Rasayan, Bruhan, Snehan, Mardavkar. This is helpful for Granulation. This is present Yashtimadhu, Ghruta and Til.
- 6. Ruksha**-- This guna has Rukshan property. It is Vatkar, Kaphahar, Shoshak, Sthambak, and Khar. This is helpful for debridement and to stop excess secretions in Ulcer. This is present in Daruharidra and Madhu.
- 7. Mrudu**-- This guna has Shlathan property. It is Vathar, Kaphakar. This is helpful for Granulation by providing moist and oily environment to Ulcer. This is helpful for Granulation. This is present in Til and Madhu.
- 8. Teekshana**- -This guna has Shodhan property. It is Kaphahar, Pittakar, Dahan, Pachan, and Lekhan. This is helpful for debridement and to stop excess secretions in Ulcer. This is present in Daruharidra and Til.
- 9. Vishad**--This guna has Skhalan property. It is Picchilnashak, Lekhan. This is helpful for debridement and to stop excess secretions in Ulcer. This is present in Daruharidra and Tila.
- 10. Khara**- This guna has Lekhan property. It is kaphahar, Vatkar. This is helpful to stop excess secretions in Ulcer. This is present in Daruharidra and Madhu.
- Sukshma- This guna has Veevaran property. This is helpful to propagate the drug at micro Chanel and cellular level. This is present in Tila.
- 11. Drava**- This guna has Sandhan and Veelodan property. This is helpful to propagate the drug on Ulcer area. This is present in Madhu.

f) Various Karma of Nimbadi kalka for Vrana Ropan and Shodhan: ³⁵⁰⁻⁵²

After studying various references from Samhita and Nighantu the drug Nimbadi kalka has following Karma mentioned for Vrana Shodhan and Ropan in it.

Table No.87: Various karma of Nimbadi kalka

Karma/Drug	Daruharidra	Nimba	Yashti	Tila	Madhu	Ghruta
Vrana	+	+	+	+	+	+
Shotha	+	+	+		+	
Ruja	+					
Astra, Rakttapitta	+				Rakttapitta	Rakttapitta
Daha			+	+		+
Krumi, Jantu Rakshoghna	+	+		+	+	
Veешa	+	+	+			+
Kushta Twakdosha Twachya	+	+	Varnya	+		
Veeshodhan Shodhan	+	+		+	+	
Pachan	+	+		+		
Lekhan	+			+	+	
Kandughna	+	+		+		
Sandhan			+		+	
Ropan	+	+	+	+	+	+
Balya			+	+	+	+
Bruhan			+	+		
Jeevaniya			+			
Snehan			+	+		
Sanskaranuvarti					+	+

8 Corelation of Karmas of Nimbadi kalka Gunapanchak with Modern science.³⁵⁰⁻⁵³

- **Antimicrobial activity:** Krumighana, Vishahara, Shodhan, Pachan, Jwaraghana.
- **Anti-inflammatory:** Shothaghna, Shodhan, pachan, Jwaraghana, Vishahara, Rakttadosh.
- **Debridement:** Shoshan, Kledaghana, Lekhan, Deepan, Pachan, Shothaghna, Shodhan, Jwaraghana, Vishahara, Rakttadoshjeet.
- **Circulation:** Tarpan, Shodhan, Astrajeet, Rakttapittahar.
- **Nutrition:** Shodhan, Bruhan, Mansavruddhikar.
- **Disease modifying:** Mehaghna, Kushtaghana, Kandughna, Vranajeet.
- **Immune modulator and growth factor enhancer:** Rasayan, Jeevaniya, Bruhan, Shukral.
- **Soothing and moistening agent:** Snehan, Cledan, Tarpan, Sheet, Dahashaman, Drava

9. Apptavachan:

The formulation of Nimbadi kalka is mentioned in various Samhita and Nighantu. This is used in Vrana Chikitsa. Charak Samhita Chi.25/84,85³⁵⁴. Sushruta Samhita Su.37/15-30³⁵⁵ Su Chi.1/76-79³⁵⁶. Ashtanga Hridaya Utt.25/53, 54, 55³⁵⁷. Ashtanga Samgrah Chi.14/29,31,62³⁵⁸. Sharangdhar Samhita Dwi.2/5³⁵⁹ Sha.Sam.M.9/55,56,³⁶⁰ Sha.Sam.U.11/85,86,88.³⁶¹ Bhaishajya Ratnavali 47/45,32.³⁶² Yogratar/Uttar/Varanashoth achikitsa- 1,2,3,4³⁶³

Ahstanga Nighantu, Dhanvantri Nighantu, Shodhal Nighantu, Kaiyadev Nighantu, Raj Nighantu, Bhavprakash Nighantu, Nighantu Adarsha. In these Nighantu the Vranahar activity is mentioned. This is discussed earlier in drug review and probable mode of action of drug.

In this way, the activity of Nimbadi kalka for Chronic Diabetic Ulcer is justified. **10.**

10.Failure of cases:

As we see in correlation matrix graph healing of Ulcer is directly proportional to age, chronicity, BSL control, initial size of ulcer.

The patients underwent for minor and major amputations have age above 70 years. Chronicity of Ulcer above 25 weeks. BSL is not in total control. Initial ulcer size is

above 70 sq/cm. All these parameters are on higher size in groups. The Dosha Dhatudushti is more. So these patients underwent for amputation to save their life. Same explanation about non-healing of Ulcer are mentioned in Sushruta Samhita Su.Su.10/8,³⁶⁴ Su.Su.23/3³⁶⁵, Su.Su.23/11³⁶⁶, Su.Su.23/17³⁶⁷. This is earlier discussed in initial attributes.

11. Untoward effect study:

In Ayurved treatment group, no any untoward effect is observed in patient treated with ayurved treatment.

Chapter 7. Conclusion

This study conclude that the drug formulation, mentioned in ayurved text Sharangdhar samhita and Bhaishajya Ratnavali is equally effective with comparison to modern medicine Drug in the management of chronic DM Ulcer. This is tested on modern research clinical protocol. The concept of chronic ulcer can be very well correlated with Dushta Vrana concept in Ayurved text.

From result we can conclude that both A and B treatment groups are 83.46% effective and 16.53% cases are non-healable with A or B treatment. The control group B is already accepted and proven treatment protocol for Ulcer in the Modern medicine.

- **Scope, Limitation and further study:**

Local application of Nimbadi Kalka is effective in Chronic Diabetic Ulcers. But further studies are needed for commercial use on large scale population, as this study is on limited patient population. Also, the effect on Chronic Ulcers of other Etio-Pathogenesis is to be studied. The commercial ready preparations are also not available.

Chapter 8. Summary

The dissertation entitled Study of Vrana Shodhan and Ropan Karma of Nimbadi Kalka on Chronic Diabetic Ulcer was studied under the following sections.

Introduction: The selection of topic, failure of current treatment protocol, Need of Ayurved treatment in field of Chronic Ulcer. The selection of drug from Ayurved literature is explained.

Review of literature:

1) Review of Vrana and Dushta Vrana: In this chapter, the Concept and treatment of Vrana is studied From Veda period to Ayurveda Samhita. Vrana and dushta Vrana is thoroughly discussed. The definition; causes, types, management, complication etc. are explained from different Ayurved classical texts.

2) Review of Ulcer and Chronic Ulcer: The concept and treatment aspect of wound and ulcer from Egypt period and other part of world is explained. The definition, types, etiopathology, clinical features, complication and management of ulcers are described in this chapter. The chronic diabetic ulcers are also explained.

3) Review of Prameha: The disease Prameha, Prameha pidika are described here. The definition; causes, types, management, complication etc. are explained from different Ayurved classical texts.

4) Review of Diabetes: The definition, types, etiopathology, clinical features, complication and management of Diabetes is described in this chapter.

5) Review of Drug: The drug contains of Nimbadi Kalka is studied. Rasa, Guna, Veerya, Vipaaka and Karma etc according to Samhita, Nighantu of are presented in this chapter.

6) Review of previous work done: Regarding the topic Ayurved data base, and modern data base is studied for previous work done.

Clinical study:

Materials and methods: The objectives of the study are stated here. The collected drugs Authentication, method of preparation, Standardization of formulation and application are discussed. The inclusion criteria, exclusion criteria, assessment criteria etc. are presented.

Observation: The observations made during the study regarding incidence, subjective and objective criteria of ulcer in stated period is recorded. The observations are presented with the help of tables and graphs. The necessary statistical analysis is done.

Discussion: Discussion about observation, result and action of the drugs is discussed.

Conclusion: Here conclusion drawn on regarding the whole study.

Chapter 9. References

- 1) Dr. Vijay Viswanathan; (2009-2010), Role of Multinational Study Group on Diabetic Foot Global prevalence of diabetes mellitus: Centre for Research, Education, Training in Diabetes. Annual report ,Chennai, pp34
- 2) Bakker K, Diabetes Voice (2005); 50(4): pp. 43–45.
- 3) Gorge Andros, David Armstrong, June2005, Consensus statement on negative pressure wound therapy VAC for the management of Diabetic foot wounds, Ostomy Wound Management,pp: 2
- 4) Ingrid Krus, DPM, and Steven Edelman, November 2, 2006 ,Evaluation and Treatment of Diabetic Foot Ulcers, Clinical Diabetes , Volume 24, pp-91
- 5) Satyavani Kumpathla, Hemlatha Kothandan,Visvanathan, Feb 2013, The cost of treating long term Diabetic complications in a developing country, a study from India, JAPI , Vol. 61, pp 1
- 6) Apelqvist J, Larsson J, (2000); Diabetes Metab Res Rev, 16 Suppl 1: pp. S 75–83.
- 7) Larsson J, Apelqvist J, Agardh CD, Stenstrom A, (1995); Diabet Med 12(9): pp. 770–776.
- 8) Faglia E, Favales F, Aldeghi A' (1998); J.Diabetes Complications; 12(2): pp. 96–102.
- 9) Holstein P, Ellitsgaard N, Olsen BB, Ellitsgaard V, (2000); Diabetologia; 43(7): pp. 844–847.
- 10) Parshuram Shastri Vidyasagar, 2012, Sharangdha samhita, (Adhamalla tika), Lepa Adhaya, Sha.Sm.Tri. 11/86, Chaukhamba orientalia Varanasi, Pg. No.364.
- 11) Parshuram Shastri Vidyasagar, 2012, Sharangdhar samhita, (Adhamalla tika), Lepa Adhaya, Sha.Sm.Tri. 11/88, Chaukhamba orientalia Varanasi,Pg No. 364.
- 12) Kashinath Shashtri,1995,Charak Samhita,Vrana Chikitsa,Ch.Chi.25/84,85, Choukhamba Bharti Prakashan ,Varanasi, 21st edⁿ, Pg No.710
- 13) Ambikadatta Shashtri, 1997, Bhaishjya Ratnavali,Vrana 47/85 ,Chaukhamba Sanskruta Sansthan Varanasi,13th edⁿ,Pg .No 594,595.

- 14) Parshuram Shastri Vidyasagar, 2012, Sharangdharsamhita, (Adhamalla tika), KalkaAdhaya, Sha.Sm.Dwi. 5/12, Chaukhamba orientalia Varanasi, Pg No.173.
- 15) Vd. Naik Gautam, Efficacy of Daruharidra Rasakriya Application In The Management Of Dushta Vrana [Chronic Wounds]. Shalya Tantra., Sri Dharmasthala Manjunatheshwara College Of Ayurveda And Hospital, Kuthpady, Udupi, 2008, pg No1.
- 16) Sharma Priyavrat, 2002, Ayurved ka vaigyanik itihās, Choukhmba orientalia, Varanasi, 6th edⁿ, Pg No.17.
- 17) Sharma Priyavrat, 2002, Ayurved ka vaigyanik itihās, Choukhmba orientalia, Varanasi, 6thedⁿ ,Pg No. 14.
- 18) Sharma Priyavrat, 2002, Ayurved ka vaigyanik itihās, Choukhmba orientalia, Varanasi, 6th edⁿ Pg No.26.
- 19) Sharma Priyavrat, 2002, Ayurved ka vaigyanik itihās, Choukhmba orientalia, Varanasi, 6th edⁿ Pg No. 28.
- 20) Sharma Priyavrat, 2002 Ayurved ka vaigyanik itihās, Choukhmba orientalia, Varanasi, 6th edⁿ, Pg No.15.
- 21) Sharma Priyavrat, 2002, Ayurved ka vaigyanik itihās, Choukhmba orientalia, Varanasi, 6th edⁿ, Pg No.40, 41.
- 22) Vd. Naik Gautam, Efficacy of Daruharidra Rasakriya Application In The Management Of Dushta Vrana [Chronic Wounds]. Shalya Tantra., Sri Dharmasthala Manjunatheshwara College Of Ayurveda And Hospital, Kuthpady, Udupi, 2008 , pg No. 1.
- 23) Vd. Naik Gautam, Efficacy of Daruharidra Rasakriya Application In The Management Of Dushta Vrana [Chronic Wounds].Shalya Tantra. Sri Dharmasthala Manjunatheshwara College Of Ayurveda And Hospital, Kuthpady,Udupi2008, pgNo. 1.
- 24) Sharma Priyavrat, 2002, Ayurved ka vaigyanik itihās, Choukhmba orientalia, Varanasi, 6th edⁿ, Pg No. 543.
- 25) Vd. Naik Gautam, Efficacy of Daruharidra Rasakriya Application in the Management Of Dushta Vrana [Chronic Wounds]. Shalya Tantra., Sri Dharmasthala Manjunatheshwara College Of Ayurveda And Hospital Kuthpady, Udupi,2008,pg No.2

- 26) Vd. Naik Gautam, Efficacy of Daruharidra Rasakriya Application in the Management of DushtaVrana [Chronic Wounds]. Shalya Tantra., Sri Dharmasthala Manjunatheshwara College Of Ayurveda And Hospital, Kuthpady,Udupi,2008,pg No. 2
- 27) Pande Kashinath, Chturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998,Charak Samhita, (Vidyotinitika) Ch.Chi,25/39-43, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi, Pg No.697,698.
- 28) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita,Su.Chi.1/6,Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan,Varanasi, Pg No. 396.
- 29) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya,2014,Sushrut Samhita,Su.Chi.1/6, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan,Varanasi,; Pg No. 396
- 30) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya,2014,Sushrut Samhita,Su.Chi.1/6, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan,Varanasi,No.396
- 31) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya,2014,Sushrut Samhita,Su.Su.21/40,Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan,Varanasi,;Pg No.107
- 32) YadavjiTrikamjiAcharya,2014,SushrutSamhita,Su.Chi.1/134,Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi; Pg.No.407.
- 33) A) Yadavji Trikamji Achary, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Chi. 1/3, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan,Varanasi,Pg No. 396
b) Pande Kashinath, Chturvedi Gorakhanath,1998, CharakSamhita, (Vidyotinitika) Ch.Chi.25/6, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami,Varanasi; Pg No.697, 698.
C) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, utt 25/1, Anamol Prakashan, Pune, Pg No.428.
- 34) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita, (Vidyotini tika) Ch.Chi.25/10,Choukhambha Bharati Akadami,Varanasi,Pg.No.698.
- 35) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya,2014,Sushrut Samhita,Su.Chi.2/9,Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan,Varanasi,Pg No. 408
- 36) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, utt 26/1, Anamol Prakashan, Pune, Pg No. 432.
- 37) Parshuram Shastri Vidyasagar, 2012, Sharangdharsamhita,(Adhamalla tika), Chaukhamba OrientaliaVaranasi,Pg No.94.
- 38) A)YadavjiTrikamjiAcharya,2014,SushrutSamhita,Su.Su.21/19-23, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi; Pg No.103.

- B) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita, (Vidyotini tika), Chi25/6-7, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi; Pg No. 698.
- 39) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Chi.1/6, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No 396.
- 40) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Chi.1/6, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No.396-397.
- 41) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998,Charak Samhita, (Vidyotini tika), Chi25/11, Choukhambha Bharat iAkadami, Varanasi, Pg No. 698
- 42) Yadunandanupadhyaya, 2014, Madhav Nidan, (Madhukoshtika) 42/2, Choukhamba Prakshan, , Pg No.117
- 43) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, utt 25/6, Anamol Prakashan, Pune, Pg No. 428.
- 44) Vagbhata, Delhi 2003,Ashtang Sangraha, utt.29/7-8, Chaukambha Orientaliya, pp 931, Pg No.780.
- 45) Sharma Hemaraj, 2002,Kashyapa samhita, Chaukhambha Sanskrit Sansthan, pp 364; Dvivraneeya. Chi./8, Pg No. 123.
- 46) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya,2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.chi.1/7, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, 2014; Pg No.397.
- 47) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998 Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Chi25/13, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi, 1998; Pg No. 699.
- 48) Yadunandanupadhyaya,2014,MadhavNidan(Madhukoshtika),42/2, Choukhamba Prakshan, 2014, Pg No.117.
- 49) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, utt. 25/7-8, Anamol Prakashan, Pune, 1994, Pg No. 428.
- 50) Sharma Hemaraj,Kashyapa samhita,Dwivraneeya.Chi./8, Chaukhambha Sanskrit Sansthan, pp 364; Pg No.123.
- 51) Vagbhata,Delhi 2003, Ashtang Sangraha, utt.29/8, Chaukambha Orientaliya, pp 931, Pg No.780.
- 52) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya,2014,Sushrut Samhita,Su.chi.1/7,Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan,Varanasi, 2014; Pg No.397
- 53) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998,Charak Samhita, (Vidyotini tika), Chi25/15, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi, 1998; Pg No. 699

- 54) Yadunandanupadhyaya,2014,MadhavNidan,(Madhukoshtika),42/4,
Choukhamba Prakshan, Pg No.117.
- 55) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, utt 25/9, Anamol Prakashan, Pune,
Pg No.428.
- 56) Sharma Hemaraj,2002. Kashyapa samhita, Chaukhambha Sanskrit Sansthan,
pp 364; Dvivraneeya.Chi./8, Pg No. 123
- 57) Vagbhata, Delhi 2003, Ashtang Sangraha, utt.29/9, Chaukambha Orientaliya,
pp 931,Pg No.780
- 58) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014,Sushrut Samhita, Su.chi.1/7, Choukhambha
Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, 2014; Pg No.397
- 59) Yadunandanupadhyaya,2014,MadhavNidan,(Madhukoshtika)42/4,
Choukhamba Prakshan, Pg No.117.
- 60) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994 Ashtanghridaya, utt .25/10, Anamol Prakashan, Pune,
1994, Pg No. 428
- 61) Vagbhata, Delhi 2003, Ashtang Sangraha, ut.29/10, Chaukambha Orientaliya,
pp 931 Pg No. 780.
- 62) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, Sushrut Samhita, Su.chi.1/7, Choukhambha
Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, 2014; Pg No.397
- 63) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014,Sushrut Samhita, Su.chi.1/7, Choukhambha
Surbharati Prakashan ,Varanasi; Pg No.397
- 64) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya,2014 ,Sushrut Samhita, Su.su.22/7, Choukhambha
Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi; Pg No.108
- 65) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.chi.1/7, Choukhambha
Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi,Pg No.397.
- 66) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998,Charak Samhita, (Vidyotini
tika), Chi25/24, 25, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi, Pg No. 702
- 67) Yadunandanupadhyaya, 2014, Madhav Nidan, (Madhukoshtika) 42/7,
Choukhamba Prakshan, Pg No.123.
- 68) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, utt. 25/2, 4, Anamol Prakashan,
Pune, Pg No. 428.
- 69) Vagbhata, 2003, Ashtang Sangraha, utt.29/5, Chaukambha Orientaliya, Delhi,
pp 931, Pg No. 779.
- 70) A) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.su.23/18,
Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Pg No.113.

- B) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.chi. 1/7, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No.397.
- 71) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014,Sushrut Samhita, Su.su.23/18, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No.113
- 72) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita, (Vidyotini tika),Ch. Chi,25/86, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Pg No. 710
- 73) Yadunandanupadhyaya,2014,MadhavNidan,(Madhukoshtika)42/8, Choukhamba Prakshan,Pg No.124
- 74) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, utt. 25/11, Anamol Prakashan, Pune, Pg No. 428
- 75) Vagbhata, 2003,Ashtang Sangraha, utt.29/11, Chaukambha Orientaliya, Delhi , pp 931, Pg No. 780
- 76) A) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014 ,Sushrut Samhita, Su.su.23/19, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No.113
B) Yadunandanupadhyaya, 2014, Madhav Nidan, (Madhukoshtika) 42/9, Choukhamba Prakshan, Pg No.129
C) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, utt. 25/22, Anamol Prakashan, Pune, Pg No. 429
- 77) A) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su.23/20, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi,Pg No.113
B)Yadunandanupadhyaya,2014, Madhav Nidan, (Madhukoshtika), 42/10, Choukhamba Prakshan, Pg No.129
- 78) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998,Charak Samhita, (Vidyotini tika), Ch.Chi 25/10, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami,Varanasi,Pg No.698
- 79) A) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014,Sushrut Samhita, Su.Chi.1/134, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan,Varanasi, Pg No.407
B) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita, (Vidyotini tika), Chi25/22, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi, Pg No.702
C) Yadunandanupadhyaya, 2014, Madhav Nidan, (Madhukoshtika) 43/18-29, Choukhamba Prakshan, Pg No.135
- 80) A)Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su.22/3, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan,Varanasi, Pg No.107

- B) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998 , Charak Samhita, (Vidyotini tika), Ch.Chi25/26, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, 1998; Pg No.702
- 81) Yadunandanupadhyaya,2014, MadhavNidan,(Madhukoshtika)43/18-29, Choukhamba Prakshan, Pg No.135
- 82) A)Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014 ,Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su.22/5, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No.108
B) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Chi25/26, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi, Pg No.702
C) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, utt. 25/22, Anamol Prakashan, Pune, Pg No. 429
- 83) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014,Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su.22/12, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan,Varanasi, Pg No.110
- 84) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath,1998,Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika),Ch. Chi25/27, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi, Pg No.702
- 85) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su.22/11, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan,Varanasi, Pg No.109 &110.
- 86) A)Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014 Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su.22/8, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No.109
B) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika),Ch. Chi25/28-29, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami,Varanasi, Pg No.702
C) Vagbhata,2003, Ashtang Sangraha, utt.29/13-21, Chaukambha Orientaliya, Delhi ,pp 931, Pg No. 780 & 781
- 87) A)Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014,Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su.22/4, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Pg No.107
B) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su.22/3, 5, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi,Pg No.110
C) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch. Chi25/36, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi, Pg No.703
D) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, utt. 28/19, 20, Anamol Prakashan, Pune, Pg No. 109

- 88) A)Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014,Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su.22/5, 6, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No.108
 B)YadavjiTrikamjiAcharya,2014,SushrutSamhita,Su.Su.23/4,5,6, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan,Varanasi,Pg No.111
 C) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998,Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch.Chi25/35, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi, Pg No.703
- 89) A))Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014,Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su.23/8, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan,Varanasi,Pg No.111
 B) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch.Chi25/37, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi, Pg No.703
- 90) A)Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014,Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su.23/12, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No.112
 B) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch.Chi25/37, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi, Pg No.703
 C) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, utt. 25/19, 21, Anamol Prakashan, Pune, Pg No. 109
- 91) A)Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Chi.1/8, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan,Varanasi,Pg No.397
 B) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath,1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch.Chi25/38, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami,Varanasi,Pg No.703
- 92) A) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath,1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch. Chi25/38, 39, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi, Pg No.703
 B) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath,1998,Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch.Chi25/12, 14, 16, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi, 1998; Pg No.699
- 93) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998,Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika),Ch. Chi 25/12, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi, Pg No.699
- 94) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998,Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika),Ch.Chi 25/14, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi, pg No.699

- 95) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch. Chi25/15, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi, Pg No.699
- 96) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su.17, 18, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No.83, 84
- 97) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Chi.1/8, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No.397
- 98) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch. Chi25/39-43, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi, Pg No.70
- 99) Sharma Hemaraj, Kashyapa samhita, Choukhambha Sanskrit Sansthan, pp 364; Dvivraneeya. Chi.10, Pg No. 124
- 100) A) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, utt. 25, Anamol Prakashan, Pune, Pg No.428-432
B) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, utt. 30, Anamol Prakashan, Pune, Pg No.763-790
- 101) A) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su.19/16-20, 23, 32-36, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No.91-93
B) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch. Chi25/41-43, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi, Pg No.703
- 102) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Chi.1/138, 139, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No.408
- 103) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch. Chi25/29, 30, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi, Pg No.702
- 104) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Chi.28/8-21, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No.130, 131
- 105) S. Rajashekharan, G.s. Raju; April 1982, Certain concepts of prameha in Ayurveda with spl.reference to the relationship between ancient and modern thoughts; Ancient science of life, Vol.II, No.1.
- 106) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch.In 9/8, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi, Pg No.1004
- 107) Yadavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Chi. 11, 12, 13, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No.451-457

- 108) Vd.Anand Pawar Comparative study of Basti Therapy and certain pharmacological drugs in the management of Maadhumeha. Panchakarma dept,IPGTRA Jamnagar 2003
- 109) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Ni.6/8, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, 2014; Pg No.290
- 110) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Ni.6/27, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, 2014; Pg No.294.
- 111) A) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998 Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika),Ch.Ni 4/10, 25, 39, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi, 1998; Pg No.634, 635-638
 B) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Ni.6/8, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, 2014; Pg No.290
 C) Yadunandanupadhyaya, Madhav Nidan, (Madhukoshtika) 33/7-12, Choukhamba Prakshan, 2014, Pg No.13-19.
- 112) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998 Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika),Ch. Chi 6/57, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi, 1998; Pg No.244
- 113) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika),Ch.Su 17/78-80, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi, 1998; Pg No.352
- 114) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998 Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch. Su 17/76-77, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi, 1998; Pg No.352.
- 115) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Chi.11/4, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan,Varanasi, Pg No.451.
- 116) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Chi.11/3, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, 2014; Pg No.451.
- 117) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch. Chi 6/57, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi,Pg No.244.
- 118) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika),Ch. Chi 6/4, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi,Pg No.227.
- 119) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, A.h.Ni.10/1, Anamol Prakashan, Pune, Pg No.190.

- 120) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Ni. 6/3, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No.289.
- 121) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika),Ch. Chi 4/5, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi,Pg No.632.
- 122) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998,Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch.Ni 4/24, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi,Pg No.635
- 123) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014,Sushrut Samhita, Su.Chi.6/9, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi,Pg No.291
- 124) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika),Ch.Ni 4/36, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi,Pg No.633
- 125) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998,Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch.Ni 4/37, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi,Pg No.638
- 126) A) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998,Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch.Chi 6/11, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi,Pg No.233
B) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Ni.6/12, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No.291
- 127) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998,Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika),Ch. Ch.Ni 4/47, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi,Pg No.640
- 128) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Ni.6/5, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan,Varanasi, Pg No.290
- 129) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, Ah, Ni 38/39, Anamol Prakashan, Pune, Pg No. 193
- 130) Yadunandanupadhyaya, 2014,Madhav Nidan, (Madhukoshtika) M. Ni, 33/5, Choukhamba Prakshan, Pg No.293
- 131) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014,Sushrut Samhita, Su.Ni.6/22, 23, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan,Varanasi,Pg No.293
- 132) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath ,1998,Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika),Ch. Chi 4/44, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi, Pg No.639
- 133) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya,2014,Sushrut Samhita,Su.Ni.6/22, 23,Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi,Pg No.293
- 134) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, Ah.Ni. 4/40, Anamol Prakashan, Pune, Pg No. 193

- 135) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath,1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch.Chi 6/5-8, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi, Pg No.228
- 136) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath , 1998,Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch.Ni 4/6, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi,Pg No.632
- 137) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath,1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch.Ni 4/7, 8, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami,Varanasi,Pg No. 632, 633
- 138) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya, Sushrut Samhita,2014, Su.Ni.6/4, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi,Pg No.291
- 139) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath , 1998,Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch.Ni 4/24-27, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi,Pg No. 636
- 140) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya,2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Ni.6/9, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No.291
- 141) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath ,1998,Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika),Ch. Chi 4/37, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi,Pg No.638
- 142) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014,Sushrut Samhita, Su.Ni.6/12, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi,Pg No.291
- 143) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya,2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Ni.6/12, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi,Pg No.291
- 144) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994 , Ashtanghridaya, Ah.Ni 10/18, 19, Anamol Prakashan, Pune, Pg No. 192.
- 145) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998,Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika),Ch. Chi 4/37, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi,Pg No.638
- 146) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath,1998,Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika),Ch. Chi 6/6, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi,Pg No.228
- 147) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, Ah.Ni 10/18, 19, Anamol Prakashan, Pune, Pg No.191,192.
- 148) Pande Kashi nath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath ,1998,Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika),Ch. Chi 6/6, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi,Pg No.228
- 149) A) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, Ah.Ni 10/18, 19, Anamol Prakashan, Pune, Pg No.191, 192.
B) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch. Su. 17/78-80, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi, Pg No. 352

- 150) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya,2014,Sushrut Samhita,Su.Ni.6/27,Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan,Varanasi,Pg No.294
- 151) A) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath,1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch.Chi 6/8, Chouk hambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi, Pg No. 229
B) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, Ah.Ni 10/4, Anamol Prakashan, Pune, Pg No.190.
- 152) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath,1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch.Chi 6/8, Chouk hambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi, Pg No. 229
- 153) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya,2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Ni.6/9, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No.291.
- 154) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, Ah.Ni 11/8, Anamol Prakashan, Pune,Pg No.190.
- 155) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014,Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su.15/32, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan,Varanasi, Pg No.,73.
- 156) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, , Charak Samhita, Vidyotini tika Ch.Su.17/82, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi, Pg No.355.
- 157) A) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita, Vidyotini tika Ch.Su.17 /76-77, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi,; Pg No.352
B) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su.15/23, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi,Pg No., 72
- 158) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014,Sushrut Samhita, Su.Ch.12/4, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No., 454.
- 159) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita , Vidyotini tika , Ch.Ni.4/11, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi, Pg No.634.
- 160) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998,Charak Samhita, Vidyotini tika, Ch.Su.4/80, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami,Varanasi,1998; Pg No.352.
- 161) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita, Vidyotini tika, Ch.Ni.4/27, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi, Pg No.634.
- 162) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita, Vidyotini tika, Ch.Ni.4/38, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi, Pg No.638.
- 163) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita, Vidyotini tika, Ch.Chi.6/57, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Pg No.244.

- 164) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Ni.6/24, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No. 294.
- 165) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita ,Vidyotini tika, Ch.Ni.4/48,Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi; Pg No. 640.
- 166) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Ni.6/13, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan Varanasi, Pg No., 291.
- 167) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya,2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Ni.6/13, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi,Pg No., 291.
- 168) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Ni.6/13, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No., 291.
- 169) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998,Charak Samhita ,Vidyotini tika, Ch. Su.17/81, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami,Varanasi; Pg No. 355.
- 170) Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya, 2014, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Ni.6/14-19, Choukhambha Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi,Pg No., 292.
- 171) Sharma Hemaraj, 2002,Kashyapa samhita, Dvivraneeya.Chi./8 Choukhambha Sanskrit Sansthan, Varanasi, 7th edⁿ, 2002, Pg No. 126.
- 172) Pande Kashinath,Chaturvedi Gorakhanath,1998,Charak Samhita, Vidyotini tika, Ch.Chi.6/54,Choukhambha BharatiAkadami,Varanasi,Pg No. 243.
- 173) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita ,Vidyotini tika, Ch.Chi.6/55, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi, 1998; Pg No. 243.
- 174) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita, Vidyotini tika, Ch.Ind.5/16-17, Choukhambha BharatiAkadami, Varanasi, 1998; Pg No. 986.
- 175) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch.Ind.9/8-9, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi, Pg No. 1004.\
- 176) Surajit Bhattacharya, Year: 2012 , Wound healing through the ages, Indian journal of plastic surgery ,Volume: 45, Issue: 2 Page: 177-179
- 177) Stedman's medical dictionary, 25th edⁿ, Willam and Wilkins, lodon,page-1661
- 178) Taber's Cyclopedic Medical Dictionary, 16th edⁿ, Jaypee brothers India. Page-1933
- 179) Adam j. singer,Richard A.F. Clark, September 2, 1999, Cutaneous Wound Healing, The New England Journal of Medicine ,PP 738-43

- 180) Das S, 2000, Examination of Ulcer, chapter 4, A manual on clinical Surgery, 4th Edⁿ, D. Das, publication Kolkatta, pp:50-51
- 181) Ibid: 11/Pg-126; B.&L. 12/Pg-158, pp 1302. Shenoy K. Rajgopal, 2001, Manipal Manual of Surgery, 2nd edⁿ, CBS Publishers, New Delhi., 1/Pg-1; pp 827
- 182) ABC of Wound Healing, 2006, Student bmj.com, 98-101, ISSN 0966-6494.
- 183) Shriram Bhat, (2013), Wounds and wound Healing, SRB'S Manual of surgery, Jaypee brothers medical publication, Delhi, 4th Edition, pp 5-6.
- 184) Sheehan P; et al; 2003, Percent Change in Wound Area of Diabetic Foot Ulcers Over a 4-Week Period Is a Robust Predictor of Complete Healing in a 12-Week Prospective Trial. Diabetes Care, .26(6): p.1879-1882
- 185) Student BMJ, March 2006, Vol.14, page 101.
- 186) Enoch S, Price P., (2004), Cellular, molecular and biochemical differences in the pathophysiology of healing between acute wounds, chronic wounds and wounds in the aged Worldwide Wounds. Accessed online 23/08/09 <http://www.worldwidewounds.com/2004/august/Enoch/Pathophysiology-Of-Healing.html>
- 187) Mustoe T, (2005), Dermal Ulcer Healing: Advances in understanding. Presented at meeting: Tissue repair and ulcer/wound healing: molecular mechanisms, therapeutic targets and future directions; Paris, France, March 17-18.
- 188) Student BMJ, March 2006; 14:89 – 132, ISSN 0966-6494.
- 189) V. K. Shukla¹, M.A. Ansari², S. K. Gupta³, 2005, Wound healing Research: a perspective from India, International Journal of Lower Extremity Wounds, Vol. 4, no. 1, pp.7–8.
- 190) X. Fu, Z. Sheng¹, G. W. Cherry², Q. Li³, 1998, Epidemiological study of chronic dermal ulcers in China, Wound Repair and Regeneration, Vol.6, no.1, pp. 21–27.
- 191) X. Fu, 2005, Skin ulcers in lower extremities: the epidemiology and management in China, International Journal of Lower Extremity Wounds, Vol.4, no.1, pp.4–6.
- 192) G. Casey, 2004, Causes and management of leg and foot ulcers, Nursing Standard, Vol. 18, no. 45, pp.57–58,

- 193) F. Gottrup, T. Karlsmark, 2005, Leg ulcers: uncommon presentations, Clinics in Dermatology, pp. 601–611, Vol.23, no. 6.
- 194) Suni Gupta, 2012, Management of Diabetic foot Medicine, update. Pp289, Vol 22.
- 195) Das S, 2001, Clinical Surgery, Ulcer, 5th edⁿ, published by S. Das, pg.no. 4/45-50
- 196) Robert G. Frykberg, Sept/Oct 2006, Diabetic foot disorders, A clinical practice guideline, revision, Journal of foot and ankle surgery, pp 13, Vol .45, no 5
- 197) Wagner FW, 1996, The Divascular foot a system for diagnosis and treatment, The Journal of foot and ankle surgery, pp 64-122, Vol.no.2
- 198) David G, May 1998, Diabetic wound classification system, Diabetic care, pp856, vol.21, no5.
- 199) Robert G. Frykberg, Sept/Oct 2006, Diabetic foot disorders: A clinical practice guideline, Journal of foot and ankle surgery, pp 25, Vol .45, no5.
- 200) Adridn Barbul, 2006, Wound care guidelines, Wound healing society, Pg No 12
- 201) Adridn Barbul, 2006, Wound care guidelines, Wound healing society, Pg No 13
- 202) Luca Dalla Paola¹, Anna Carone², Silvia Ricci³, Andrea Russo⁴, Tania Ceccacci⁵, Sasa Ninkovic⁶, Use of Vacuum Assisted Closure Therapy in the Treatment of Diabetic Foot wounds, The Journal of Diabetic Foot Complications, Volume 2, Issue 2, No.2.
- 203) Santilli S .M, Valusek, Robinso C, 1999, Use of non-contact radiant heat bandage for the treatment of chronic venous stasis ulcers. Advance wound care; 12(2:89-93), <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3921238/> .
- 204) Donald G., Kemp, 2011, An evaluation of efficiency of transdermal continuous Oxygen therapy in patients with hyperbaric oxygen therapy in patients with recalcitrant diabetic foot ulcer, The Journal of Diabetic Foot Complications, pp 6-12., Vol. 3, Issue 1, No.2.
- 205) Shriram Bhat, 2013, Wounds and wound healing, SRB'S Manual of surgery, Jaypee brothers medical publication, Delhi, 4th Edⁿ, pp2
- 206) C. Haslett, E. Chilvers, John. A. Hunter, Nicholas. Boon, 2010, Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine, Churchill Livingstone, 18Th edn, Pg no.472
- 207) Anthony s. fauci¹, Dennis L. Kasper², Dan L. Lango³, ⁴Eugene Braunwald, ⁵Stephen L. Hauser, ⁶J. Larry Jameson, ⁷Joseph Loscalzo, 2005, Harrison's Principles of internal Medicine, Mc. Graw Hill Medical, 16Th edition

- 208) World Health Organization, 2016, Global Report On Diabetes, Geneva, . Accessed 30 August 2016.
- 209) World Health Organization, 2016, Global Report On Diabetes, Geneva, 2016. Accessed 30 August 2016.
- 210) Simple treatment to cure diabetes. January 20, 2014. Archived from the original on 2014-02-02. Care.diabetes.journal.org
- 211) Wild S, Roglic G, Green A, Sicree R, King H (2004). "Global prevalence of diabetes: Estimates for the year 2000 and projections for 2030". *Diabetes Care*. 27 (5): 1047–53. doi:10.2337/diacare.27.5.1047. PMID 15111519.
- 212) World Health Organization, Global Report On Diabetes, Geneva, 2016. Accessed 30 August 2016
- 213) Projections of global mortality and burden of disease from 2002 to 2030. Mathers CD, Loncar D. *PLoS Med*, 2006, 3(11):e442.
- 214) Diabetes can be controlled in 80 percent of Cases in India. IANS. news.biharprabha.com. Retrieved 6 February 2014. World Health Organization, Global Report On Diabetes, Geneva, 2016. Accessed 30 August 2016
- 215) Indian Heart Association, Why South Asians Facts Web. 30 April 2015. <<http://indianheartassociation.org/why-indians-why-south-asians/overview/>>
- 216) ¹C.Haslett,² E.Chilvers,³ John.A.Hunter., ⁴Nocholas.Boon,2010,Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine, Churchill Livigstone ,18Th edition, Pg no.472.
- 217) A) WHO Expert Committee on Definition, 1999,Diagnosis and Classification of Diabetes Mellitus and its Complications, Geneva:1-59.
- 218) B) American Diabetes Association, 1998, Report of the expert committee on the diagnosis and classification of diabetes mellitus. *Diabetes Care*. 21:S5-S19.
- 219) Nicki R.Colledge, Brian R.Walker, Stuart H. Raiston, 2010, Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine, Churchill Livigstone, Elsevier,21st edⁿ,2010,Pg no.806.
- 220) Nicki R.Colledge,Brian R.Walker, Stuart H.Raiston, 2010,Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine,Churchill Livigstone,Elsevier,21st edⁿ, Pg no.806

- 221) A) C.Haslett, E.Chilvers, John.A.Hunter.,Nocholas.Boon,2010,Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine,Churchill Livigstone ,18th edⁿ, Pg no.473
 B) Guidelines for prevention and management of Diabetes, C.C.R.A.S, Ministry of Ayush, Janakpuri, New Delhi, 110058
- 222) Nicki R.Colledge,Brian R.Walker,StuartH.Raiston,2010,Davidson'sPrinciples and practice of Medicine, Churchill Livigstone,Elsevier,21stedⁿPg no.806.
- 223) Anthony s.fauci, Dennis L.Kasper,an L.Lango, Eugene Braunwald, Stephen L.Hauser,⁶J.Larry Jameson, ⁷Joseph Loscalzo,2005,Harrison's Principles of internal Medicine,Mc.Graw Hill Medical ,18Th edⁿ ,Vol2.
- 224) ¹Nicki R.Colledge,²Brian R.Walker,³StuartH.Raiston,2010,Davidson'sPrinciples and practice ofMedicine,Churchill Livigstone,Elsevier,21st edⁿ,2010 Pg no.800.
- 225) Cryer PE, 2006, Mechanisms of sympatho adrenal failure and hypoglycemia in diabetes. J Clin Invest 116: 1470-1473.
- 226) ¹Nicki R.Colledge,²Brian R.Walker,³StuartH.Raiston,2010,Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine,Churchill Livigstone,Elsevier,21st edⁿ. Pg no.800.
- 227) ¹Nicki R.Colledge, ²Brian R.Walker,³Stuart H.Raiston, 2010, Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine,Churchill Livigstone,Elsevier,21st edⁿPg no.801.
- 228) ¹NickiR.Colledge,²BrianR.Walker,³StuartH.Raiston,2010,Davidson'sPrinciples and practice of Medicine,Churchill Livigstone,Elsevier,21st edⁿPg no.801.
- 229) Nicki R.Colledge,²Brian R.Walker,³StuartH.Raiston, 2010edited by,Davidson'sPrinciples and practice of Medicine,Churchill Livigstone, Elsevier, 21st edⁿ,2010 Pg no.801
- 230) Nicki R.Colledge,² Brian R.Walker,³ Stuart H. Raiston, 2010, Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine, Churchill Livigstone,Elsevier,21stEdⁿ Pg no.801.
- 231) ¹Nicki R.Colledge,² Brian R.Walker,³ Stuart H. Raiston 2010, Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine,Churchill Livigstone,Elsevier,21st EdⁿPg no.801.
- 232) ¹Nicki R.Colledge,² Brian R.Walker,³ Stuart H. Raiston 2010, Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine, Churchill Livigstone,Elsevier, 21st EdⁿPg no.802.

- 233) Holt RI, 2004, Diagnosis, epidemiology and pathogenesis of diabetes mellitus: an update for psychiatrists. *Br J Psychiatry Suppl* 47: S55-63.
- 234) Nicki R.Colledge, ²Brian R.Walker,³ Stuart H. Raiston, 2010, Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine, Churchill Livigstone,Elsevier,21st edition, Pg no.802.
- 235) ¹Nicki R.Colledge,²Brian R.Walker,³StuartH.Raiston, 2010, Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine,Churchill Livigstone,Elsevier,21st edition, Pg no.802.
- 236) ¹Nicki R.Colledge,²Brian R.Walker,³StuartH.Raiston, 2010, Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine, Churchill Livigstone,Elsevier,21st ,Pg no.802.
- 237) ¹Nicki R.Colledge,²Brian R.Walker,³StuartH.Raiston, 2010, Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine, Churchill Livigstone, Elsevier, 21st,2010,Pg no.803.
- 238) Baynes HW (2015) Classification, Pathophysiology, Diagnosis and Management of Diabetes Mellitus. *J Diabetes Metab* 6:541.doi:10.4172/2155-6156.100054.
- 239) Baynes HW, 2015, Classification, Pathophysiology, Diagnosis and Management of Diabetes Mellitus. *J Diabetes Metab* 6:541. doi:10.4172/2155-6156.1000541
- 240) ¹C.Haslett,E.² Chilvers, ³John.A.Hunter., ⁴Nocholas.Boon,2010,Davidson's Principlesand practice of Medicine,Churchill Livigstone ,18Th edition, Pg no.491-504.
- 241) ¹Nicki R.Colledge,²Brian R.Walker,³StuartH.Raiston,2010 ,Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine, Churchill Livigstone,Elsevier,21st edⁿ, Pg no.818.
- 242) ¹Nicki R.Colledge,²Brian R.Walker,³StuartH.Raiston, 2010, Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine, Churchill Livigstone,Elsevier,21st edⁿ, Pg no.818.
- 243) ¹Nicki R.Colledge,²Brian R.Walker,³StuartH.Raiston, 2010,Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine, Churchill Livigstone,Elsevier,21st edⁿPg no.820.

- 244) ¹Nicki R.Colledge,²Brian R.Walker,³Stuart H.Raiston, 2010, Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine, Churchill Livigstone,Elsevier,21st edⁿ, Pg no.820.
- 245) ¹Nicki R.Colledge,²Brian R.Walker,³StuartH.Raiston, 2010, Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine, Churchill Livigstone,Elsevier,21st edⁿ, Pg no.820,821.
- 246) ¹Nicki R.Colledge, ²Brian R.Walker,³StuartH.Raiston, 2010, Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine, Churchill Livigstone,Elsevier,21st edⁿ, Pg no.822.
- 247) ¹Nicki R.Colledge,²Brian R.Walker,³StuartH.Raiston, 2010, Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine, Churchill Livigstone,Elsevier,21st edⁿ, Pg no.822.
- 248) ¹Nicki R.Colledge,²Brian R.Walker,³ Stuart H. Raiston 2010, Davidson's Principles and practice of Medicine, Churchill Livigstone, Elsevier,21st edⁿ, Pg no.823.
- 249) Sharma, P.V, 1993,DravyagunaVigyana, Chaukhamba Bharati Academy, Varanasi P.g.no.77 ,Vol.4
- 250) Sharma, P.V., 1993, Dravyaguna Vigyana,: ChaukhambaBharati Academy. Varanasi,P.37, 92, 96 ,Vol.4
- 251) Kaviraj Vishvanath Dwivedi ,1966,Ayurved ki Aushadhiya Aur Aunka Vrgikaran Part –II, Institute for Ayurvedic study and research Jamnagar
- 252) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi,
- 253) Atridev, 2002, Sushrut Samhita, Motilal Banarasi Das, Delhi, 5thEdⁿ.
- 254) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994,Ashtanghridaya, Anamol Prakashan, Pune,
- 255) <http://www.nimh.in/ebook/e-Nighantu/?mod=read>
- 256) Ayurvedic Pharmacopeia of India, Government of India Ministry of Health and Family Welfare Department of AYUSH ,VOL- I, Part- 2 15 Daruharidra, Pg. No. 34-36
- 257) P.C.Sharma,2000,Data base on medicinal plants used in Ayurved, Vol-I, CCRAS & Dept. Family Welfare,Dept of ISM&H Dellhi,Pg No 120-122
- 258) https://en.m.Wikipedia.org/wiki/berberis_aristata
- 259) Bapalal Shastri, 1999,Nighantu Adarsha,Chaukhamba Bharti Academy, Varanasi,2nd edⁿ ,Pg No.49 Vol-II

- 260) P.V.Sharma, 2013, Dravyaguna vigyan, Choukhamba Bharti Acadmey, Varanasi, Revised edition Vol-I
- 261) P.V.Sharma, 2014, DravyagunaVigyan, Chakumbha Bharti Acadmey, Varanasi Vol-IV ,PP 82,91
- 262) P.V.Sharma, 2014, DravyagunaVigyan, Chakumbha Bharti Acadmey, Varanasi, Vol-4, PP 82,91
- 263) P.V.Sharma, 2014, DravyagunaVigyan, Chakumbha Bharti Acadmey, Varanasi ,Vol-4, PP 82,91
- 264) P.V.Sharma, 2014, Vigyan, Chakumbha Bharti Acadmey, Varanasi, Vol-4, PP 82,91
- 265) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Ch. Chi25/13, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi, pg no699.
- 266) Atridev, 2002, Sushrut Samhita, Motilal Banarasi Das , Delhi, 5th Edⁿ
- 267) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, Anamol Prakashan, Pune.
- 268) <http://www.nimh.in/ebook/e-Nighantu/?mod=read>
- 269) API Part1, 2007, 256. Nimba (Lf.), Ministry of Ayush, Gov, of India, pp 131-132, Vol. II
- 270) P.C.Sharma, 2000, Data base on medicinal plants used in Ayurved, CCRAS & Dept. Family Welfare, Dept of ISM&H Dellhi, Pg No 289-295, Vol-I.
- 271) P.V.Sharma, 2013, Dravyaguna Vigyan, Choukhamba Bharti Acadmey, Varanasi Revised edition, Vol-I, Pg.No 38,39
- 272) Ref: https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/azadiracta_indica
- 273) P.V.Sharma, 2000, Namarupavigyan Saytyapriya Prakashan, Varanasi, Pg No.116-117
- 274) P.V.Sharma, 2014, DravyagunaVigyan, Chakumbha Bharti Acadmey, Varanasi, Vol-4 ,PP-38
- 275) P.V.Sharma, 2014, DravyagunaVigyan, Chakumbha Bharti Acadmey, Varanasi, Vol-4, PP-56
- 276) P.V.Sharm2014, 2014 DravyagunaVigyan Chakumbha Bharti Acadmey, Varanasi, Vol-4, P-68
- 277) P.V.Sharma, 2014, DravyagunaVigyan, Chakumbha Bharti Acadmey, Varanasi, Vol-4, PP-112
- 278) P.V.Sharma, 2014, DravyagunaVigyan, Chakumbha Bharti Acadmey, Varanasi , Vol-4 ,PP-112

- 279) P.V.Sharma,2014, DravyagunaVigyan,Chakumbha Bharti Acadmey, Varanasi 2014, Vol-4, PP-113
- 280) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath,1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika),Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi,
- 281) Atridev, 2002, Sushrut Samhita, Motilal Banarasi Das, Delhi, 5th Edⁿ.
- 282) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, Anamol Prakashan, Pune.
- 283) <http://www.nimh.in/ebook/e-Nighantu/?mod=read>
- 284) API Part 1,2007,56, Nimba (Lf.), 1st Edⁿ,Ministry of Ayush, Govt.of India,pp 131-132 ,Vol II
- 285) P.C.Sharma, 2001, Data base on medicinal plants used in Ayurved, , CCRAS & Dept. Family Welfare,Dept of ISM&H Dellhi, pg No 561-66, Vol-III
- 286) P.V.Sharma,2013,DravyadunaVigyann,Choukhamba Bharti Acadmey Varanasi,Revised edition ,Vol-I
- 287) Ref: https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/azadiracta_indica
- 288) Bapalal Shastri, 1999,Nighantu Adarsha,Vol-II,Chaukhamba Bharti Academy Varanasi,2nd Edⁿ,Pg No9
- 289) P.V.Sharma, 2014, DravyagunaVigyan, Chakumbha Bharti Acadmey, Varanasi, PP 66, Vol-4
- 290) P.V.Sharma, 2014,DravyagunaVigyan, Chakumbha Bharti Acadmey, Varanasi, PP 66, Vol-4
- 291) P.V.Sharma, 2014, DravyagunaVigyan, Chakumbha Bharti Acadmey, Varanasi, PP 67,Vol-4
- 292) P.V.Sharma, 2014,DravyagunaVigyan, Chakumbha Bharti Acadmey, Varanasi, PP 69 ,Vol-4
- 293) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath,1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotini tika), Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi,
- 294) Atridev, 2002 ,Sushrut Samhita,Motilal Banarasi Das, Delhi,5TH Edⁿ
- 295) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, Anamol Prakashan, Pune.
- 296) <http://www.nimh.in/ebook/e-Nighantu/?mod=read>
- 297) API, Part IV, 59.Til, pp 143-44,Vol. I.
- 298) P.C.Sharma,2002, Data base on medicinal plants used in Ayurved,CCRAS & Dept. Family Welfare,Dept of ISM&H Dellhi, pg No 419 Vol-V
- 299) P.V.Sharma, 2013,DravyagunaVigyan ,Choukhamba Bharti Acadmey, Varanasi ,Vol-I

- 300) Ref: [https://en.m.Wikipedia.org/wiki/Azadiracta_indica](https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/Azadiracta_indica)
- 301) Dineshchandra Sharma, 1959Vedome Dravyagunashastra Gujrat Ayurved University, Jamnagar Publication, pp: 5
- 302) Dineshchandra Sharma 1959Vedome Dravyagunashastra Gujrat Ayurved University, Jamnagar Publication, pp: 75
- 303) Dineshchandra Sharma 1959Vedome Dravyagunashastra Gujrat Ayurved University Jamnagar Publication, pp: 413
- 304) P.V.Sharma, 2014, DravyagunaVigyan, Chakumbha Bharti Acadmey ,Varanasi,PP66,67,69 ,Vol-4
- 305) PandeKashinath,Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1998, Charak Samhita (Vidyotinitika), Choukhambha Bharati Akadami,Varanasi,;
- 306) Atridev, SushrutSamhita,MotilalBanarasi das Delhi,5TH Edition 2002
- 307) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya,Anamol Prakashan, Pune,
- 308) <http://www.nimh.in/ebook/e-Nighantu/?mod=read>
- 309) Ananda A, May-Aug 2012 ,Dorai Wound care with traditional, complementry, alternative medicine, Indian Journal of plastic surgery, , 45(2),418
- 310) Ambikadatta Shastri, 1997,Bhaishjya Ratnawali, , 47/32,45 ,Chaukhamba Sanskrit Sanstan,Varanasi, 13th Edⁿ ,Pg No594-95
- 311) P.V.Sharma,2013,DravyadunaVigyan,Choukhamba Bharti Acadmey Varanasi,Revised Edition,Vol-I
- 312) [https://en.m.Wikipedia.org/wiki/Honey_bee](https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/Honey_bee)
- 313) Wealth of India Raw Materials,1985, CSIR New Delhi, pp:169 ,Vol-I
- 314) <https://archive.org/search.php?query=nirukt>
- 315) Dineshchandra Sharma, 1959,Vedome Dravyagunashastra ,Gujrat Ayurved University Jamnagar Publication, pp: 5
- 316) Pande Kashinath,Chaturvedi Gorakhanath,1998,Charak Samhita Vidyotinitika, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi,
- 317) Atridev, 2002 , Sushrut Samhita,Motilal Banarasi Das, Delhi,5TH Edition
- 318) Dr. Gadre Ganesh, 1994, Ashtanghridaya, Anamol Prakashan, Pune,
- 319) <http://www.nimh.in/ebook/e-Nighantu/?mod=read>
- 320) International Dairy Journal 8 (1998) ,Elsevier Science A Review Paper: Current Knowledge of Ghee and Related Products Mohammed L. Sserunjogia b *, Roger K. Abrahamsena and Judith Narvhusa a Department of Food Science, Agricultural University of Norway;Department of Food Science and

- Technology, Makerere University, Box 7062, Kampala, Uganda (Received 1 May 1998; accepted 28 August 1998) A677—688
- 321) Ambikadatta Shastri, 1997, Bhaishjya Ratnawali, 47/32,45, Chaukhamba Sanskrit Sanstan, Varanasi 13th Edition, Pg No 594-95
- 322) P.V.Sharma, 2013, Dravyaguna Vigyan, ChoukhambaBharti Acadmey, Varanasi, Revised edition, pg No 133, Vol-I.
- 323) [https://www.pureindian foods.com/how -do-you-say -ghee -in - different - languages-a/263.htm](https://www.pureindianfoods.com/how-do-you-say-ghee-in-different-languages-a/263.htm)
- 324) [www.researches-in-ayurveda.co.in/Researches in Ayurveda-online directory of Pg and Phd Titles](http://www.researches-in-ayurveda.co.in/Researches%20in%20Ayurveda-online%20directory%20of%20Pg%20and%20Phd%20Titles)
- 325) Parshuram Shastri Vidyasagar, 2012, Sharangdharsamhita, (Adhamalla tika), LepaAdhaya, Sha.Sm.Tri11/86, Chaukhamba orientalia Varanasi,,Pg No. 364
- 326) Parshuram Shastri Vidyasagar, 2012, Sharangdharsamhita, (Adhamalla tika), KalkaAdhaya, Sha.Sm.Dwi5/12, Chaukhamba orientalia Varanasi,Pg No. 173.
- 327) RNAO Guideline Development Panel, 2005, Nurshing best practices guidelines.
- 328) S. Das, 2001, Clinical Surgery, Chapter 4 , Published by S. Das Kolkatta, 5th edⁿ, Pg No 45-50 ,Vol I
- 329) Sudarshan Shastri, 1990 , Madhav Nidan, (Madhukoshtika), Choukhamba Prakshan,Varanasi 9th edⁿ ,Pg No.7,8
- 330) Sudarshan Shastri, 1990 ,Madhav Nidan, (Madhukoshtika), Choukhamba Prakshan,Varanasi 9th edⁿ, Pg No.1
- 331) Atridev, 2002, Sushrut Samhita,Su.Su.33/4-5,Motilal Banarasi Das, Delhi,5TH Edition ; Pg No.120-121
- 332) Atridev, 2002, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su.23/7, Motilal Banarasi Das, Delhi,5TH Edition; Pg No.93
- 333) Atridev, 2002 ,Sushrut Samhita,Su.Su.33/4 Motilal Banarasi Delhi,5TH Edition, Pg No.120,121
- 334) Atridev, 2002, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Ni.6/14, Motilal Banarasi Delhi,5TH Edition ,Pg No.249
- 335) Atridev, 2002, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Ni.6/9 ,Motilal Banarasi Delhi,5TH Edition ,Pg No.248
- 336) Atridev, 2002,Sushrut Samhita, Su.chi.13/9, Motilal Banarasi Delhi,5TH Edition; Pg No.411

- 337) Atridev, 2002, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su22/7, Motilal Banarasi Delhi,5TH Edition ; Pg No.90
- 338) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1995, Charak Samhita, Vidyotini tika, Ch.Chi,25/10 ,Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi, 21st Edⁿ; Pg No. 698.
- 339) Atridev, 2002, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su23/7, Motilal Banarasi Delhi,5TH ; Pg No.93
- 340) Atridev, 2002, Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su 10/6, Motilal Banarasi Delhi,5TH Edⁿ; Pg No.36
- 341) Atridev, 2002,Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su 23/3,8,Motilal Banarasi Delhi,5TH Edⁿ ,Pg No.92,93
- 342) Atridev, 2002 ,Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su 23/4-6,Motilal Banarasi Delhi,5TH Edⁿ ,Pg No.93
- 343) Atridev, 2002,Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su 22/3, Motilal Banarasi Delhi,5TH Edⁿ; Pg No.90
- 344) Atridev, 2002,Sushrut Samhita,Su.Su 22/5 ,Motilal Banarasi Delhi,5TH Edⁿ; Pg No.90
- 345) Atridev, 2002,Sushrut Samhita,Su.Su 22/8,Motilal Banarasi Delhi,5TH Edⁿ; Pg No.90
- 346) Atridev, 2002,Sushrut Samhita,Su.Su 22/10,Motilal Banarasi Delhi,5TH Edⁿ; Pg No.91
- 347) Atridev, 2002,Sushrut Samhita,Su.Su 22/7,12Motilal Banarasi Delhi,5TH Edⁿ; Pg No.90,92
- 348) Atridev, 2002,Sushrut Samhita,Su.Su 22/11 ,Motilal Banarasi Delhi,5TH Edⁿ; Pg No.91
- 349) Laxmipati Shastri, 2002,Yogratnakar, Chaukhamba Sanskrit Sansthan ,Varanasi 7th Edⁿ, Pg No
- 350) Yadavji Trikanji Acharya,1997, Dravyaguna Vigyan-I, Parishishtyam, Baidyanath Ayurved Bhavan, Nagapur, 7th Edⁿ ,Pg No.323-334
- 351) Yadavji Trikanji Acharya,1997,Dravyaguna Vigyan-I, Parishishtyam, Baidyanath Ayurved Bhavan ,Nagapur, 7th Edⁿ, Pg No.112-117
- 352) Yadavji Trikanji Acharya,1997,Dravyaguna Vigyan-I, Parishishtyam, Baidyanath Ayurved Bhavan Nagapur,7th Edⁿ, Pg No.30-100

- 353) V.J. Thakar, 1993, Aushadhi Karmavigyan, Gujrat Ayurved University, Jamnagar, Pg No 233-292.
- 354) P.V.Sharma, 2013, Dravyaguna Vigyan, Choukhamba Vishwa Bharti Varanasi, Suvarna Jayanti Edⁿ, Pg. No. 101-113, Vol. I
- 355) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1995, Charak Samhita, (Vidyotini tika), Ch.Chi,25/84,85, Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi, 21st Edⁿ; Pg No.710
- 356) Pande Kashinath, Chaturvedi Gorakhanath, 1995, Charak Samhita,(Vidyotini tika), Ch.Chi,15/30 , Choukhambha Bharati Akadami, Varanasi, 21st Edⁿ; Pg No.382,383.
- 357) Atridev,2002,Sushrut Samhita,Su.chi.1/76,79,Motilal Banarasi Delhi,5TH Edⁿ; Pg No.386.
- 358) Dr. Gadre Ganesh,1994, Ashtanghridaya, A.Hr,Utt 25/53-55 Anamol Prakashan, Pune, Pg No.431.
- 359) Vagbhata, 2003,Ashtang Sangraha, A,Sh.Chi.14/29,31,92 ,Chaukhamba Orientaliya, Delhi, Pg. No 420.
- 360) Parshuram Shastri Vidyasagar, 2012,Sharangdharsamhita, (Adhamalla tika), Sh.Dwi.Kh, 2/5,Chaukhamba orientalia Varanasi, pg No 173
- 361) Parshuram Shastri Vidyasagar, 2012, Sharangdharsamhita, (Adhamalla tika), Sh.Dwi.Kh, 9/55,56,Chaukhamba orientalia Varanasi, 2012, pg No 179
- 362) Parshuram Shastri Vidyasagar, 2012,Sharangdharsamhita, (Adhamalla tika), Sh.Tri.Kh, 11/85-88,Chaukhamba orientalia Varanasi, 2012, pg No 364
- 363) Ambikadatta Shastri Bhaishjya Ratnawali Chaukhamba Sanskrit Sanstan Varanasi 13th Edⁿ Edition 1997 47/32,45 Pg No594-95.
- 364) Laxmipati Shastri, 2002, Yogratanakar, Vranashoth 1,2,3,4, Chaukhamba Sanskrit Sanstan, Varanasi 7th Edⁿ ,Pg No 175.
- 365) Atridev, 2002,Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su 10/8 , Motilal Banarasi Delhi,5TH Edⁿ; Pg No.36
- 366) Atridev, 2002,Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su 23/3 , Motilal Banarasi Delhi,5TH Edⁿ; Pg No.92
- 367) Atridev, 2002,Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su 23/11-17, Motilal Banarasi Delhi,5TH Edⁿ; Pg No. 93
- 368) Atridev, 2002,Sushrut Samhita, Su.Su 23/17 , Motilal Banarasi Delhi,5TH Edⁿ; Pg No 93

Chapter 10. Bibliography

1. Dr.Hiralal Vishwakarma, Atharva Chikitsa Vidnyan Krishnadas Academy. Varanasi1984
2. Dev Raja Radhakant, Shabdakalpadrum, Pancham Khand.Nag.Publishers, In.Delhi.,1987.
3. AcharyaSharmaPriyavrata,DravyagunaVigyana,Vol.I,ChukhambaVishvabhara ti, Varanasi,1995
4. Vaidya.Gogate Vishnu Mahadev, Dravyaguna Vigyana.,Vaidyamitra Prakashana, Pune,2014
5. Dr.S.C.Dhyani,RasaPanchak,KrishnaDas Academy, Varanasi, 1st edⁿ,1994
6. Dr.Nadkarni, Indian Materia Medica,Popular BookDepo., Bombay, 3rd edⁿ.
7. Thakur Balwant Singh, Chunekar K.C:Glossary of vegetable drugs in Brihatrayi, Chaukhamba Amrabharati Prakashan,Varanasi,2nd Edⁿ, 1999.
8. Kirtikar K.R.and Basu B.D; Indian Medicinal Plants.Vol-I.,2nd Edⁿ, Periodical experts book agency, Delhi,1993..
9. Dr.Kokate K.C.,Pharmacognosy,Nirali Prakashan,Pune, 2013
10. Dr. Shastri., Dravyaguna Vigyana,Vol.1, Chaukhamba Sanskrit Sansthan Varanasi, 2006.
11. Prof.KolammalM,Pharmacognosyof Ayurvedic drugs,Kerla.Vol-5,Trivandrum Pharmacognosy unit.,Ayurved college,1979
12. Acharya Sharma PriyaVrat.,Namarupavidnyaniyamm, Stayapriya Prakashan Varanasi, 2000
13. Acharya J.T.Agnivesha, Charaka Samhita, Chakrapani commentary , Chukhamba Surbharti Prakashan, Varanasi, 2005.
14. Prof.Tripathi Ravi Dutt.,Charaka Samhita., Chaukhamba Sanskrit Pratishtan Delhi,2007
15. Sharma Anantram, Sushrut Samhita, Chaukhamba Surbharti Prakashan, Varanasi, 2009.
16. Dr.Tripathi Brahmanand,Ashtanga Hridayam,Chaukhamba Sanskrit Pratishtan, Varanasi .2009
17. Acharya Sharma Priyavrat, Dhanvantari Nighantu, Chaukhamba Orientalia Varanasi,2009.

18. PanditUpadhayaRamprasad,MadanpalNighantu,KhemrajKrishnadas
Mumbai,1990
19. PanditNarhari,RajNighantu.In.Varanasi.ChaukambaKrishnadas Acadami,2010
20. Prof.ChunekarKrishnachandra, Bhavprakash Nighantu, Chaukhamba Bharati
Acadami,Varanasi 2010.
21. Prof.SharmaPriyavrat,.KaiydevNighantu,ChaukhambaOrientalia,Varanasi,
2009
22. Vaidya Shaligrsmji,ShaligramNighantu,Shrikrishnadas Acadami,2004
23. Acharya Shastri Ramachandra, Harit Samhita.,1St Edⁿ, Chaukhamba
Orientalia,Varanasi 1985..
24. Venkatasubramnyam V.S.,Bhel Samhita,Central Council for Research in
Indian Medicine and Homeopathy ,Delhi, 1977
25. Shallenberger S.Robert, Taste of Chemistry, Springer, U.S.A.;1993
26. Government of India,Department of ISM&H,The Ayurvedic Pharmacopeia of
India, Part I ,Vol II ,The controller of publications,Delhi,1999
27. Shri.NagindasShah Chhaganlal JainB., Bharat BhaishajyaRatnakar.Vol.-
5.Unza Pharmacy,1921
28. K. Raghunathan,Miss. Roma, Pharmacognosy of Indigenous Drugs Central
Council for Research in Ayurved & Siddha, 1st Edⁿ,1982
29. P.C.Sharma and M.B. Yelne, Database on Medicinal Plants used in Ayurveda
Vol-5, Govt. Of India- Central Council for Research in Ayurveda & Siddha,
1st Edⁿ,2008
30. A Wealth of India,Vol.10,A Dictionary of Indian Raw Materials and Industrial
Product,Publication and Information Directorate, New Delhi,1st Edⁿ, 2005.
31. API (Part-II, Vol-I), Gov. of India, Dept. of AYUSH F &W Ministry 2007.
32. Bagel M.S., Research publication in Ayurvedic Sciences, Jamnagar, 2004.
33. Dr.Gadre Ganesh, SarthVagbhatt (Ashtang Hriday), Marathi translation,
Anmol Prakashan, 1994, Pune-2.
34. Yadhavji Trikamji Acharya, Susrut Samhita, Nibandha Sangraha tika,
Choukhamba Surbharati Prakashan,Varanasi, 2014.
35. Kashinath Pande,Gorakhnath Chaturvedi,Charak Samhita,Vidyotini tika, PartI
PartII, Choukhamba Bharati Akadami,Varanasi,1998.
36. Laxmmipati Shastri,Yogaratanakar, Vidyotini Tika, Choukhamba Prakashan,
Varanasi, 2013

37. Vd.krushnashatri Navare, Sharangdhar Samhita, Tukaram Book Depo, Mumbai-1958.
38. Sharma Priyavrat, Ayurved ka Vaigyanik Itihas, Choukhamba Orientalia, Varanasi, 2002.
39. SharmaHemraj, 2000, Kashyap Samhita, Vrudhjeevkiya tantra, Choukhamba Sanskrit Sansathan, Varanasi, 2000, 7Th edⁿ.
40. Vd.Siddinandana Mishra, Goviddas Rachit, Bhaishajya Ratnavali Chaukhamna Surbharati prakashan, 2005.
41. Sharahngdhar Samhita, Choukhamba Orientalia, Varanasi, 2012.
42. VenimadvhShastri Joshi, Ayurvediya Shabdkosha, Maharashtra Rajya Sahityaand Sanskritik Mandal, Mumbai, 1968.
43. Yadunandanopadhyaya, Madhavnidan of Madhvkar, PartI and PartII, Choukhamba Prakashan,Varanasi, 2014.
44. Researches in Ayurveda-online directory of Pg and Phd Titles www.researches-in-ayurveda.co.in
45. [www.digital library.gov.in](http://www.digital.library.gov.in)
46. <http://niimh.nic.in/ebooks/e-Nighantu>
47. Vd. Naik Gautam, Efficacy of Daruharidra Rasakriya Application in The Management Of Dushta Vrana [Chronic Wounds]. Shalya Tantra., Sri Dharmasthala Manjunatheshwara College of Ayurveda And Hospital, Kuthpady, Udupi, 2008
48. Vd.Anand Pawar Comparative study of Basti Therapy and certain pharmacological drugs in the management of Maadhumeha. Panchakarma dept, IPGTRA Jamnagar ,2003

ANNEXURE - I



महाराष्ट्र विज्ञान वर्धिनी
आधारकर अनुसंधान संस्था
Maharashtra Association for the Cultivation of Science
AGHARKAR RESEARCH INSTITUTE
(An Autonomous Grant-in-Aid Institute under
the Department of Science and Technology, Govt. of India)

November 2, 2011


AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE

Name of the party: - Dr. Satish B Bandgar
Address: - Tilak Ayurvedic Mahavidyalaya, Rasta Peth, Pune 411 011
Reference: -Letter no. 564, dated 20/07/2011
Name of the sample: - *Azadiricta indica* (Leaves sample)
Sample size: - about 50g
Date of the receipt: - October 7, 2011

Report: -

The sample has been critically studied with taxonomic, macroscopic and microscopic characters. We hereby authenticate that the sample belongs to leaves of *Azadirachta indica* A.Juss. (Family-Meliaceae).

This certificate is issued at his request and is given only for the academic use.


(A.S. Upadhye)

Scientist
Plant Drug Authentication Service
Botany Group
Plant Sciences Division

Auth 11-162.

आगरकर पथ, पुणे - 411 004, भारत, दूरभाष : (020) 2567 8916/17/18, 2565 4357, 2565 3680 फॅक्स : (020) 2565 1542
Agarkar Road, Pune - 411 004, India, Phone : (020) 2567 8916/17/18, 2565 4357, 2565 3680 Fax : (020) 2565 1542
Web : www.aripune.org E-mail : arimacs@pn2.vsnl.net.in



महाराष्ट्र विज्ञान वर्धनी
आधारकर अनुसंधान संस्था
Maharashtra Association for the Cultivation of Science
AGHARKAR RESEARCH INSTITUTE
(An Autonomous Grant-in-Aid Institute under
the Department of Science and Technology, Govt. of India)

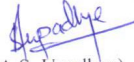
November 2, 2011

AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE

Name of the party: - Dr. Satish B Bandgar
Address: - Tilak Ayurvedic Mahavidyalaya, Rasta Peth, Pune 411 011
Reference: -Letter no. 564, dated 20/07/2011
Name of the sample: - Azadiricta indica (Leaves sample)
Sample size: - about 50g
Date of the receipt: - October 7, 2011
Report: -

The sample has been critically studied with taxonomic, macroscopic and microscopic characters. We hereby authenticate that the sample belongs to leaves of *Azadirachta indica* A.Juss. (Family-Meliaceae).

This certificate is issued at his request and is given only for the academic use.


(A.S. Upadhye)

Scientist
Plant Drug Authentication Service
Botany Group
Plant Sciences Division

Auth.11-162.

आगरकर पथ, पुणे - 411 004, भारत, दूरभाष : (020) 2567 8916/17/18, 2565 4357, 2565 3680 फॅक्स : (020) 2565 1542
Agarkar Road, Pune - 411 004, India, Phone : (020) 2567 8916/17/18, 2565 4357, 2565 3680 Fax : (020) 2565 1542
Web : www.aripune.org E-mail : arimacs@pn2.vsnl.net.in



महाराष्ट्र विज्ञान वर्धिनी
आधारकर अनुसंधान संस्था
Maharashtra Association for the Cultivation of Science
AGHARKAR RESEARCH INSTITUTE
(An Autonomous Grant-in-Aid Institute under
the Department of Science and Technology, Govt. of India)

November 2, 2011

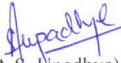
AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE

Name of the party: - Dr. Satish B Bandgar
Address: - Tilak Ayurvedic Mahavidyalaya, Rasta Peth, Pune 411 011
Reference: -Letter no. 564, dated 20/07/2011
Name of the sample: - Seasum indicum (Seed sample)
Sample size: - about 50g
Date of the receipt: - October 7, 2011

Report: -

The sample has been critically studied with macroscopic and organoleptic characters. We hereby authenticate that the sample belongs to seeds of *Sesamum orientale* L. (= *Sesamum indicum* L.) (Family – Pedaliaceae)

This certificate is issued at his request and is given only for the academic use.


(A.S. Upadhye)

Scientist
Plant Drug Authentication Service
Botany Group
Plant Sciences Division

Auth.11-163



महाराष्ट्र विज्ञान वर्धिनी
आधारकर अनुसंधान संस्था

Maharashtra Association for the Cultivation of Science
AGHARKAR RESEARCH INSTITUTE
(An Autonomous Grant-in-Aid Institute under
the Department of Science and Technology, Govt. of India)

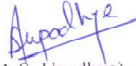
November 2, 2011

AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE

Name of the party: - Dr. Satish B Bandgar
Address: - Tilak Ayurvedic Mahavidyalaya, Rasta Peth, Pune 411 011
Reference: -Letter no. 564, dated 20/07/2011
Name of the sample: - *Glycerzia glabra* (root and stem pieces)
Sample size: - about 50g
Date of the receipt: - October 7, 2011
Report: -

The sample has been critically studied with macroscopic and microscopic characters.
We hereby authenticate that the sample belongs to stem and roots pieces of
Glycyrrhiza glabra L. (Family - Fabaceae).

This certificate is issued at his request and is given only for the academic use.


(A.S. Upadhye)

Scientist
Plant Drug Authentication Service
Botany Group
Plant Sciences Division

Auth.11-164.

आगरकर पथ, पुणे - 411 004, भारत, दूरभाष : (020) 2567 8916/17/18, 2565 4357, 2565 3680 फॅक्स : (020) 2565 1542
Agarkar Road, Pune - 411 004, India, Phone : (020) 2567 8916/17/18, 2565 4357, 2565 3680 Fax : (020) 2565 1542
Web : www.aripune.org E-mail : arimacs@pn2.vsnl.net.in



महाराष्ट्र विज्ञान वर्धिनी
आघारकर अनुसंधान संस्था
Maharashtra Association for the Cultivation of Science
AGHARKAR RESEARCH INSTITUTE
(An Autonomous Grant-in-Aid Institute under
the Department of Science and Technology, Govt. of India)


November 2, 2011

AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE

Name of the party: - Dr. Satish B Bandgar
Address: - Tilak Ayurvedic Mahavidyalaya, Rasta Peth, Pune 411 011
Reference: -Letter no. 564, dated 20/07/2011
Name of the sample: - Barbaris aristata (stem pieces)
Sample size: - about 50g
Date of the receipt: - October 7, 2011
Report: -

The sample has been critically studied with macroscopic and microscopic characters.
We hereby authenticate that the sample belongs to stem pieces of *Berberis aristata* DC.
(Family- Berberidaceae).

This certificate is issued at his request and is given only for the academic use.


(A.S. Upadhye)

Scientist
Plant Drug Authentication Service
Botany Group
Plant Sciences Division

Auth.11-165

आगरकर पथ, पुणे - 411 004, भारत, दूरभाष : (020) 2567 8916/17/18, 2565 4357, 2565 3680 फॅक्स : (020) 2565 1542
Agarkar Road, Pune - 411 004, India, Phone : (020) 2567 8916/17/18, 2565 4357, 2565 3680 Fax : (020) 2565 1542
Web : www.aripune.org E-mail : arimacs@pn2.vsnl.net.in



महाराष्ट्र विज्ञान वर्धिनी
आधारकर अनुसंधान संस्था
Maharashtra Association for the Cultivation of Science
AGHARKAR RESEARCH INSTITUTE
(An Autonomous Grant-in-Aid Institute under
the Department of Science and Technology, Govt. of India)

November 2, 2011

AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE

Name of the party: - Dr. Satish B Bandgar

Address: - Tilak Ayurvedic Mahavidyalaya, Rasta Peth, Pune 411 011

Reference: -Letter no. 564, dated 20/07/2011

Name of the sample: - Barbaris aristata (Flowering twig)

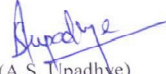
Sample size: - about 50g

Date of the receipt: - October 7, 2011

Report: -

The sample has been critically studied with taxonomical characters. We hereby authenticate that the sample belongs to *Berberis aristata* DC. (Family- Berberidaceae).

This certificate is issued at his request and is given only for the academic use.


(A.S. Upadhye)

Scientist
Plant Drug Authentication Service
Botany Group
Plant Sciences Division

Auth 11-166.

आगरकर पथ, पुणे - 411 004, भारत, दूरभाष : (020) 2567 8916/17/18, 2565 4357, 2565 3680 फॅक्स : (020) 2565 1542
Agarkar Road, Pune - 411 004, India, Phone : (020) 2567 8916/17/18, 2565 4357, 2565 3680 Fax : (020) 2565 1542
Web : www.aripune.org E-mail : arimacs@pn2.vsnl.net.in

ANNEXURE -II

Indian Drugs Research Association & Laboratory



561-B, Shivajinagar, Behind Congress Bhavan Lane, Pune - 411 005.
☎ : 25534018 / 25537875 E-mail : idrapune@gmail.com

Report No. 276

Date 1-3-2012

CERTIFICATE OF ANALYSIS CONFIDENTIAL

Name of the Party

Dr. Satish B. Bandgar,
Shankar-Niwas, Plot No.18,
Off-Ausa-Road, Latur,
LATUR – 413 512.

Your Ref.No.

Dated 20-2-2012.

Type of the Sample.

Nimbadikalka.

Date of Receipt.

21-2-2012.

Batch No.

-

Quantity Received.

250 gms (app).

1 Description

Sample Drawn by Party

Black Coloured Coarse, Sticky Powder with
white coarse particles and characteristic odour.

2. pH (1%)

4.82

3. Fat %

26.858 %

4. Moisture

8.1928 %

5. Ash

11.557 %

6. Acid Insoluble Ash

0.8572 %

7. Water Soluble Extractive

30.93 %

8. Alcohol Soluble Extractive.

28.92 %

9. Sugar %

82 %

For I.D.R.A. & L.Pune.

ESTD. 1945 : MORE THAN SIXTY YEARS OF SERVICE & RESEARCH

ANNEXURE – III

Patient Information And Consent Sheet

You are being invited to participate in a research study. Before you take part in this research study, the study must be explained to you and you must be given the chance to ask questions. Please read carefully the information provided here. If you agree to participate, please sign the informed consent form. You will be given a copy of this document to take home with you

- **Protocol Title:**

Study of Vrana Shodhan and Ropan Karma of Nimbadi Kalka on Chronic Diabetic Ulcer.

- **Principal investigator:** Dr. Satish B. Bandgar. (M.D. Ayurved)

Mob. No.+91 9822071595 **E-mail** –satishbandgar76@gmail.com

- **Purpose of the research study:**

You are being invited to participate in a research work for Study of Vrana Shodhan and Ropan Karma of Nimbadi Kalka on Chronic Diabetic Ulcer. You are selected as a possible subject in this study because you are suffering from Chronic Diabetic Ulcer. The study drugs are being practiced since ancient times they are also mentioned in Ayurvedic classics for the treatment of Chronic Diabetic Ulcer. We hope that your participation will help us to generate data on its efficacy in treating Chronic Diabetic Ulcer. This study will recruit 260 patients of Chronic Diabetic Ulcer over a period of 3 year.

Any samples of tissues, blood or body fluids obtained during this study will be stored and analyzed only for the purposes of this study.

When your participation in the study is over, you will no longer have access to Diabetic non-healing ulcer treatment, unless special additional arrangements are made by the Principal Investigator.

- **Study procedures:**

If you agree to take part in this study, you will receive either of two treatments on your willingness. I.e. Nimbadi Kalka or Iodine, H₂O₂ for local ulcer dressing care.

Needed debridement will be done as per wound condition. Leg elevation, rest, offloading techniques etc. will be advice to you during treatment period.

If you agree to take part in this study, you will be asked to admit in hospital. Your participation in the study will last for maximum 60 days. Your ulcer local care is done daily with either by Nimbadi Kalka or Iodine, H₂O₂ for maximum 60 days.

- **Investigation:**

Blood & Urine – Hemogram, D.C., ESR, BSL, KFT, LFT, Urine routine and microscopic, etc.

- **Your responsibilities in this study:**

If you agree to participate in this study, you should follow.

Inform the Principal Investigator as soon as possible about any side effects that you may have encountered.

Be prepared to stay in hospital during said treatment period.

Follow all instructions given by doctor.

- **Withdrawal from study:**

You are free to withdraw your consent and discontinue your participation at any time without prejudice to you or effect on your medical care. If you decide to stop taking part in this study, you should tell the Principal Investigator.

Your doctor, the Principal Investigator of this study may stop your participation in the study at any time for one or more of the following reasons:

If you experience Serious Adverse Events.

Failure to follow the instructions of the Principal Investigator and/or study staff.

The Principal Investigator decides that continuing your participation could be harmful.

You need treatment not allowed in the study.

The study is cancelled.

Other administrative reasons.

Unanticipated circumstances.

- **Possible risks, discomforts and inconveniences:**

There are no known risks, discomforts and inconveniences associated with this research study.

- **Potential benefits:**

If you participate in this trial you may expect to benefit of relieving your suffering.

There is no assurance you will benefit from this study. However, your participation may contribute to the medical knowledge about the use of these medicines in the management of Diabetic non-healing ulcers.

- **Subject's rights:**

Your participation in this study is entirely voluntary. Your questions will be answered clearly and to your satisfaction.

In the event of any new information becoming available that may be relevant to your willingness to continue in this study, you or your legal representative will be informed in a timely manner by the Principal Investigator.

- **Confidentiality of study and medical records:**

Information collected for this study will be kept confidential. Your records, to the extent of the applicable laws and regulations, will not be made publicly available. Only your Investigator will have access to the confidential information being collected.

However, Regulatory Agencies, Institution Ethics Committee will be granted direct access to your original medical records to check study procedures and data, without making any of your information public. By signing the Informed Consent Form attached, you or your legal representative is authorizing such access to your study and medical records.

Data collected and entered into the Case Report Forms are the property of Institution. In the event of any publication regarding this study, your identity will remain confidential.

- **Costs of participation:**

If you take part in this study, you will have to pay for the investigations if required.

- **Research related injury and compensation:**

The Hospital does not make any provisions to compensate trial subjects for research related injury. However, compensation may be considered on a case-by-case basis for unexpected injuries cause by the negligence of study team.

By signing this consent form, you will not waive any of your legal rights or release the parties involved in this study from liability for negligence.

- **For contact if you have queries:**

If you have questions about this research study and your rights or in the case of any injuries during this study, you may contact the Principal Investigator **Dr. Satish B. Bandgar** MD Ayurved Mob. No.09822071595 E-mail –satishbandgar76@gmail.com

If you have questions about the study or your rights as a participant, you can call the Institutional Ethics Committee which is the committee that reviewed and approved this study, the telephone number is **Dr.B.S. Nagoba** Ph. 9423075786, working hours 10 am to 5 pm.

Informed consent form		
Details of research study:		
Protocol title: Study of Vrana Shodhan and Ropan Karma of Nimbadi Kalka on Chronic Diabetic Ulcer.		
Principal investigator: Dr. Satish B. Bandgar. MD Ayurved		
Mob. No: 09822071595 E-mail –satishbandgar76@gmail.com		
Subject’s particulars		
Name :		
Address :		
Age :	Sex :	Date of Birth :

Contact No. :

Part – I to be filled by patient

I, _____

(Name of patient)

agree to participate in the research study as described and on the terms set out in the Patient Information Sheet. The nature of my participation in the proposed research study has been explained to me in

_____ by

Dr. Satish B. Bandgar

(Language)

(Name of Principal Investigator)

I have fully discussed and understood the purpose and procedures of this study. I have been given the Patient Information Sheet and the opportunity to ask questions about this study and have received satisfactory answers and information.

I understand that my participation is voluntary and that I am free to withdraw at any time, without giving any reasons and without my medical care being affected.

I also give permission for information in my medical records to be used for research. In any event of publication, I understand that this information will not bear my name or other identifiers and that due care will be taken to preserve the confidentiality of this information.

[Signature / Thumb print (Right / Left) of patient]

(Date of signing)

Part – II to be filled by parent / legal guardian, where ever applicable

I, _____

(parent / legal guardian) hereby give consent for the above patient to participate in the proposed research study. The nature, risks and benefits of the study have been explained clearly to me and I fully understand them.

[Signature/Thumbprint (Right / Left) of parent /legal guardian]
(Date of signing)

(Date of signing)

Witnessed by :

(Name of witness)

(Designation of witness)

(Name of witness)

(Designation of witness)

Part Iv– Investigator’s Statement

I, the undersigned, certify to the best of my knowledge that the patient legally acceptable representative signing this informed consent form had the study fully explained and clearly understands the nature, risks and benefits of his/her word’s & participation in the study.

Dr. Satish B. Bandgar

Name of Investigator

Signature

Date

ANNEXURE - IV

MAEER PUNE'S
MAHARASHTRA INSTITUTE OF MEDICAL SCIENCES AND RESEARCH, LATUR INDIA



(MEDICAL COLLEGE & HOSPITAL)
ISO 9001 : 2000 Recognised

ETHICS COMMITTEE



Vishwanathpuram, Ambajogai Road,
Latur - 413 531, INDIA

Tel : + 91-02382-227424, 227028
Fax : +91-02382-227246, 228939

email : mimsr@mitpune.com
website : www.mimsr.net

Ref :

REPORT OF ETHICS COMMITTEE

Date:

Reference No. MIMSR/EC/ 13/2011

Date: 30/04/2011

To,

Dr. Satish B. Bandgar

Department of Ayurveda,

MIMSR Medical College, Latur.

Subject: Regarding your research proposal Entitled "To study the Shodhan and Ropan Karma of Nimabadi Kalka on Chronic Diabetes Ulcer "

Ref:- Your letter dated 12/04/2011

Dear Dr. Bandgar,

The above mentioned research proposal was discussed in the Ethics Committee meeting held on 29/04/2011 at our college.

Ethical Committee has unanimously approved your research proposal. You are hereby suggested/advised to report any changes in the study protocol to the ethical committee.



Dr. B. S. Nagoba,

Secretary, Ethics Committee

MIMSR Medical College, Latur

Secretary
ETHICS COMMITTEE
M.I.M.S.R. Medical College
LATUR - 413 531

ANNEXURE -V

Case Record Form (CRF)

• **Title of the Research Project**

To study the shodhan and Ropan karma of Nimbadi kalka on chronic diabetic Ulcers.

Date:

1. Name:

2. Address:

3. Age/Gender:

4. OPD NO:

5. IPD NO:

6. Occupation:

7. Present complaints:

8. OPD of ulcer:

When was it is notice:

How doses ulcer starts:

Cause of ulcer:

Treatment taken for ulcer:

Outcome of treatment:

9. Family history:

10. Past medical history:

DM with treatment:

HTN

Previous ulcer:

Surgery:

Trauma: Amputation:

Allergies: Immune compress:

Autoimmune:

Other:

11. Habits:

Alcohol:

Tobacco:Smoking:

12. Food:

13. General examination:

Conscious/semiconscious/unconscious

Pulse: /min

BP: / mm of Hg

Temp:

Anemia: Edema: Icterus:

Skin:

ENT:

Tounge:

Nutrition:

Stool:

Urine:

Sleep:

Appetite:

14. Systemic examination:

CVS:

S1:

S2:

Peripheral pulse:

CRT:

Local temp:

R/S:

P/A:

CNS:

Sensory:

Motor:

Autonomous:

Feet examination;

Shape:

Deformity:

Callosity:

15. Ulcer examinations:

Location:

Shape:

Size:

Depth:

16. Pain: 1---10 Grade scale

17. Surrounding skin:

Normal/Edematous/Erythematic/Scaling/Exzematic/Dark colour/Maceration

18. Margin of Ulcer:

Slopping/Punched out/Everted/

19. Ulcer bed:

Colour: Black/Yellow/Pink/Red/

20. Necrotic tissue:

21. Granulation:

22. Ulcer discharge: Pus/Serous/Hemosangionus

23. Odour:

24. Maggots: Yes/No

25. Ulcer grade:

26. Investigations:

Heamogram with CBC:

BSL: Fasting: mg/dl pp: mg/dl

Urine Routine and Microscopic:

Culture report of ulcer:

Others:

Name & Signature of Doctor:

Dr. SATISH B. BANDGAR

M.D. (Ayurved)

ANNEXURE – VI

Diabetic Ulcer grades classification

According to Wagner’s & Armstrong University of Texas:

Grades	0	1	2	3	4	5
A)	Callus or Scar	Superficial Infection	Wound up to Tendon/Capsule	Penetrating to Bone /Joint	Necrotic foot	Entire foot Necrosis
B)	Ischemia	Ischemia	Ischemia	Ischemia	Ischemia	Ischemia
C)	Infection	Infection	Infection	Infection	Infection	Infection
D)	Ischemia + Infection	Ischemia + Infection	Ischemia + Infection	Ischemia + Infection	Ischemia + Infection	Ischemia + Infection

II) RNAO Guideline Development Panel, 2005

Non limb threatening ulcer Grade-I	limb threatening ulcer Grade-II	limb threatening ulcer Grade-III
Superficial infection	Pain (in a previously insensate foot)	Systemic infection
Bright red granulation tissue	Deep wound infection	In addition to deep wound infection: Fever
Non-healing	Erythematic (> 2 cm)	Rigors
Friable and exuberant granulation	Wound breakdown	Hypotension
New areas of breakdown or necrosis	Increased size or satellite areas	Multi-organ failure
Increased exudates	Undermining or tunneling	
Bridging of soft tissue	Probing to bone	
Foul odour	Flu-like symptoms	
	Anorexia	

ANNEXURE – VII

Key to Master-chart Variable description and data coding

1. **Sr.No.:** Serial Number
2. **Group:** A= Ayurvedic treatment group, B=Allopathic treatment group
3. **Occupation:** W= Worker, H =Housewife, S=Sedentary work
4. **Gender:** M=Male, F= Female
5. **Age :** Age in years
6. **Chronicity:** Chronicity of ulcer in weeks
7. **Hop.stay:** Hospital stay in days
8. **Part involved:**Ulcer part involved U=Upper limb ,
L=Lower limb,
G= Gluteal area
9. **Initial Ulcer grade:** Initial ulcer grade on 1 day According to its classification.

1= Ulcer grade 1

2= Ulcer grade 2
10. **BSL F:** Blood sugar level fasting mg/dl
11. **BSL PP:** Blood sugar level post prandial mg/dl
12. **Ulcer Size:**
 - i. **Day1 SZ:** Ulcer size on 1 day in square centimeter
 - ii. **Day20 SZ:** Ulcer size on 20 day in square centimeter
 - iii. **Day40 SZ:** Ulcer size on 40 day in square centimeter
 - iv. **Day60 SZ:** Ulcer size on 60 day in square centimetre
13. **Grading of Ulcer size:**

1-20 sq. cm = 1 grade

21-40 sq. cm = 2 grade

41-60 sq. cm = 3 grade

>61 sq. cm = 4 grade

14. Ulcer Shape

- i. **Day 1 SP:** Ulcer shape on 1 day
- ii. **Day 20 SP:** Ulcer shape on 20 day
- iii. **Day 40 SP:** Ulcer shape on 40 day
- iv. **Day 60 SP:** Ulcer shape on 60 day

15. Grading of shape

O = Oval shape

C = Circular

I = Irregular

16. Ulcer Bed:

- i. **DAY 1 BD:** Day 1 ulcer bed
- ii. **DAY 20 BD:** Day 20 ulcer bed
- iii. **DAY 40 BD:** Day 40 ulcer bed
- iv. **DAY 60 BD:** Day 60 ulcer bed

17. Grading of Ulcer bed colour:

Pink colour=1 Grade

Ischemic =2 Grade

Black colour = 3 Grade

Yellow/Green= 4 Grade

18. Granulation:

- i. **Day 1 GR :** Granulation on 1 day
- ii. **Day 20 GR :** Granulation on 20 day
- iii. **Day 40 GR :** Granulation on 40 day
- iv. **Day 60 GR :** Granulation on 60 day

17. Grading of granulation tissue colour:

Pink colour = 1 Grade

Red Ischemic = 2 Grade

Absent = 3 grade

Over granulation = 4 Grade

18. Secretion:

- i. **Day 1 SEC:** Secretion on 1 day
- ii. **Day 20 SEC:** Secretion on 20 day
- iii. **Day 40 SEC:** Secretion on 40 day
- iv. **Day 60 SEC:** Secretion on 60 day

19. Grading of secretion:

No secretion = 1 Grade

Serous secretion = 2 Grade

Hemosanguinous = 3 Grade

Pus secretion = 4 Grade

20. Pain:

i. **DAY 1 PN:** Day 1 pain

ii. **DAY 20 PN:** Day 20 pain

iii. **DAY 40 PN:** Day 40 pain

iv. **DAY 60 PN:** Day 60 pain

21. Grading of pain on pain scale:

Pain 0-1 = 1 grade (No pain)

2-4 = 2 Grade (Mild pain)

5-7 = 3 Grade pain (Moderate pain)

8-10 = 4 Grade pain (Severe pain).

22. Smell:

i. **DAY 1 SML:** Smell of ulcer on 1 day

ii. **DAY 20 SML:** Smell of ulcer on 20 day

iii. **DAY 40 SML:** Smell of ulcer on 40 day

iv. **DAY 60 SML:** Smell of ulcer on 60 day

23. Grading of smell:

No smell = 1 Grade

Mild smell = 2 Grade

Intolerable smell = 3 Grade

Foul smell = 4 Grade

24 Healing outcome:

E = Complete Epithelization

C = Ulcer contracture but no Epithelization

Min A = Minor Amputation

Maj A = Major Amputation

D = Death of Patient

ANNEXURE-VIII MASTER CHART

SR. NO	Name	Group	Occu- pation	Gender	AgeYrs	Chronicy	Hospit- talstay	Partinolved	Inl Ulcergrd	BSLF	BSLPP	DAY15Z	DAY20SZ	DAY40SZ	DAY60SZ	DAY15P	DAY20SP	DAY40SP	DAY60SP	DAY1BD	DAY20BD	DAY40BD	DAY60BD	DAY1GR	DAY20GR	DAY40GR	DAY60GR	DAY1SEC	DAY20SEC	DAY40SEC	DAY60SEC	DAY1PN	DAY20PN	DAY40PN	DAY60PN	DAY15ML	DAY20SML	DAY40SML	DAY60SML	HEALING OUTCOME	
1	UTTAM RAMBHAU JADHAV	A	W	M	65	16	25	L	1	132	165	28-II	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	2	0	0	0	2	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	E
2	VISHWANTH KISAN WAGHMARE	A	W	M	52	11	32	L	1	90	145	32-II	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	4	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	E
3	KESHAV NAGNATH GAIKWAD	A	W	M	63	19	40	L	1	82	128	42-III	2	1	0	0	C	0	0	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	4	3	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	2	1	0	E
4	JAMUNABAI SUDAM SHINDE	A	H	F	54	12	38	L	1	94	134	38-II	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	4	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	E
5	MAHATAB BADUL PATHAN	A	S	M	48	7	14	U	1	81	124	17-I	1	0	0	0	I	0	0	0	4	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	E
6	SUBHAS ILKANT DHAKANE	A	W	M	52	16	29	L	1	96	142	24-II	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	3	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	E
7	LAXMAN PIRAJI GHODAKE	A	W	M	68	18	37	L	1	108	144	46-III	2	1	0	0	C	C	C	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	4	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	E
8	JOTIRAM LAXMAN NIKAM	A	W	M	72	30	58	L	2	115	190	66-IV	4	3	2	1	I	I	I	0	4	4	2	1	2	2	2	1	4	4	3	1	4	3	2	1	4	3	2	1	C
9	LAXMIBAI VITTHAL PATIL	A	H	F	56	12	34	L	1	118	167	56-III	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	4	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	E
10	HUNAMANT RAVJI NALWADE	A	W	M	65	18	39	L	1	107	152	52-III	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	E
11	KASHIBAI VISHWATH MANE	A	H	F	58	7	32	U	1	82	148	18-I	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E
12	VAIJANATH VENKATRAO BADURE	A	W	M	68	20	50	L	2	130	210	58-III	3	2	1	0	C	C	0	0	4	4	3	1	2	2	1	1	4	4	2	2	3	3	2	1	4	3	2	2	C
13	RAJABHAU KASHINATH PANDIT	A	W	M	69	15	27	L	1	82	148	30-II	1	1	0	0	C	C	C	0	4	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E
14	MUKTABAI VISHWANATH KENDRE	A	H	F	61	15	22	L	1	107	138	11-I	1	1	0	0	C	C	0	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	E
15	UTTAM SHIDRAM BHOSLE	A	W	M	71	19	53	L	2	150	209	69-IV	3	2	1	1	I	I	I	0	4	2	1	1	2	2	1	1	4	3	2	1	3	2	1	1	3	2	1	1	E
16	NIVRUTTI ASHRUBA GHULE	A	W	M	67	14	39	L	1	124	168	44-III	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	E
17	BHIMRAO MARUTI SONTAKKE	A	W	M	73	15	50	L	2	138	212	50-III	3	2	1	1	I	I	I	0	4	4	2	1	2	2	1	1	4	3	2	1	3	2	1	1	4	3	2	1	C
18	LAXMIBAI BABURAO KENDRE	A	W	F	56	18	28	L	1	88	152	34-II	1	1	0	0	C	C	C	0	4	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E
19	SUSHANT MAHATO	A	W	M	68	14	40	L	1	68	118	41-III	2	1	0	0	C	C	C	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E
20	GOROBA EKNATH SITAPURE	A	S	M	49	9	28	U	2	76	132	16-I	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	E
21	RAMKISHAN SHYAM PHAD	A	W	M	67	18	52	L	2	132	186	48-III	2	1	0	1	0	C	C	0	4	2	1	1	2	1	1	0	4	3	1	1	3	2	1	1	3	2	2	1	E
22	UTTAM KINDIBA HADBE	A	W	M	74	26	54	L	2	112	192	46-III	2	1	1	1	C	I	C	C	4	2	1	1	2	2	1	1	4	2	2	1	2	2	1	1	2	2	1	1	E
23	ASHOK MANIKRAO PANCHAL	A	W	M	64	18	36	L	1	122	168	50-III	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	E
24	KANDABAI GOVIND MORLWAR	A	H	F	54	14	30	L	1	96	146	36-II	1	1	0	0	C	C	C	0	4	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	4	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	1	1	0	E
25	LAXMIBAI SHIVRAM PHAD	A	H	F	58	13	28	L	1	77	127	25-II	1	1	0	0	0	C	C	0	4	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E
26	BHANUDAS LIMBAHI LATPATE	A	W	M	61	17	23	L	1	108	146	29-II	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E
27	NASASHEB BALBHIM KALE	A	S	M	49	6	12	G	1	80	138	12-I	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	E
28	KALUBAI SAKHARAM KENDRE	A	W	F	75	27	57	L	2	124	210	58-III	3	2	1	1	C	I	0	0	3	2	1	1	2	1	1	1	4	2	1	1	4	3	2	1	4	3	2	1	C
29	RAVASHEB NARHARIRAO HANDE	A	W	M	66	18	29	L	1	78	132	30-II	1	1	0	0	C	C	0	0	4	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E
30	MURLIHAR DNYNOBA SURVASE	A	W	M	68	20	54	L	1	186	240	59-III	3	2	1	1	C	0	0	0	4	2	1	1	2	2	1	1	4	4	2	1	3	2	1	1	4	3	2	1	E
31	VAIJANATH GURUBASAPPA PATIL	A	W	M	52	19	40	L	1	121	178	51-III	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	1	1	0	E
32	SUGRABAI EKNATH SURVASE	A	H	F	58	14	38	L	1	92	138	31-II	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E
33	NARHARI LAXMAN DAHIPALE	A	W	M	70	20	31	L	1	81	139	37-II	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E
34	FULAJI MARUTI SAGAR	A	W	M	44	16	18	U	1	92	142	17-I	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	E
35	KISAN DNYNOBA MANE	A	S	M	71	24	57	L	2	142	254	64-IV	3	2	1	1	I	I	0	0	4	3	1	1	2	2	1	1	4	3	2	1	4	3	2	1	4	3	2	1	C
36	HARIBA MARUTI BIRAJDAR	A	W	M	54	14	22	L	1	108	149	28-II	1	1	0	0	C	C	0	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E
37	ANJANBAI DATTU NARAYANKAR	A	H	F	68	16	28	L	1	67	152	37-II	1	1	0	0	C	C	0	0	4	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E
38	SANTOSH DURGADAS VISHNA	A	W	M	57	15	30	L	1	92	168	30-II	1	1	0	0	C	C	0	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E
39	SHEELABAI AJPAL PATIL	A	H	F	64	8	21	U	1	117	179	18-I	1	1	0	0	0	C	0	0	4	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	E
40	BAHURAO DAJIBA JAGTAP	A	W	M	72	27	55	L	2	112	196	46-III	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	3	2	2	1	2	2	1	1	4	4	3	1	3	2	1	1	4	3	2	1	C
41	RAJENDRA SHIVAJI JADHAV	A	W	M	67	17	22	L	1	72	126	34-II	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E
42	FAIMA ELAHI SHIKH	A	H	F	58	13	35	L	1	68	176	37-II	1	1	0	0	C	C	C	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	4	4	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	E
43	MAHDAVARAO SONERAJ DESHMUKH	A	S	M	66	18	38	L	1	108	159	30-II	2	1	0	0	C	C	0	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	4	3	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	E
44	SHALEN DATTARYA ULAMBE	A	H	F	54	9	24	L	1	96	174	20-I	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E
45	PANDURANG HARIBA																																								

ANNEXURE-VIII MASTER CHART

Sr. No	Name	Group	Occupation	Gender	AgeYrs	Chronicity	Hospitalstay	Partinolved	Ini Ulcergrd	BSLF	BSLPP	DAY1SZ	DAY20SZ	DAY40SZ	DAY60SZ	DAY1SP	DAY20SP	DAY40SP	DAY60SP	DAY1BD	DAY20BD	DAY40BD	DAY60BD	DAY1GR	DAY20GR	DAY40GR	DAY60GR	DAY1SEC	DAY20SEC	DAY40SEC	DAY60SEC	DAY1PN	DAY20PN	DAY40PN	DAY60PN	DAY1SML	DAY20SML	DAY40SML	DAY60SML	HEALING OUTCOME		
97	NARAYAN P JADHAV	A	W	M	69	18	53	L	2	98	168	49-III	3	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	4	4	3	2	2	2	2	4	4	4	3	2	2	2	1	3	3	2	2	C		
98	SUJANBAI P SHIRSAT	A	W	F	62	11	25	L	1	68	110	35-II	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	4	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	4	1	1	0	3	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E	
99	ANGAD A PATIL	A	W	M	67	19	57	L	2	127	236	50-III	3	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	2	2	2	2	4	4	4	3	3	3	2	2	4	4	3	3	C		
100	SARAJABAI N GARULE	A	H	F	75	24	55	U	2	114	282	64-IV	3	3	3	1	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	3	4	Maj A			
101	GOPIRAJ B SURYABANSHI	A	W	M	68	12	25	L	1	108	126	26-II	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E	
102	PRALHAD S INDRALE	A	W	M	44	16	29	L	1	117	149	39-II	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	2	1	1	0	3	2	1	0	E
103	CHANDRAKANT G JAMODAR	A	W	M	65	16	35	L	1	104	168	42-III	2	1	0	0	C	C	C	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	4	3	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	E	
104	ADNYNBAI N SHINDE	A	S	F	52	14	15	U	1	82	127	12-I	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	E	
105	SHIVAJI G YARULE	A	S	M	71	17	40	L	2	117	162	71-IV	4	3	0	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	0	2	2	0	4	4	4	0	3	3	2	0	2	2	2	0	C		
106	DONDIRAM E CHAMLE	A	W	M	67	18	36	L	1	113	160	51-III	2	1	0	0	C	C	C	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	E	
107	MUKUND S PAWAR	A	W	M	43	15	32	L	1	102	143	57-III	2	1	0	0	C	C	C	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	E	
108	CHAYA D LOMTE	A	H	F	54	19	28	L	1	92	164	32-II	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E	
109	AYYUB H PATHAN	A	W	M	74	25	38	L	2	76	121	68-IV	2	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	3	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	4	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	E	
110	NAGNATH U CHAPKE	A	W	M	61	20	23	L	1	83	133	18-I	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	E	
111	ABASHEB N WAGHMARE	A	S	M	72	15	38	L	1	117	169	58-III	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	E	
112	SHIVKANYA M MALWAD	A	W	F	57	11	31	L	1	108	138	33-II	1	1	0	0	C	C	C	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	E	
113	RAVSHAB V BHISE	A	W	M	41	16	40	L	1	90	133	60-III	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	4	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	1	1	0	E	
114	SAMBHAJI B NARSALE	A	W	M	72	17	42	L	1	80	120	47-III	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	4	2	1	1	2	2	1	1	4	2	1	1	2	2	1	1	2	2	1	1	E	
115	NAGARBAI B JADHAV	A	H	F	58	14	30	L	1	111	146	42-III	2	1	0	0	C	C	C	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	E	
116	MOHAN K KAMBLE	A	W	M	63	18	37	L	1	76	139	47-III	2	1	0	0	C	C	C	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	4	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	E	
117	DNYNNOBA S RAJE	A	W	M	73	16	40	G	1	140	208	41-III	2	1	0	0	C	C	C	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E
118	BEBEYSAYARA S SHIKH	A	W	M	57	19	24	L	1	104	126	28-II	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	E	
119	GANGADHAR K ACHIT	A	W	M	41	20	29	L	1	82	142	22-II	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E	
120	BAPURAO S ALANE	A	S	M	75	15	21	U	1	72	126	15-I	1	1	0	0	C	C	C	0	4	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	E	
121	SAROJA R DHOKE	A	H	F	51	17	29	L	1	104	146	34-II	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	E	
122	RAMCHANDRA V GUNJALE	A	W	M	73	16	36	L	1	110	154	49-III	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	E	
123	RATNAPPA G DHUMAL	A	W	M	67	17	38	L	1	118	162	41-III	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	4	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	E	
124	MANGALBAI R MASKE	A	H	F	57	15	35	L	1	102	154	41-III	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	4	2	1	1	3	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	E	
125	MARUTI V GHANDURE	A	W	M	74	18	37	L	1	111	147	49-III	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	4	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	E	
126	SUBHASH S BIRADAR	A	W	M	66	19	39	L	1	122	168	61-IV	2	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	4	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	E	
127	SHIKH B S	A	W	F	58	13	51	L	1	153	203	73-IV	3	3	2	1	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	3	2	2	2	4	4	4	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	1	1	C		
128	DHONDIBA G SURYAVANSHI	A	W	M	71	20	33	L	1	86	136	29-II	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	1	0	3	2	1	0	E
129	VITTHAL S BOINWAD	A	W	M	52	16	56	L	1	134	265	57-III	3	3	3	1	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	4	2	2	2	4	4	4	3	3	3	2	4	4	4	3	Min A			
130	KAMALBAI J VIDHUR	A	W	F	73	15	60	L	2	86	280	76-IV	4	4	4	1	1	1	1	1	4	4	4	4	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	Maj A			
131	DESHMUKH A TUKARAM	B	S	M	75	24	51	L	2	146	251	64-IV	3	3	2	1	1	1	1	1	4	4	3	2	2	2	2	4	4	4	3	3	3	3	2	4	4	4	3	C		
132	KENDRE V D	B	S	F	74	29	56	L	2	160	218	79-IV	4	4	3	2	1	1	1	1	4	4	3	2	2	2	2	4	4	4	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	3	C		
133	UTTAM D KOLI	B	W	M	44	8	18	L	1	98	126	11-I	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	E	
134	NAMDEV G DUVAGE	B	W	M	47	12	20	U	1	76	138	14-I	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	E	
135	SUNDARBAI N CHAVAN	B	S	F	70	23	36	L	1	104	148	43-III	2	1	0	0	C	C	C	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	E	
136	CHANDRAKANT N MAGAR	B	W	M	64	17	40	L	1	118	152	47-III	2	1	0	0	C	C	C	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	4	3	1	0	2	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	E	
137	TUKARAM B MANE	B	S	M	56	14	38	L	1	76	127	54-III	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	E	
138	HARUBAI S RAJMANE	B	S	F	65	15	27	L	1	92	136	24-II	1	1	0	0	C	C	C	0	4	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E	
139	BHABU M SHIKH	B	W	M	73	18	34	L	1	84	142	38-II	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	4	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	E	
140	SHANKAR T GUDWAR	B	W	M	68	13	39	L	1	80	137	41-III	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	4	4	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	E	
141	SUKSALBAI M KSHIRSAGAR	B	S	F	56	15	26	L	1	76	1																															

ANNEXURE-VIII MASTER CHART

SR. NO	Name	Group	Occupation	Gender	AgeYrs	Chronicity	Hospitalstay	Partinolved	Ini Ulcergrd	BSLF	BSLPP	DAY1SZ	DAY20SZ	DAY40SZ	DAY60SZ	DAY1SP	DAY20SP	DAY40SP	DAY60SP	DAY1BD	DAY20BD	DAY40BD	DAY60BD	DAY1GR	DAY20GR	DAY40GR	DAY60GR	DAY1SEC	DAY20SEC	DAY40SEC	DAY60SEC	DAY1PN	DAY20PN	DAY40PN	DAY60PN	DAY1SML	DAY20SML	DAY40SML	DAY60SML	HEALING OUTCOME						
194	DIGAMBAR G KULKARNI	B	W	M	60	15	34	L	1	117	168	27-II	1	1	0	O	O	O	O	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E	
195	UTTAM R MANE	B	S	M	75	20	55	U	2	128	218	47-III	3	3	2	C	C	C	C	0	4	4	4	3	2	2	2	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	4	4	3	3	4	4	3	3	C		
196	MUKIND R RATHOD	B	W	M	60	12	23	L	1	105	153	46-III	2	1	0	C	C	C	C	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E	
197	HAJI H SAYYAD	B	W	M	47	10	26	L	1	112	152	22-II	1	1	0	O	O	O	O	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E	
198	SINDHU M ANDLE	B	H	F	75	24	47	L	2	117	156	72-IV	4	3	3	I	I	I	I	4	4	4	4	4	2	2	2	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	C				
199	BAPURAO P JAGTAP	B	S	M	74	30	56	L	2	138	219	68-IV	4	4	4	I	I	I	I	4	4	4	4	4	2	2	2	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	Min A			
200	PRAKASH C SELKAR	B	W	M	49	5	12	U	1	114	142	4-I	1	0	0	O	O	O	O	0	4	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	E	
201	SUMITRA R NARWADE	B	W	F	66	14	38	L	1	117	157	57-III	2	1	0	C	C	C	C	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	4	3	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	E	
202	LAXMIBAI A KAMBLE	B	W	F	68	15	35	L	1	105	136	53-III	2	1	0	O	O	O	O	0	4	4	1	0	2	2	1	0	4	4	1	0	2	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	E	
203	RAMAKANT S GUDE	B	W	M	56	11	14	U	1	94	140	12-II	1	0	0	O	O	O	O	0	4	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	E	
204	KAVITA P RAJE	B	S	F	70	17	32	L	1	81	162	24-II	1	1	0	C	C	C	C	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	E	
205	BAPURAO K MADANE	B	W	M	69	16	29	L	1	111	154	32-II	2	1	0	O	O	O	O	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E	
206	VISHWESHVAR N BAPTE	B	W	M	58	15	27	L	1	108	133	28-II	2	1	0	O	O	O	O	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	E	
207	BANU S SHIKH	B	H	F	70	19	42	L	2	109	176	65-IV	2	1	1	I	I	I	I	3	2	2	1	2	2	1	1	4	4	2	1	3	2	2	1	1	4	3	2	2	1	4	3	2	1	E
208	JAARDHAN M INGALE	B	S	M	73	18	51	L	2	131	209	47-III	3	2	2	I	I	I	I	4	4	4	3	2	2	2	2	4	4	4	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	C		
209	GANAPAT K TAWADE	B	W	M	55	14	24	L	1	117	128	27-II	1	1	0	C	C	C	C	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E	
210	GARAKH S GULBILE	B	S	M	74	21	43	L	2	128	176	44-III	2	1	1	C	C	C	C	0	4	2	2	1	2	2	1	1	4	4	1	1	3	2	2	1	1	3	2	1	1	1	1	0	E	
211	FULABAI S SHINDE	B	W	F	54	13	21	U	1	132	151	42-III	1	1	0	O	O	O	O	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E	
212	NAJEERSAHEB M SAYYED	B	W	M	65	15	27	U	1	84	133	34-II	1	1	0	O	O	O	O	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E	
213	SEEMANTABAI R DAHIGARE	B	W	F	57	12	30	L	1	97	121	41-III	2	1	0	O	O	O	O	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	4	3	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	E	
214	MANOHAR V SURYAVANSHI	B	S	M	73	29	41	L	2	119	172	59-III	3	2	2	I	I	I	I	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	4	4	4	3	3	3	2	2	2	4	3	3	2	C					
215	KANTABAI M MANE	B	S	F	74	25	54	L	2	98	221	67-IV	3	3	2	I	I	I	I	4	4	3	2	2	2	2	4	4	4	3	4	3	2	2	4	3	3	2	C							
216	SONJI M INGALE	B	W	M	55	16	31	L	1	129	148	44-III	2	1	0	C	C	C	C	0	4	2	2	0	2	2	1	0	4	4	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	E	
217	KANTA S CHAME	B	S	F	69	12	26	L	1	134	154	30-II	1	1	0	O	O	O	O	0	2	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	E	
218	NARAYA H CHIGALE	B	W	M	60	17	24	L	1	130	166	32-II	1	1	0	C	C	C	C	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E	
219	SADIPAN Y KAMBLE	B	S	M	70	15	29	L	1	107	141	29-II	2	1	0	O	O	O	O	0	4	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	2	2	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	E	
220	GANGABAI R SAVTE	B	S	F	70	16	30	L	1	92	128	43-III	2	1	0	C	C	C	C	0	4	2	2	0	2	2	1	0	4	2	2	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	E	
221	RAJKUMAR S DAKE	B	W	M	60	13	24	L	1	131	191	34-II	2	1	0	O	O	O	O	0	4	2	2	0	2	2	1	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	E	
222	RADHABAI S JAKKALWAD	B	W	F	55	10	13	U	1	79	124	7-I	1	0	0	O	O	O	O	0	4	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	E	
223	MANGAL G GADE	B	W	F	54	11	22	L	1	87	118	20-I	1	1	0	O	O	O	O	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E	
224	GANI K TOWAR	B	S	M	71	15	24	U	1	91	126	27-II	1	1	0	O	O	O	O	0	4	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	0	0	E	
225	JAGANATH K KAGALE	B	W	M	60	18	45	L	2	128	166	60-III	2	2	2	I	I	I	I	4	4	4	3	2	2	2	2	4	4	4	4	3	3	3	2	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	C			
226	MUKUND P PAWAR	B	S	M	73	15	31	L	1	117	153	36-II	1	1	0	C	C	C	C	0	4	2	2	0	2	1	1	0	3	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E	
227	KJAKHAN S PATHAN	B	S	M	74	17	49	L	2	153	187	51-III	2	2	1	I	I	I	I	4	4	4	2	2	2	2	1	1	4	4	3	1	2	2	2	1	1	3	2	1	1	1	0	E		
228	RAVINDRA S SATPUTE	B	W	M	62	16	36	L	1	121	168	43-III	2	1	0	O	O	O	O	0	4	4	1	0	2	2	1	0	4	4	2	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	3	2	1	0	E	
229	MOHAN P PAWAR	B	W	M	64	15	31	L	1	104	142	33-II	2	1	0	O	O	O	O	0	4	2	2	0	2	2	1	0	3	3	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	E	
230	MINAKSHI AADE	B	S	F	74	19	55	L	2	132	211	68-IV	4	4	4	I	I	I	I	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	Maj A			
231	GANGA V GAIKWAD	B	W	F	47	11	14	U	1	81	136	7-I	1	0	0	O	O	O	O	0	2	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	E	
232	KAVITA P RATHOD	B	H	F	75	30	49	L	2	109	168	81-IV	4	3	3	I	I	I	I	4	4	4	3	2	2	2	4	4	4	4	3	4	3	2	3	4	4	3	3	3	3	C				
233	RAJU S DOKE	B	W	M	45	10	13	U	1	82	136	9-I	1	0	0	O	O	O	O	0	2	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	E	
234	DILIP S GOLKUNDE	B	W	M	56	12	22	U	1	102	129	22-II	1	1	0	C	C	C	C	0	2	1	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	2	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	2	1	1	0	E	
235	RAMAKANT M PAWAR	B	W	M	66	19	29	L	1	118	162	26-II	1	1	0	O	O	O	O	0	4	2	1																							